



August 2022

---

# Seneca-Keuka Watershed Nine Element Plan for Phosphorus



Department  
of State



Prepared for: Seneca Watershed Intermunicipal Organization  
Keuka Watershed Improvement Cooperative  
Seneca Lake Pure Waters Association  
Keuka Lake Association

August 2022

# Seneca-Keuka Watershed Nine Element Plan for Phosphorus



**Prepared for:**

Seneca Watershed Intermunicipal Organization  
Keuka Watershed Improvement Cooperative  
Seneca Lake Pure Waters Association  
Keuka Lake Association

**Prepared by:**

EcoLogic, LLC  
Cazenovia, NY



Anchor QEA, LLC  
Liverpool, NY



*This plan was prepared with funding provided by the New York State Department of State under Title 11 of the Environmental Protection Fund.*



# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>1</b>	<b>Introduction .....</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1	Watershed Profile and History.....	2
1.2	Issues Impacting the Watershed.....	4
1.3	Existing Plans and Initiatives.....	5
1.4	9E Plan Development Process.....	6
1.4.1	Agencies and Organizations.....	7
1.4.2	Project Oversight .....	8
1.4.3	Quality Assurance Project Plans (QAPP) .....	9
1.4.4	Soil & Water Assessment Tool (SWAT) .....	9
1.4.5	Keuka Lake Mass Balance Model .....	9
1.4.6	Septic System Contribution: LENS Screening Tool .....	10
1.4.7	Management Plan Recommendations.....	10
1.5	Public Participation and Outreach .....	11
1.5.1	Project Vision .....	11
1.5.2	Project Goals .....	12
<b>2</b>	<b>Watershed Characterization.....</b>	<b>15</b>
2.1	Physical and Natural Features.....	15
2.1.1	Water Use.....	17
2.1.2	Hydrology .....	26
2.1.3	Climate.....	30
2.1.4	Geology and Topography .....	31
2.1.5	Soils.....	33
2.2	Biological Trends.....	33
2.2.1	Ecoregions .....	33
2.2.2	Rare, Threatened, and Endangered Species .....	34
2.2.3	Fisheries .....	35
2.2.4	Invasive Species.....	37
2.3	Land Use and Community Characteristics.....	38
2.3.1	Land Use and Land Cover .....	38
2.3.2	Municipalities and Population .....	48
2.3.3	Local Laws .....	49
2.4	Water Quality Monitoring Efforts.....	55

2.4.1	Lake Monitoring.....	55
2.4.2	Stream/Contributing Waters Monitoring.....	55
2.4.3	Flow Data .....	60
2.5	Current Water Quality Conditions .....	62
2.5.1	Lake Trophic Status.....	62
2.5.2	Waterbody Inventory/Priority Waterbodies List.....	66
<b>3</b>	<b>Waterbody Impairments and Sources of Phosphorus .....</b>	<b>71</b>
3.1	Known Impairments.....	71
3.2	Stressors and Impacts on Waterbody.....	71
3.3	Sources of Phosphorus .....	72
3.3.1	Point Sources .....	73
3.3.2	Nonpoint Sources.....	78
3.3.3	Loading Summary.....	78
3.4	Evaluation of Scenarios Using SWAT .....	79
<b>4</b>	<b>Phosphorus Reduction Targets.....</b>	<b>88</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>Priority Areas and Restoration Strategies .....</b>	<b>90</b>
5.1	Priority Subwatersheds .....	90
5.2	Restoration Strategies.....	91
5.3	Recommended Actions and Priorities .....	92
<b>6</b>	<b>Implementation Plan.....</b>	<b>114</b>
6.1	Overview of the Implementation Plan: Adaptive Management.....	114
6.2	Compliance and Enforcement.....	114
6.3	Metrics of Progress .....	115
6.4	Technical and Financial Assistance.....	115
6.5	Implementation Timeline .....	132
<b>7</b>	<b>Evaluation and Monitoring.....</b>	<b>137</b>
7.1	Use Attainment.....	137
7.2	Evaluation Criteria.....	139
7.3	Monitoring Plan .....	139
<b>8</b>	<b>Conclusions .....</b>	<b>147</b>
<b>9</b>	<b>References .....</b>	<b>148</b>

## TABLES

Table 1:	Regulatory Classifications of Seneca Lake Segments.....	4
Table 2:	Regulatory Classification of Keuka Lake .....	5
Table 3:	Nine Elements Overview .....	7
Table 4:	HUC12 Areal Composition in Seneca-Keuka Watershed .....	17
Table 5:	Waterbody Descriptions and Standards in the Seneca-Keuka Watershed.....	18
Table 6:	Municipalities Using Keuka Lake or Seneca Lake for Public Water Supply .....	26
Table 7:	Physical Characteristics of Seneca and Keuka Lakes .....	27
Table 8:	USGS Gage Sites in the Seneca-Keuka Watershed .....	29
Table 9:	Public Water Systems using Groundwater.....	30
Table 10:	Climate Data .....	31
Table 11:	Rare, Threatened and Endangered Species in the Seneca-Keuka Watershed .....	34
Table 12:	Land Cover Composition by HUC12 Subwatersheds to Seneca and Keuka Lakes .....	40
Table 13:	New York State Census of Agriculture, 2017 .....	42
Table 14:	Forested Public Lands within the Seneca-Keuka Watershed.....	43
Table 15:	Populations of Municipalities within the Seneca-Keuka Watershed.....	48
Table 16:	Status of Land Use Regulations by Municipality .....	52
Table 17:	Sampling Sites of Contributing Waters to Seneca and Keuka Lakes .....	56
Table 18:	Hydrologic Gauging Stations .....	60
Table 19:	Trophic State Indicator Parameters.....	62
Table 20:	WI/PWL, 2021 .....	67
Table 21:	Summary of Reported HABs in Seneca Lake, 2015-2021.....	71
Table 22:	Summary of Reported HABs in Keuka Lake, 2017-2021.....	72
Table 23:	Point Sources in the Seneca-Keuka Watershed.....	75
Table 24:	SPDES Facilities with Phosphorus Limits.....	77
Table 25:	Model Estimates of Nonpoint Source Sector Loads to Seneca and Keuka Lakes.....	78
Table 26:	Summary of Phosphorus Load, Seneca-Keuka Watershed.....	78
Table 27:	SWAT Model Projection: Estimated Phosphorus Load Change from Expanded Cover Crops .....	81
Table 28:	SWAT Model Projection: Estimated Phosphorus Load Change from Climate Change (10% Precipitation Increase).....	82
Table 29:	SWAT Model Projection: Estimated Phosphorus Load Change from Expanded Conservation Tillage .....	83
Table 30:	Target Phosphorus Load Reductions.....	89
Table 31:	Priority Subwatersheds.....	91

Table 32:	Recommended Actions with Estimated Phosphorus Reductions .....	96
Table 33:	General Watershed Recommended Actions.....	106
Table 34:	Contact Information for Technical Resources .....	117
Table 35:	Financial Resources to Support Recommendations .....	122
Table 36:	Monitoring Locations Data Collection Overview.....	142

## FIGURES

Figure 1:	Location Map of the Seneca-Keuka Watershed Within New York State.....	3
Figure 2:	Map of the HUC12 Delineations.....	16
Figure 3:	Active USGS Gage Sites in the Seneca-Keuka Watershed .....	28
Figure 4:	Elevation and Topography Map .....	32
Figure 5:	Image of Zebra ( <i>Dreissena polymorpha</i> ) and Quagga ( <i>Dreissena bugensis</i> ) Mussels.....	37
Figure 6:	Map of Land Use and Land Cover.....	39
Figure 7:	Lands Conferred with Some Level of Conservation Protection Status.....	45
Figure 8:	State and Federally Designated Wetlands within the Seneca-Keuka Watershed .....	47
Figure 9:	Date of Comprehensive Plan for Watershed Municipalities.....	51
Figure 10:	Water Quality Regulation Adoption for Watershed Municipalities.....	54
Figure 11:	Monitoring Locations in the Seneca-Keuka Watershed .....	61
Figure 12:	Seneca Lake Trophic Status, 2005-2020 .....	64
Figure 13:	Keuka Lake Trophic Status, 1991- 2020.....	65
Figure 14:	Point Sources in the Seneca-Keuka Watershed.....	74
Figure 15:	Baseline SWAT Model Projection: Estimated Total Phosphorus Load per Acre by Subwatershed.....	84
Figure 16:	Cover Crops SWAT Model Projection: Estimate Total Phosphorus Load Reduction per Acre by Subwatershed.....	85
Figure 17:	Climate Change SWAT Model Projection: Estimate Total Phosphorus Load Reduction per Acre by Subwatershed.....	86
Figure 18:	Conservation Tillage SWAT Model Projection: Estimate Total Phosphorus Load Reduction per Acre by Subwatershed.....	87
Figure 19:	Monitoring Locations within the Seneca-Keuka Watershed .....	141

## APPENDICES

Appendix A:	Quality Assurance Project Plan: Stream Monitoring
Appendix B:	Quality Assurance Project Plan: Watershed Modeling
Appendix C:	Model Report: SWAT and BATHTUB
Appendix D:	Seneca-Keuka Watershed Land Use Regulations and Local Law Assessment

## ABBREVIATIONS

9E	Nine Element Plan
AEM	Agricultural Environmental Management
AIS	Aquatic Invasive Species
BMP	Best Management Practice
BWC	Bureau of Water Compliance
CAFO	Concentrated Animal Feeding Operation
CAST	Chesapeake Assessment Scenario Tool
CCE	Cornell Cooperative Extension
CSLAP	Citizens Statewide Lake Assessment Program
CSI	Community Science Institute
CWCS	Comprehensive Wildlife Conservation Strategy
DOW	Division of Water
ELAP	Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program
EQIP	Environmental Quality Incentives Program
FLI	Finger Lakes Institute
FL-PRISM	Finger Lakes Partnership for Regional Invasive Species Management
FOIL	Freedom of Information Law
HAB	Harmful Algal Bloom
HUC	Hydrologic Unit Code
KLA	Keuka Lake Association
KLOC	Keuka Lake Outlet Compact
KWIC	Keuka Watershed Improvement Cooperative
LENS	Loading Estimator of Nutrient Sources
MGD	Million Gallons per Day
MS4	Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems
NLCD	National Land Cover Database
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NRCS	National Resource Conservation Survey
NYSAGM	New York State Department of Agriculture and Markets

NYSDEC	New York State Department of Environmental Conservation
NYSDOH	New York State Department of Health
NYSDOS	New York State Department of State
NYSFOLA	New York State Federation of Lake Associations
NWI	National Wetlands Inventory
PAC	Project Advisory Committee
PEERS	Professional External Evaluations of Rivers and Streams
PFA	Perfluoroalkoxy Alkane
POTW	Publicly Owned Treatment Works
PUD	Planned Unit Development
SLPWA	Seneca Lake Pure Waters Association
QAPP	Quality Assurance Project Plan
RIBS	Rotating Integrated Basin Studies
SPDES	State Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
SWAP	State Wildlife Action Plan
SWAT	Soil & Water Assessment Tool
SWCD	Soil and Water Conservation District
SWIO	Seneca Watershed Intermunicipal Organization
TAC	Technical Advisory Committee
TMDL	Total Maximum Daily Load
TP	Total Phosphorus
TS	Trout Spawning
UFI	Upstate Freshwater Institute
USACE	United States Army Corp of Engineers
USDA	United States Department of Agriculture
USEPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency
USFWS	United States Fish and Wildlife Service
USGS	United States Geological Survey
WAVE	Water Assessments by Volunteer Evaluators
WI/PWL	Waterbody Inventory/Priority Waterbodies List
WWTP	Wastewater Treatment Plant



# 1 Introduction

Keuka Lake and Seneca Lake form the Seneca-Keuka watershed; together these two lakes contain more than half of the water within the eleven New York Finger Lakes. The Seneca Lake watershed is part of the Seneca-Oswego-Oneida basin, which drains a total of 5,100 square miles. This large catchment area directs water from upland areas into streams and rivers that flow into the Finger Lakes and continue north to Lake Ontario through low-gradient rivers. The Seneca-Keuka watershed is located within Central New York, encompassing parts of Schuyler, Yates, Seneca, Chemung, Steuben, and Ontario counties. This watershed is a uniquely beautiful landscape, appreciated for its topography, water resources, mosaic of farmlands, vineyards, and forests, and picturesque rural landscape.

The watershed community has demonstrated strong support for watershed planning and management, with effective partnerships taken place since the 1990s. This Nine Element Plan (9E Plan) builds on relationships and collaborations established through previous watershed planning processes, including *Setting a Course for Seneca Lake*, the *State of the Seneca Lake Watershed* (1999), the *Seneca Lake Watershed Management Plan* (2012), the *Keuka Lake Watershed Protection Plan* (1996), and the *Keuka Lake Watershed Land Use Planning Guide* (2009). The 9E planning process is structured to engage the watershed community, including residents and leaders of municipalities, representatives of water resources management agencies, and non-governmental organizations. The process to develop a 9E Plan involves identifying factors affecting water quality and defining effective strategies to restore and protect resources for future generations.

The decision to complete a 9E Plan for the Seneca-Keuka Lake watershed rather than a separate plan for each reflects the unique hydrology of this region of the Finger Lakes. The Keuka Lake outlet flows into Seneca Lake along the lake's western shoreline and is among the major tributaries to the larger lake. Consequently, watershed management activities within the Keuka Lake basin will ultimately affect both lakes.

The 9E planning process differs from prior watershed planning efforts in its focus on adaptive management and use of quantitative tools to identify priority areas for action. Priority areas encompass both geographical regions (subwatersheds) and potential sources of phosphorus affecting water quality. In multiple New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC) documents including priority waterbody lists and lake assessment program reports, phosphorus is considered the primary substance affecting water quality and the usability of the resource for both aquatic habitat and human uses. Phosphorus is therefore the principal – though not sole – focus of this plan.

## 1.1 Watershed Profile and History

The watershed area encompassed within this 9E Plan includes portions of six counties and extends over approximately 712 square miles as measured from the Seneca Lake – Seneca Cayuga Canal confluence in **(Figure 1)**. While the region ultimately drains north to Lake Ontario, water also flows from west to east as the Keuka Lake Outlet enters Seneca Lake at the Village of Dresden on the western shoreline of Seneca Lake.

Geomorphology and hydrology of the Finger Lakes is the consequence of glacial activity over millennia. During the Pleistocene glaciation, ice sheets over two miles high flowed southward gouging deep trenches and deepening pre-glacial river valleys. As the glaciers eventually melted, topographic changes and deposition of materials carved from the landscape by the massive ice sheets altered water flow; the Finger Lakes now drain north into the Great Lakes system. The southern ends of the lakes are defined by high walls cut by steep gorges, with gentle rolling hills and valleys surrounding the lake.

Much of the land in the watershed was covered by forest until the late 1700s when settlers began clearing the land for agricultural and lumbering purposes, the first prominent industries of the watershed. In the 1830s, the Crooked Lake Canal, connecting Keuka and Seneca Lakes, spurred economic growth in the region, allowing the transport of agricultural goods. In the 1830s, the first vineyards were planted, sparking the beginning of a prominent industry in the watershed made possible by the soils, geology, and climate of the area. The advent of the Erie Canal/Barge Canal system further encouraged agricultural production in the watershed by opening new avenues for trade and distribution. Presently, the watershed of Seneca and Keuka Lakes is characterized by its rural landscape, open views to the lakes, and mosaic of farmlands, vineyards, and settlements.



**Figure 1: Location Map of the Seneca-Keuka Watershed Within New York State**

*Note: This location map includes lands surrounding the Seneca Lake Outlet to Cayuga Lake; the Cayuga - Seneca Canal. These small subwatersheds of Silver Creek and Sucker Brook are not included as part of this 9E Plan analysis but were analyzed as part of the model setup and calibration.*

## 1.2 Issues Impacting the Watershed

Seneca and Keuka Lakes are highly valued water resources that support multiple uses. In New York, all surface waters are classified by “best use” based on stream flow, water quality, habitat, land use and other considerations. Seneca Lake is classified into four separate regulatory segments based on significant variation in morphometry and habitat (**Table 1**).

**Table 1: Regulatory Classifications of Seneca Lake Segments**

Segment	Description	Regulatory Classification	Designated Best Use
Main Lake Middle	Approximately 40,290 acres	AA (TS)	Class AA: Potable water supply, primary and secondary contact recreation, and fishing. The waters shall be suitable for fish, shellfish, and wildlife propagation and survival. TS: Trout spawning
Main Lake North	Approximately 2,560 acres	B(T)	Class B: Primary and secondary contact recreation, and fishing. The waters shall be suitable for fish, shellfish, and wildlife propagation and survival. T: Trout waters
Adjacent to Keuka Lake Outlet	Portion of Seneca Lake within a one-mile radius of inflow from Keuka (Village of Dresden)	B(T)	Primary and secondary contact recreation, and fishing. The waters shall be suitable for fish, shellfish, and wildlife propagation and survival. T: Trout waters
Main Lake South	Approximately 238 acres	B(T)	Primary and secondary contact recreation, and fishing. The waters shall be suitable for fish, shellfish, and wildlife propagation and survival. T: Trout waters

The most recent NYSDEC waterbody segment assessment fact sheet (dated December 7, 2021) lists the main lake (middle) segment of Seneca Lake as “Stressed” for its designated best uses for fishing, primary and secondary contact recreation, and as a water supply source. Phosphorus is not referenced as a pollutant present at concentrations that affect attainment of any designated use. The draft listing cited data from 2012 indicating minor exceedances of pH, magnesium, and sulfate. Note that all the assessments in the updated fact sheet are categorized as “unconfirmed.”

Use attainment status of the main lake north segment was reported in December 2021 as well; this segment of Seneca Lake is noted as fully supporting its designated best uses for primary and secondary water contact recreation. Phosphorus is among the criteria used to evaluate attainment of recreational uses. Fishing was not assessed. The status of the main lake south segment has not been updated since 2016. This prior assessment considered recreational use of the lake’s southern segment as threatened by harmful algal blooms (HABs) and pathogens.

Keuka Lake has water quality and habitat conditions that support a reproductive salmonid fishery, as signified by its TS (trout spawning) designation. Like the main middle segment of Seneca Lake, Keuka Lake



is designated as a Class AA(TS) water body, though it is not segmented due to the lake's more homogenous characteristics. As a Class AA(TS) waterbody, Keuka Lake's designated best uses include potable water supply, primary and secondary water contact recreation, and aquatic life protection (**Table 2**).

**Table 2: Regulatory Classification of Keuka Lake**

Segment	Description	Regulatory Classification	Designated Best Use
Entire Lake	Approximately 11,678 acres	AA (TS)	Class AA: Potable water supply, primary and secondary contact recreation, and fishing. The waters shall be suitable for fish, shellfish, and wildlife propagation and survival. TS: Trout spawning

The most recent waterbody segment assessment fact sheet (dated December 7, 2021) issued by NYSDEC lists Keuka Lake as "Stressed" for use as a water supply source, and notes that this assessment is unconfirmed. Pollutants cited include ammonia, chloride, and nitrate + nitrate- Nitrogen. The cited data source is the 2017 Citizens Statewide Lake Assessment Program (CSLAP) report. In contrast, both primary and secondary recreation in and on Keuka Lake are assessed as fully supported. The NYSDEC assessment of attainment of recreational uses include phosphorus among the criteria evaluated.

Since 2017, both Seneca and Keuka Lakes have experienced algal blooms and documented multiple occurrences of cyanobacterial blooms, referred to as HABs. HABs pose a threat to public health and can impair both recreational access and potable water use. Although a scientific consensus on the cause(s) of HABs has not yet been determined, it is clear that warming waters, periods of low winds, and phosphorus availability affect the risk of cyanobacterial blooms. The presence of *Dreissena polymorpha* and *Dreissena bugensis* (zebra and quagga mussels, respectively) are implicated as well. These invasive species alter the phosphorus exchange at the sediment water interface and effectively increase the biological availability of phosphorus to support the growth of algae and cyanobacteria.

NYSDEC developed HAB Action Plans for twelve priority lakes, including several Finger Lakes. The importance of local actions to reduce phosphorus inputs emerged as a central recommendation. Even for lakes that are currently not designated as impaired by excessive phosphorus, protective measures to reduce inputs are warranted. Lakes with low ambient concentrations of phosphorus are affected by climate-related changes in temperature and precipitation patterns in addition to invasive species. Implementing best management practices to reduce phosphorus inputs is subject to local action and is the focus of this 9E Plan for protection of Seneca and Keuka Lakes.

### 1.3 Existing Plans and Initiatives

- Water Resources Planning and Related Documents:
  - » Seneca Lake Watershed Management Plan (2012)
  - » Keuka Lake Looking Ahead: A Community Listens to the Lake (1996)

- » Keuka Lake Watershed Viewshed Identification and Prioritization (2015)
  - » Setting a Course for Seneca Lake – The State of the Seneca Lake Watershed (1999)
  - » Keuka Lake Watershed Farmland & Agricultural Protection Plan (2014)
  - » Advancing Resiliency through Housing Assistance in the Genesee-Finger Lakes Region (Current)
  - » Genesee-Finger Lakes Impervious Surface Scan (2011)
  - » Genesee-Finger Lakes Road Deicing & Storage Inventory (2004)
  - » Green Infrastructure and Low Impact Development Evaluation and Implementation Plan (2011)
  - » Green Infrastructure for Historic Districts (2013)
  - » Finger Lakes Regional Sustainability Plan (2013)
  - » Genesee-Finger Lakes Regional Blueway Trails Analysis (2010)
  - » Genesee-Finger Lakes Regional Inventory of Culturally Significant Areas (2011)
  - » Planning for Transportation and Climate Change: Model Ordinances, Incentives, and Other Resources (2014)
  - » Regional Development Analysis (Build-Out) (2004)
  - » Cleaner Greener Southern Tier, Regional Sustainability Plan (2013)
- Water Quality Documents and Studies:
- » Annual CSLAP Reports for Seneca and Keuka Lakes
  - » Reports by Professor John Halfman, colleagues from the Finger Lakes Institute, and students from Hobart William Smith Colleges  
(<http://people.hws.edu/halfman/#Publications>)
  - » Water Quality and Pollution Sources to the Keuka Outlet (2003-2005)
  - » Water Quality of the Eight Eastern Finger Lakes, New York: 2005-2016
  - » Water Quality of Seneca Lake, New York: A 2007 Update
  - » Water Quality of Seneca Lake, New York: A 2011 Update
  - » A 2014 Update on the Chloride Hydrogeochemistry in Seneca Lake, NY
  - » Decade-Scale Water Quality Variability in the Eastern Finger Lakes, New York (2017)
  - » 2018 Finger Lakes Water Quality Report (NYSDEC)
  - » The Impact of the Zebra Mussel on the Limnology, Geochemistry, and Sedimentology of Seneca Lake, NY (1999)
  - » Nonpoint Source Pollutant Management Program, Annual Reports
  - » Case Studies of Individual and Clustered (Decentralized) Wastewater Management Programs – State and Community Management Approaches (2012)

## 1.4 9E Plan Development Process

The 9E Plan includes review and analysis of recent data, regulatory developments, planning documents, and lake and watershed initiatives. The objective of this 9E Plan is to identify specific actions to reduce



phosphorus loading to the lakes and minimize the risk of cyanobacterial blooms and other threats to ecosystem services.

9E Plans are among the NYSDEC approaches to Clean Water Planning across the state. The plans' format and content are consistent with the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) framework for watershed planning; they embrace a watershed approach and recommend specific actions in an adaptive management framework. The 9E framework identifies sources and magnitude of pollutants, determines water quality goals or targets, defines pollution reductions needed to meet the goals, and describes the actions or best management practices (BMPs) needed to achieve the reductions that will improve water quality. The Nine Elements of the plan and their location within this document are listed in **Table 3**.

**Table 3: Nine Elements Overview**

Nine Element Criteria	NYSDEC/USEPA Definition	Location In Document
<i>a</i>	Identify the causes and sources of pollution that need to be controlled	3
<i>b</i>	Identify water quality target or goal and pollutant reductions needed to achieve goal	4
<i>c</i>	Identify BMPs that will help to achieve reductions needed to meet water quality goal/target	5
<i>d</i>	Describe the financial and technical assistance needed to implement BMPs identified in element c	6.4
<i>e</i>	Describe the outreach to stakeholders and how their input was incorporated and the role of stakeholders to implement the plan	1.5
<i>f</i>	Estimate a schedule to implement BMPs identified in plan	5.3, 6.5
<i>g</i>	Describe the milestones and estimated time frames for the implementation of BMPs	6.5
<i>h</i>	Identify the criteria that will be used to assess water quality improvement as the plan is implemented	7.2
<i>i</i>	Describe the monitoring plan that will collect water quality data need to measure water quality improvement (criteria identified in element <i>h</i> )	7.3

#### 1.4.1 Agencies and Organizations

The Town of Geneva is the project's lead agency and is responsible for coordination with the New York State Department of State (NYSDOS), other state, regional, and local entities, and consultants. A local Project Team was assembled to execute this project and includes representatives from Seneca Watershed Intermunicipal Organization (SWIO), Keuka Watershed Improvement Cooperative (KWIC), Seneca Lake Pure Waters Association (SLPWA), Keuka Lake Association (KLA), Finger Lakes Institute at Hobart and William Smith Colleges (FLI), Yates County Soil and Water Conservation District (SWCD), Ontario County Planning Department, and project consultants EcoLogic LLC, Anchor QEA, and Cornell University.

The NYSDOS provided matching funds for this watershed revitalization plan through a Local Waterfront Revitalization Program grant to the Town of Geneva. NYSDOS reviewed and approved project deliverables, as well as provided guidance to the Project Team. In addition, NYSDEC reviewed and approved the 9E Plan to ensure that the report included all the required elements.

EcoLogic LLC is the prime consultant to the Town of Geneva and was responsible for project execution and creation of project deliverables. Anchor QEA joined the EcoLogic project team to develop the watershed model using the Soil and Water Assessment Tool (SWAT). The engineers and scientists from Anchor QEA also developed a mass-balance model of Keuka Lake to link phosphorus inputs to primary productivity metrics. The two firms have collaborated on all elements of this assignment. A separate contract was awarded to engage Cornell University Professor George Frantz on an analysis of local laws and development trends that directly or tangentially affect water quality conditions.

#### **1.4.2 Project Oversight**

Town of Geneva Supervisor and SWIO Chair Mark Venuti oversaw development of this 9E Plan. The project was managed by Ian Smith, Seneca Watershed Steward affiliated with FLI and SWIO. An Executive Committee was formed to facilitate communication among the many partners in the large watershed.

Members of the Executive Committee included:

- Betsy Landre (Ontario County Planning Department)
- Colby Petersen (Yates County SWCD and Keuka Lake Manager)
- Dan Corbett (SLPWA)
- Kate Hogle (NYSDOS)
- Lisa Cleckner (FLI)
- Mark Morris (KLA)
- Mark Venuti (Town of Geneva and SWIO)
- Steve Butchko (Town of Wayne and KWIC)

A Technical Advisory Committee (TAC) was convened to review existing data, identify data and information gaps, and coordinate monitoring efforts in support of the watershed modeling tasks. An important role of the TAC was to prepare Quality Assurance Project Plans (QAPPs) for both monitoring and modeling. The TAC met periodically over the three-year project effort. Members of the TAC included:

- Anthony Prestigiacomo (NYSDEC, Finger Lakes Water Hub)
- Colby Petersen (Yates County SWCD, Keuka Lake Manager)
- Ian Smith (Seneca Lake Steward, FLI)
- Jim Rhea (Anchor QEA)
- Lewis McCaffrey (NYSDEC, Finger Lakes Water Hub)
- Liz Moran (EcoLogic)
- Michelle McGinnis (EcoLogic)
- Mike Werth (Anchor QEA)

A Project Advisory Committee (PAC) was convened and met at key milestones during development of the 9E Plan to discuss vision and goals, receive updates on the water quality modeling efforts, and provide valuable input on recommendations. The PAC included local leaders, representatives of resource management agencies within the watershed, and faculty and staff from area colleges.

#### **1.4.3 Quality Assurance Project Plans (QAPP)**

New York State-funded projects that involve collection of environmental data and/or use modeling require development and formal approval of a QAPP. Two QAPPs were required for this project. Project Manager Ian Smith prepared the QAPP that guided tributary monitoring efforts; this document describes locations, parameters, frequency, analytical methods, data screening criteria, and data management (**Appendix A**). Michael Werth and colleagues at Anchor QEA prepared the modeling QAPP to document the models' structures, underlying assumptions, data and information sources, and the process of model validation and calibration (**Appendix B**).

#### **1.4.4 Soil & Water Assessment Tool (SWAT)**

A primary task of the 9E Plan is to develop a quantitative model of the Seneca-Keuka watershed capable of predicting transport of the pollutant of interest to enable assessment of sources and make recommendations to meet the 9E goals and targets. Mapping and modeling tools are used to identify specific practices and areas that contribute a disproportionate amount of phosphorus that threaten the receiving water's ability to meet its desired uses. Models use site-specific data and information to reflect local conditions and build confidence in the reasonableness of recommendations for long-term improvement. The team selected SWAT as the framework to complete the watershed loading analysis. An overview of the SWAT model is provided in this section. Additional details are provided in **Appendix C**.

The SWAT model was selected because it is designed to simulate the movement of both particulate and dissolved phosphorus from the watershed to surface water; these biologically available nutrient inputs affect the proliferation of algae and cyanobacteria. SWAT is applied to quantify and predict the impacts of land management practices on water, sediment, and agricultural chemical yields in large complex watersheds with varying soils, land use, and management conditions. The model has been widely used for Clean Water Plans in New York State, including Cayuga Lake, Owasco Lake, Skaneateles Lake, Canandaigua Lake, and Lake Champlain, among others.

#### **1.4.5 Keuka Lake Mass Balance Model**

In addition to the watershed model, Keuka Lake representatives requested that the project team develop a predictive tool to link phosphorus input from the watershed to lake trophic state indicator parameters (notably summer average concentrations of total phosphorus (TP) and chlorophyll-a). The Anchor QEA team selected the empirical eutrophication model BATHTUB for application to Keuka Lake. This model estimates steady-state TP concentration of Keuka Lake in response to external loading through an algorithm that includes lake depth, water residence time, dissolved oxygen concentrations, and other factors affecting in-lake deposition rates. The algorithm is based on data from multiple lakes in North

America. Recent water quality data for Keuka Lake were used during model set up and testing. Additional discussion of application of the BATHTUB model to Keuka Lake is included in **Appendix C**.

As noted in the Introduction, the outlet of Keuka Lake is a major tributary to Seneca Lake. The Keuka Lake mass balance model for phosphorus helps determine the impact of Keuka Lake on transforming influent phosphorus loading and estimating the mass loading that reaches Seneca Lake.

Note that developing an in-lake water quality model of Seneca Lake was not within the scope of the 9E Plan. Seneca Lake's size, depth, water residence time, and complexity limit the applicability of a simple empirical model such as BATHTUB for this system. If a mechanistic water quality model of Seneca Lake is undertaken in the future, updated analyses of Seneca Lake's bottom profile (bathymetry) would be advisable to support development of a hydrodynamic framework capable of simulating complex water motion within the large lake.

#### **1.4.6 Septic System Contribution: LENS Screening Tool**

While the SWAT model is widely accepted and used to estimate movement of water and materials from the landscape to the waterways, it is less frequently used to simulate subsurface fate and transport. The relative magnitude of phosphorus load from individual on-site wastewater disposal systems (septic systems) adjacent to surface waters within the Seneca-Keuka watershed was estimated using the NYSDEC spreadsheet screening tool LENS (Loading Estimator of Nutrient Sources). In 2018, NYSDEC applied LENS to estimate the relative magnitude of septic system input to the twelve priority lakes selected for development of HABs Action Plans. LENS combines several simple steady state models into a single screening tool that can be used to estimate the relative contribution of phosphorus to a receiving water (Stainbrook et al. 2022).

#### **1.4.7 Management Plan Recommendations**

The calibrated SWAT model can support analysis of the relative magnitude and importance of phosphorus sources, both geographically (subwatershed), and by land use and vegetative cover type (developed areas, agricultural lands, forests, etc.). This analysis helps guide the watershed community in defining priority actions for protection and restoration. These priority actions are among the recommendations included in the 9E Plan. It is important to note that many important and potentially effective recommendations for managing the Seneca-Keuka watershed cannot be quantified using mathematical modeling tools developed for this project. For example, the recommendations of this 9E Plan include municipal land use guidelines, strategies for invasive species management, and education and outreach.

Recommendations for the Seneca-Keuka watershed were identified using multiple sources, including:

- Existing Watershed Management Plans for Seneca and Keuka Lakes
- Intermunicipal organizations and citizen coalitions focused on water resources issues
- Project Advisory Committee
- HABs Action Plans for other Finger Lakes, notably Cayuga Lake (2018)

- Draft phosphorus total maximum daily load allocation (TMDL) for Cayuga Lake (2021)
- Consultations with SWCD staff and other agricultural experts
- Findings from the review of local laws completed by Cornell University Professor George Franz and students (2021)
- Growing knowledge from FLI and other partners

## 1.5 Public Participation and Outreach

The public outreach process was designed to:

- Engage watershed stakeholders regarding their vision, goals, priorities, and recommendations
- Provide opportunities to review and comment on draft documents
- Foster effective communication among the project team, project technical advisors, agency representatives, stakeholders, and the public

The Seneca-Keuka Watershed 9E Executive Committee implemented the NYSDOS-approved *Community Outreach Plan* with Project Manager Ian Smith as the leader. The Project Advisory Committee provided input on draft work products, including vision, recommendations, priorities, and participated in public meetings. Three public outreach sessions were held to provide updates on the 9E Plan's progress. Based on feedback from the Project Advisory Committee and the public, a unified vision statement and set of narrative goals for the Seneca-Keuka Watershed 9E Plan for Phosphorus were developed to guide future implementation and prioritization. A final public outreach session was held to present this document.

### 1.5.1 Project Vision

The overriding goal of the 9E Plan is to preserve and improve water quality, while also fostering progress toward achieving the community's vision for the future of the Seneca-Keuka watershed. This 9E Plan provides direction and purpose to the selection of BMPs and associated implementation strategies. The 9E Plan is not only a reflection of water quality and environmental issues, but also considers cultural, social, and economic factors:

- Biological and chemical deteriorations in water quality have led to the proliferation of HABs, aquatic invasive species (AIS) proliferation, and shifts in aquatic community composition. Deterioration in water quality threatens human health and safety for those using affected waterbodies as a drinking water source, as well as diminishing their recreational value. These issues threaten the desirability of the area for current and future residents and visitors, while directly impacting property values, tax rolls and business revenue.
- Regional changes in climate are affecting precipitation patterns, including increased frequency of intense storm events. At the same time, changes in land cover and land management practices have reduced the landscape's infiltration capacity. The net result is a higher risk of overland flows and elevated stream velocity and discharge. This has resulted in increased frequency and severity

of flooding, which poses significant threats to public safety, as well as both private and public infrastructure.

- The Seneca-Keuka watershed is one of the most agriculturally productive regions in New York and, as a result, agriculture is foundational to the local economy and culture. This sector – once dominated by small-scale dairy farms – has diversified to include large, concentrated animal feeding operations (CAFOs), grazing operations, crop farming, and viticulture. This diversification has resulted in secondary economic benefits and cultural shifts of great value.

The Seneca-Keuka watershed is valued for its rural character and composition. In addition to the two lakes, there are diverse landscapes of forests, farms, glens, and wetlands providing unique vistas and contributing to a sense of place. The landscape diversity supports numerous uses by residents and visitors alike, which contribute to economic and cultural diversification of the region. Based on these considerations, the recommendations of the 9E Plan are intended to support the following vision of a desired future:

*"The Seneca-Keuka Watershed 9E Plan for Phosphorus will lead to improvements in water quality that will restore natural ecosystems and protect human health, thereby maximizing the economic, social, and cultural value of these threatened resources. The means for achieving this will ensure preservation and enhancement of the agricultural vitality of the region as well as other highly valued natural resources that together define the character of the landscape and community."*

### 1.5.2 Project Goals

The implementation strategies and the associated BMPs proposed in this document are informed by both current and projected future water quality conditions. The overall goal of the 9E Plan as captured in the above Vision Statement is to improve water quality in relation to both ecosystem integrity and ecosystem services. The concept of ecosystem services encompasses the myriad of ways humans rely on the resources of the Seneca-Keuka watershed; these include potable water that meets or exceeds public health standards, recreation in and on the water, production of food and fiber, energy generation, etc.

The project stakeholders added specificity to the vision and overall goal with the following statements. A key component of this 9E Plan is identifying quantitative, measurable targets to track progress toward achieving these goals. Linkages between these goal statements and measurable targets are presented in **Section 44**.

- Goal: All waterbodies shall meet or exceed water quality conditions required to support their designated use.

Excessive phosphorus concentration is strongly implicated as a primary driver of HABs and the factor most responsive to local action. However, with blooms reported on oligotrophic, mesotrophic, and eutrophic lakes, significant uncertainty remains around threshold conditions that trigger cyanobacterial blooms.



There is consensus that higher concentrations of biologically available phosphorus, quiescent conditions, and warmer waters increase the risk of blooms.

- *Goal: Given the uncertainty in conditions leading to HAB proliferation, phosphorus export from the subwatersheds should be reduced to the greatest extent possible by retaining particulate and dissolved phosphorus on the landscape and minimizing its transport downstream.*

Changes in rainfall patterns in recent decades, coupled with long-term climate model projections, suggest that the watershed will continue to experience more intense storm events (defined as more than one inch of rainfall per hour); these intense storms already pose significant risks. The risk of flooding and downstream transport of phosphorus from the landscape is expected to rise.

- *Goal: BMP selection, design, and implementation will consider changes in rainfall patterns projected over the next several decades to address existing runoff issues and minimize expected increases in flooding and pollutant transport.*

The link between poorly managed agricultural lands and degraded water quality is well established. This has often made the farming community an easy target when promoting environmental remediation. However, the diffuse and omnipresent nature of phosphorus, sediment, and precipitation means all lands are potential contributors to reduced water quality. Furthermore, preservation and support of a sustainable agricultural economy is of critical importance to the Seneca-Keuka watershed community.

- *Goal: The commitment to reduce phosphorus transport to the waterways in accordance with targets set forth in the 9E Plan must be shared and not overly burdensome to any sector of the community.*

As noted above, the watershed's natural resources – forests, wetlands, fields, and waterways- provide direct and indirect economic and cultural values, broadly defined as ecosystem services. These landscape features can provide significant ecological and flood mitigation benefits as well. Protection, enhancement, and expansion of the watershed's natural resources can result in broad benefits across multiple sectors.

- *Goal: Protect, restore, and expand the mosaic of natural resources that improve water quality while simultaneously reducing the risk of harm to the built environment and local economy.*

Our collective financial resources to tackle these challenges across the large watershed are limited. Consequently, BMP selection and implementation must consider costs to maximize the return on investment.

- *Goal: BMP selection and implementation will minimize the per-unit cost – e.g., dollars per pound – of reductions in phosphorus loads.*

Though the principal focus of this plan and associated modeling tools is phosphorus loading, additional water quality stressors are known or hypothesized to negatively affect water quality. The presence of

invasive species, particularly dreissenid mussels, has been identified as an additional driver of HABs. Proliferation of invasive species is often exacerbated by excessive phosphorus. Plastics, organic contaminants, and other compounds have also been detected in various areas of the watershed.

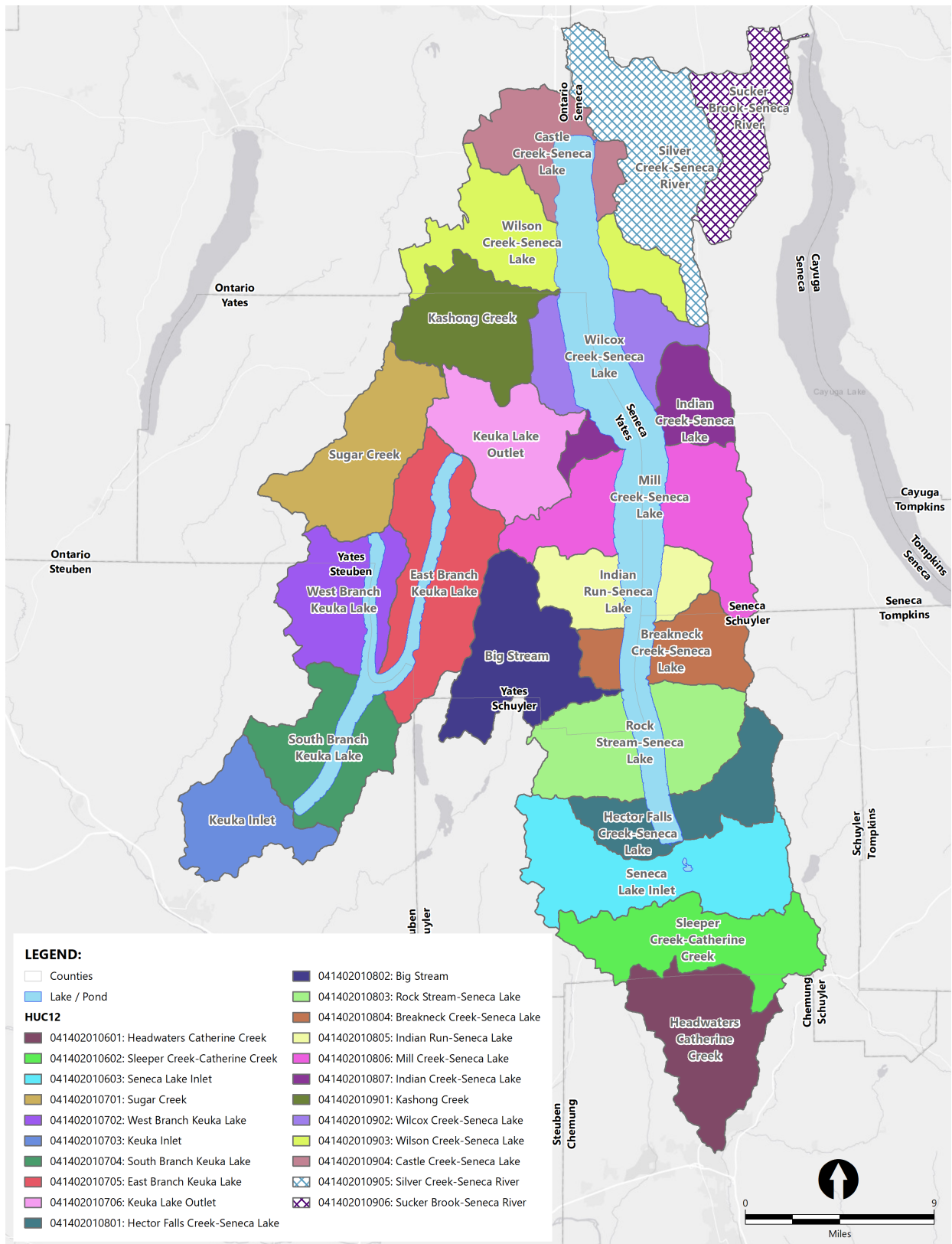
- Goal: *Prevent the introduction of new invasive species and control – or eradicate if possible – those populations already established. Additional water quality concerns will be addressed and mitigated when feasible.*

## 2 Watershed Characterization

Phosphorus export from the landscape is linked to conditions across the Seneca-Keuka watershed. These conditions encompass both natural and cultural features. Key natural features of the environmental setting include geography, hydrology, topography, climate, soils, flora, fauna, etc. These natural features both influence and are influenced by human activities. The mosaic of land use and management practices such as settlement patterns, impervious surfaces, agriculture, wastewater management practices, etc. directly influence phosphorus export. Characterization of the environmental conditions and human activities affecting phosphorus dynamics within the Seneca-Keuka watershed provides a basis for recommending long-term strategies for water quality protection.

### 2.1 Physical and Natural Features

A watershed is land that drains its water to a single waterbody, such as a wetland, river, lake, coastal embayment, or ocean. The Seneca-Keuka watershed encompasses approximately 712 square miles of Central New York as measured from the Seneca Lake – Seneca Cayuga Canal confluence and includes 1,315 miles of streams that eventually flow into Seneca Lake and includes the entirety of Keuka Lake and its watershed. The watershed encompasses 20 subwatersheds (Hydrologic Unit Code (HUC)12s) (**Figure 2, Table 4**).



**Figure 2: Map of the HUC12 Delineations**

**Table 4: HUC12 Areal Composition in Seneca-Keuka Watershed**

HUC12	Name of HUC12 Watershed	Area (mi <sup>2</sup> / km <sup>2</sup> )
041402010601	Headwaters Catherine Creek	36.1 / 93.6
041402010602	Sleeper Creek-Catherine Creek	37.0 / 95.8
041402010603	Seneca Lake Inlet*	48.5 / 125.5
041402010701	Sugar Creek	36.4 / 94.3
041402010702	West Branch Keuka Lake	31.8 / 82.4
041402010703	Keuka Inlet*	25.3 / 65.5
041402010704	South Branch Keuka Lake	34.4 / 89.1
041402010705	East Branch Keuka Lake	48.4 / 125.3
041402010706	Keuka Lake Outlet	31.8 / 82.3
041402010801	Hector Falls Creek-Seneca Lake	28.4 / 73.5
041402010802	Big Stream	37.1 / 96.0
041402010803	Rock Stream-Seneca Lake	45.6 / 118.0
041402010804	Breakneck Creek-Seneca Lake	25.8 / 66.9
041402010805	Indian Run-Seneca Lake	26.0 / 67.8
041402010806	Mill Creek-Seneca Lake	53.4 / 138.2
041402010807	Indian Creek-Seneca Lake	23.2 / 60.2
041402010901	Kashong Creek	30.8 / 79.7
041402010902	Wilcox Creek-Seneca Lake	36.7 / 95.0
041402010903	Wilson Creek-Seneca Lake	44.5 / 115.2
041402010904	Castle Creek-Seneca Lake	30.8 / 79.8
041402010905 and 041402010906	Silver Creek and Sucker Brook- Seneca River	48.2 / 124.8 (Silver Creek)
	<i>(Note: These two HUC12 subwatersheds flow into the Seneca Lake outlet and were not included in SWAT model or the 9E Plan)</i>	25.8 / 66.7 (Sucker Brook)
<b>Entire Seneca-Keuka Watershed</b>	<b>Excluding Silver Creek and Sucker Brook</b>	<b>712.0 / 1,844.1</b>

Source: 2016 CDL-NLCD Hybrid Land Cover dataset.

\*Note: United States Geological Survey (USGS) HUC names these subwatersheds as Seneca Lake Inlet and Keuka Lake Inlet, but they are commonly referred to as Catherine Creek and Cold Brook subwatersheds, respectively.

### 2.1.1 Water Use

The NYSDEC Water Quality Standards Program classifies surface waters for their best use, including water supply. Class A and AA waters are waterbodies classified as suitable for drinking and culinary purposes, as well as primary and secondary contact recreation and fishing. The best usages of Class B waters are primary and secondary contact recreation and fishing. Class C waters are best used for fishing. Water quality of Class C waters should be suitable for primary and secondary contact recreation, although other factors may limit the use for these purposes. The best use of Class D waters is fishing, although natural conditions such as intermittent flow may restrict this use. The designation (T) indicate that water quality conditions are suitable for trout; the designation (TS) indicates that water quality and habitat support trout spawning. Certain more stringent water quality standards are in place for waters with this designation. Further explanation of these classifications can be found on [Water Quality Standards and Classifications - NYS Dept. of Environmental Conservation](#). Surface waters within the Seneca-Keuka watershed are listed in **Table 5** with their respective classifications and standards.

**Table 5: Waterbody Descriptions and Standards in the Seneca-Keuka Watershed**

Name	Subwatershed (HUC12)	Description	Classification and (Standards)
Kendig Creek	Silver Creek-Seneca River	Enters Seneca River from south at a point located 0.1 mile south of N.Y. Route 5, and 0.5 mile northwest of intersection of South River Road and Knight Road.	C
Tribs. Of Kendig Creek		This includes all tribs of Kendig Creek	C
Tribs. of Seneca River	Silver Creek and Sucker Brook- Seneca River	Enter Seneca River from a point 2.0 miles east of Ontario-Seneca County line and 0.7 mile southwest of Packwood Corners to Seneca Lake.	C
Subtrib. of Seneca River	Sucker Brook – Seneca River	Pond of trib. 1.	C
Seneca Lake	Castle Creek-Seneca Lake	That portion of Seneca Lake from most northerly point on north shoreline of lake south 2.4 miles to an imaginary east-west line across lake passing through Pastime Park with west end 0.2 miles south of south City of Geneva line.	B(T)
Seneca Lake	Keuka Lake Outlet	That portion of Seneca Lake within a 1-mile radius of mouth of Keuka Lake Outlet coming into Seneca Lake from west in Village of Dresden, 0.7 mile northwest of Perry Point.	B(T)
Seneca Lake	Hector Falls Creek-Seneca Lake	That portion of Seneca Lake beginning at imaginary east-west line passing through Pastime Park and extending southerly for approximately 32 miles to an imaginary line passing through mouth of Quarter Mile Creek (trib. 61) on west side of lake 0.2 mile south of north line of Village of Watkins Glen and through mouth of trib. 58 on east side of lake 0.2 mile north of north line of Village of Watkins Glen. The portion within a 1-mile radius of Keuka Lake Outlet is excluded.	AA(TS)
Seneca Lake		That portion of Seneca Lake southerly of imaginary line across lake passing through mouth of Quarter Mile Creek and mouth of trib. 58 to south shore of lake.	B(T)
Tribs. of Seneca Lake	Castle Creek-Seneca Lake	Enter Seneca Lake along east shore from a point 0.1 mile south of where Seneca River enters lake and N.Y. Route 96A crosses Seneca River to a point 0.3 mile north of Yale Farm Road and 0.7 mile south of Sunset Bay.	C
Reeder Creek	Wilson Creek-Seneca Lake	Enters Seneca Lake from east at a point 0.3 mile southeast of intersection of East Lake Road and Yale Farm Road and extending 2.0 miles upstream to a point which is located 0.4 mile east of intersection of Route 96A and Yale Farm Road.	C(T)
Reeder Creek		From a point 2.0 miles upstream from mouth to source.	C



Name	Subwatershed (HUC12)	Description	Classification and (Standards)
Tribs. of Seneca Lake	Wilson Creek-Seneca Lake	Enter Seneca Lake along east shore from a point 0.9 mile south of Yale Farm Road, 3.2 miles southwest of MacDougall, to a point 2.4 miles south of Seneca-Schuyler County line, 0.4 mile north of Peach Orchard Point. Trib. 9 portion upstream from above Rt. 96A to source. Trib. 14 upstream from above trib. 2 to source. Trib. 15 upstream from above 1st road crossing within N.Y.S. Willard Psychiatric Center property, including tribs. and P 371, to source. Trib. 20 from above falls upstream to source. Trib. 21 from above falls upstream to source, also known as "16 Falls Creek". Trib. 23 upstream from above falls to source. Trib. 28 upstream from above falls, including tribs., to source. Trib. 38 upstream from above falls, including tribs., to source. Trib. 40 upstream from above falls to source.	C
Tribs. of Seneca Lake		From trib. 9 (Kendaia Creek) which enters Seneca Lake on east shore in the Town of Romulus south to trib. 40, which enters just below Valois Point. Trib. 9 from mouth upstream 1.5 miles to N.Y. Rt. 96A. Trib. 14 from mouth upstream to trib. 2. Trib. 15 from mouth to first road crossing within N.Y.S. Willard Psychiatric Center. Trib. 20 from mouth upstream to falls. Trib. 21 from mouth upstream to falls (16 Falls Creek). Trib. 23 from mouth upstream to falls. Trib. 28 from mouth to falls 1.3 miles upstream. Trib. 38 from mouth upstream 800 ft. to falls. Trib. 40 from mouth upstream 500 ft. to falls.	C (TS)
Sawmill Creek	Breakneck Creek-Seneca Lake	Enters Seneca Lake from east at Peach Orchard Point 0.6 mile south of trib. 43. Mouth to falls 0.3 mile upstream.	C(TS)
Sawmill Creek		From falls 0.3 mile upstream from mouth to source.	C
Tribs. of Sawmill Creek		Enter Sawmill Creek from a point 1.7 miles upstream from mouth and 0.1 mile north of Hector Road to a point 3.9 miles upstream from mouth and 0.8-mile northeast of Logan.	C
Tribs. of Seneca Lake		Enter Seneca Lake along east shore from McGrath Point 0.4 mile south of Peach Orchard Point southerly to 0.4 mile north of Glen Eldridge Point 1.1 miles northwest of Village of Burdett. Trib. 45 portion from above falls to source.	C
Bull Horn Creek	Rock Stream-Seneca Lake	From mouth upstream 650 ft. to falls.	C(TS)
Trib. of Seneca Lake	Breakneck Creek-Seneca Lake	Enters Seneca Lake from east at Glen Eldridge Point 0.9 mile northwest of northwest corner of Village of Burdett. From mouth to first impassable falls located 0.1 mile upstream of mouth.	C(TS)

Name	Subwatershed (HUC12)	Description	Classification and (Standards)
Trib. of Seneca Lake	Rock Stream – Seneca Lake	From first impassable falls to N.Y. Route 414 bridge located 0.2 mile upstream of mouth.	C
Tribs. of Seneca Lake		From N.Y. Route 414 bridge to source.	C
Hector Falls Creek	Hector Falls Creek-Seneca Lake	Enters Seneca Lake from east at Hector Falls Point 0.5 mile south of Glenn Eldridge Point and 0.7 mile west of Village of Burdett. From mouth to first falls impassable by fish, approx. 300 feet upstream of mouth.	C
Hector Falls Creek		From first falls impassable by fish to N.Y. Route 227 bridge in center of Village of Burdett.	C(TS)
Trib. of Hector Falls Creek		Unnamed pond.	C
Hector Falls Creek		From N.Y. Route 227 bridge in Village of Burdett to trib. 6a.	C(TS)
Hector Falls Creek		From above trib. 6a upstream to source.	C(T)
Tribs. of Hector Falls Creek		Enter Hector Falls Creek from a point 1.8 miles upstream from Route 227 bridge at Village of Burdett and 0.4 mile northwest of Bennettsburg to trib. 3a, 1.0 mile upstream and 0.6 mile northwest of Bennettsburg.	C
Trib. of Hector Falls Creek		Enters Hector Falls Creek from south 0.1 mile upstream from trib. 3a, 0.6 mile northeast of Bennettsburg. From mouth to source.	C(TS)
Tribs. of trib. 4 of Hector Falls Creek		Enter stream from a point 1.2 miles upstream from mouth and 1.0 mile southeast of Bennettsburg to a point 1.1 miles upstream and 0.7 mile west of Newtown Road.	C
Tribs. of Hector Falls Creek		Enter Hector Falls Creek from a point 1.1 miles west of Newtown Road and 0.3 mile north of N.Y. Route 227 to a point 0.8 mile west of Newtown Road and just north of N.Y. Route 227.	C
Trib. of Hector Falls Creek		Enters Hector Falls Creek from west 0.5 mile south of Reynoldsville and 0.2 mile east of N.Y. Route 227.	C(T)
Trib. of trib. 8 of Hector Falls Creek		Enters trib. 8 of Hector Falls Creek from south 0.3 mile upstream from mouth, 0.1 mile west of N.Y. Route 227.	C
Tribs. of Hector Falls Creek		Enter Hector Falls Creek from north and west 0.3 mile south and 0.5 mile southwest of Reynoldsville and 0.2 mile east and 0.1 mile west of N.Y. Route 227, respectively.	C
Tribs. of Seneca Lake		Enter Seneca Lake from east at a point 0.7 mile southeast of Hector Falls Point and 0.1 mile west of N.Y. Route 414 to a point just south at north line and just west of east line of Village of Watkins Glen.	C

Name	Subwatershed (HUC12)	Description	Classification and (Standards)
Seneca Lake Inlet (name changes to Catherine Creek at trib. 6)	Seneca Lake Inlet	Enters Seneca Lake from south 0.2 mile south of north line and 0.1 mile west of east line of Village of Watkins Glen. From mouth to confluence with Barge Canal.	C(T)
Seneca Lake Inlet		From confluence with Barge Canal to trib. 6, 1.9 miles upstream.	C(TS)
Catherine Creek (upstream end of Seneca Lake Inlet)	Sleeper Creek – Catherine Creek	From trib. 6 to a point 1.0 mile upstream from trib. 28, 0.6 mile south of Veteran-Horseheads town line and 0.8 mile east of N.Y. Route 14.	C(TS)
Catherine Creek	Headwaters Catherine Creek	From a point 1.0 mile upstream from trib. 28 to source.	C
Trib. of Seneca Lake Inlet	Seneca Lake Inlet	Enters Seneca Lake Inlet from east at a point 1.1 miles upstream from mouth, 0.3 mile west of east line of Village of Watkins Glen.	C
Diversion channel		From above trib. 3b to Barge Canal (previously unclassified).	C(TS)
Johns Creek		Enters Seneca Lake Inlet from east 1.3 miles upstream from trib. 1, 0.6 mile east of N.Y. Route 14 in Village of Montour Falls. From mouth 1.2 miles upstream to outlet of P 373a which is Village of Montour Falls water supply reservoir 1.7 miles south of Hector-Montour town line and 0.5 mile east of Skyline Drive.	C
Johns Creek		From and including P 373a to source.	A
Trib. of Johns Creek		Enters Johns Creek from east 0.8 mile upstream from mouth and 0.5 mile north of N.Y. Route 224.	C
Trib. of Johns Creek		Enter Johns Creek from east and north from a point 0.5 mile south and 1.1 miles west of north and east Montour Town lines to a point 0.1 mile south and 0.9 mile west of said town lines.	A
Trib. of Seneca Lake Inlet		Enter Seneca Lake Inlet from east in Village of Montour Falls, 0.1 mile north and just south of N.Y. Route 224 and 0.2 mile west of Skyline Drive. Trib. 3c portion from above falls to source.	C
Trib. of Seneca Lake Inlet		From mouth upstream to falls.	C(TS)
Catlin Mill Creek		Enters Seneca Lake Inlet from east in Village of Montour Falls 0.3 mile south of N.Y. Route 224 and 0.3 mile east of N.Y. Route 14. From mouth to source.	C(TS)
Cranberry Creek		Enters Catlin Mill Creek from north in Village of Odessa, 0.2 mile south and 0.2 mile west of north and east village lines, respectively. From mouth upstream to below trib. c.	C(T)
Cranberry Creek		From trib. c upstream to source.	C(TS)
Trib. of Cranberry Creek		Enter Cranberry Creek from a point 0.7 mile upstream from its mouth and 0.7 mile east of Upper Foothill Road to a point 1.9 miles upstream from its mouth and 0.6 mile east of Upper Foothill Road.	C

Name	Subwatershed (HUC12)	Description	Classification and (Standards)
Tribs. of Catlin Mill Creek	Seneca Lake Inlet	Enter Catlin Mill Creek from a point 0.2 mile south and 0.1 mile west of north and east lines of Village of Odessa to a point 0.6 mile south of Victor-Catherine town line and 0.2 mile west of Steam Mill Road.	C
Trib. of Catlin Mill Creek		Entire trib. 7.	C(TS)
Trib. of Seneca Lake Inlet		Enters Seneca Lake Inlet from east 0.5 mile north of south line and 0.4 mile west of east line of Village of Montour Falls.	C
Trib. of Seneca Lake Inlet		Enters Seneca Lake Inlet from east 0.1 mile north of south and 0.5 mile west of east lines of Village of Montour Falls. From mouth 1.0 mile upstream to a point 0.5 mile southeast of southeast corner of Village of Montour Falls.	C(T)
Tribs. of Seneca Lake Inlet		From a point 1.0 mile upstream from mouth to source.	C
Trib. of Catherine Creek (name changed from Seneca Lake Inlet)	Sleeper Creek – Catherine Creek	Enters Catherine Creek from east on south line of Village of Montour Falls 0.5 mile east of southeast corner of village. From above trib. 1 upstream to source.	C
Tribs. of Catherine Creek		From mouth upstream to trib. 1.	C(TS)
Trib. of Catherine Creek		Enters Catherine Creek from east at a point 0.3 mile south of south line of Village of Montour Falls and 0.1 mile west of N.Y. Route 14. Mouth to a point 0.8 mile upstream at Wigwam Road bridge.	C(TS)
Trib. of Catherine Creek		From Wigwam Road bridge to source.	C
Tribs. of trib. 9 of Catherine Creek		Enter trib. 9 from a point 0.1 mile upstream from mouth and 0.4 mile south of south line of Village of Montour Falls to a point 1.8 miles north of Schuyler-Chemung County line and 1.2 miles west of Montour-Catherine town line.	C
Tribs. of Catherine Creek		Enter Catherine Creek from a point 1.0 mile south of the south line of Montour Falls Village and 0.4 mile west of the Dix-Montour town line to a point 0.6 mile south of Merka Road and 0.4 mile west of Veteran Hill Road.	C
Tribs. of Catherine Creek		Trib. 10a, from mouth to 1.0 mile upstream; Trib. 12, from mouth to first falls impassable by fish (0.1 mile); trib. 15, mouth to first falls impassable by fish (1.0 mile); trib. 15-1, mouth to first falls impassable by fish (0.2 mile); trib. 18a, mouth to first falls impassable by fish (0.1 mile); trib. 24, from mouth upstream 0.5 mile; trib. 26, from mouth to 0.4 mile upstream of trib. 2.	C(TS)
Tribs of Catherine Creek		Trib. 10a, from 1.0 mile upstream of mouth to source; trib. 12, from first falls impassable by fish to source; trib. 15, from first falls impassable by fish to source; trib. 15-1, from first falls impassable by fish to source; trib. 18a, from first falls impassable by fish to source; trib. 24, from 0.5 mile upstream of mouth to source; trib. 26, from 0.4 mile upstream of trib. 2 to source.	C

Name	Subwatershed (HUC12)	Description	Classification and (Standards)
Johnson Hollow Creek and tribs.	Headwaters Catherine Creek	Enters Catherine Creek immediately and south of Burch Hill Road.	B
Trib. of Catherine Creek		From mouth upstream to below trib. 1.	C(TS)
Glen Creek (trib. of Seneca Lake)	Seneca Lake Inlet	Enters Seneca Lake from south at a point 0.3 mile south of north line and 0.5 mile west of east line of Village of Watkins Glen. From mouth to trib. 1.	C
Glen Creek		From trib. to 1 N.Y. Route 14 bridge in Village of Watkins Glen.	C(TS)
Glen Creek		From N.Y. Route 14 bridge at Village of Watkins Glen to first falls impassable by fish (0.15 mile).	B(TS)
Glen Creek and VanZandt Hollow		From first falls impassable by fish to source, including P 378a, P 378b and trib. 3.	B
Old Barge Canal Channel		Enters Glen Creek from south 0.3 mile upstream from mouth and 0.4 mile west of east line of Village of Watkins Glen to confluence of Seneca Lake Inlet and Catherine Creek 0.1 mile north of south line and 0.5 mile west of east line at Village of Montour Falls.	C(T)
Trib. of Old Barge Canal Channel		Enters Old Barge Canal Channel from west in Village of Montour Falls, 2.0 miles upstream from mouth and 0.2 mile east of N.Y. Route 14. From mouth to first falls impassable by fish (0.15 mile).	C(TS)
Trib. of Old Barge Canal Channel		From first falls impassable by fish to source.	C
Shequaga Creek		Enters Old Barge Canal Channel from south in Village of Montour Falls 2.2 miles upstream from mouth just south of N.Y. Route 14 crossing. Mouth to 0.7 mile upstream at Village of Montour Falls west line.	C(T)
Shequaga Creek		From Village of Montour Falls west line to trib. 5.	C(TS)
Shequaga Creek		From trib. 5 to source (unnamed). Trib. 5 also named Shequaga Creek.	C
Trib. of Shequaga Creek		Enter Shequaga Creek from a point 0.5 mile upstream from mouth in Village of Montour Falls and 0.2 mile east of Dix-Montour town line to a point 0.7 mile north of Schuyler-Chemung County line and 0.5 mile southwest of Moreland.	C
Trib. of Shequaga Creek		From mouth to 4.2 miles upstream of mouth.	C(TS)
Trib. of Shequaga Creek		From 4.2 miles upstream of mouth to source.	C
Trib. of Old Barge Canal Channel		Enters Old Barge Canal Channel in Village of Montour Falls 0.6 mile north of its south line and 0.2 mile west of N.Y. Route 14.	C

Name	Subwatershed (HUC12)	Description	Classification and (Standards)
Trib. of Glen Creek and VanZandt Hollow	Seneca Lake Inlet	Enter Glen Creek and VanZandt Hollow from a point on Glen Creek in Watkins Glen State Park 2.3 miles upstream from west line of Village of Watkins Glen and 0.1 mile north of N.Y. Route 329 to a point on VanZandt Hollow 0.9 mile west of Reading-Tyrone town line and 0.6 mile north of Mud Lake Road.	C
Tribs. of Seneca Lake	Hector Falls Creek/Rock Stream/Breakneck Creek/Indian Run/Mill Creek/Indian Creek – Seneca Lake	Enter Seneca Lake from west from a point in Village of Watkins Glen 0.2 mile south of north village line to Perry Point 0.3 mile south of Romulus-Ovid town line. Pond P 378c is unnamed.	C
Tribs. of Seneca Lake	Rock Stream/Breakneck Creek/Indian Run – Seneca Lake	Trib. 93, from mouth to first falls impassable by fish (0.15 mile). Trib. 104, from mouth to first falls impassable by fish (1.0 mile), trib. 104-1a from mouth to first falls impassable by fish (200 feet). Trib. 91 from mouth upstream to falls. Trib. 103 from mouth upstream to falls.	C(TS)
Tribs. of Seneca Lake	Rock Stream/Breakneck Creek/Indian Run – Seneca Lake	Trib. 104 and trib. 1a, from first falls impassable by fish to source. Trib. 91 from above falls upstream to source, including all tribs. Trib. 103 from above falls upstream to source, including all tribs. Pond P 378d is unnamed, and stocked with brown, brook trout.	C
Big Stream	Big Stream	Trib. 93 from falls (0.15 mile) to Rt. 14A.	D
Big Stream		From Route 14A at Dundee upstream for about 1.0 mile to Pre-emption Road.	B
Big Stream		From Pre-emption Road to 1.0 mile above trib. 11.	C
Big Stream		From 1.0 mile above trib. 11 to trib. 16.	C(TS)
Big Stream		From above trib. 16 to source. Includes all tribs.	C
Keuka Lake Outlet	Keuka Lake Outlet	Enters Seneca Lake from west in Village of Dresden on Seneca-Yates County line 0.8 mile northwest of Perry Point. From mouth 0.6 mile upstream to N.Y.C. Railroad bridge within Village of Dresden.	C(T)
Keuka Lake Outlet		From a point 0.6 mile upstream from mouth in Village of Dresden to trib. 10.	C(T)
Keuka Lake Outlet		From trib. 10 to source at Keuka Lake south of Village of Penn Yan 0.2 mile west of East Lake Road and 0.5 mile south of West Lake Road.	C
Tribs. of Keuka Lake Outlet		Enter Keuka Lake Outlet from a point 0.1 mile upstream from mouth in Village of Dresden to a point 0.3 mile downstream from Keuka Lake just east of the western boundary of the Village of Penn Yan.	D

Name	Subwatershed (HUC12)	Description	Classification and (Standards)
Keuka Lake	East Branch-Seneca Lake and South Branch-Seneca Lake	Begins at source of Keuka Lake Outlet south of Village of Penn Yan and extends southerly 18 miles to Village of Hammondsport.	AA(TS)
Tribs of Keuka Lake	East Branch-Keuka Lake	Enter Keuka Lake from east beginning at a point 0.6 mile south of Keuka Lake Outlet 0.1 mile west of East Lake Road to a point 11 miles south on Keuka Lake 1.0 mile northwest of junction of Yates, Schuyler, and Steuben county lines and 0.5 mile west of Steuben-Yates county line where trib. 25c enters Lake.	D
Tribs. of Keuka Lake	South Branch-Keuka Lake	Enter Keuka Lake from east from a point 0.1 mile southwest of trib. 26 (remnants of Power Flume) southwesterly 6.0 miles to Willow Point 1.0 mile east of Village of Hammondsport.	C

Source: 6 CRR-NY 898.4.

Note: This table is reflective of official name, description, and designation for unique stream segments as determined by NYSDEC and may not reflect local naming conventions or landmarks.



Keuka Lake and most of the main body of Seneca Lake are class AA waterbodies according to the New York Codes, Rules, and Regulations (6 NYCRR 898.4), indicating that their designated best use is for water supply with minimal treatment. Many municipal water purveyors rely on Keuka or Seneca Lake for their water supply, as summarized in **Table 6**.

**Table 6: Municipalities Using Keuka Lake or Seneca Lake for Public Water Supply**

Lake Used	Water Purveyor	County	Public Water Supply Source
Keuka	Village of Hammondsport	Steuben	Surface
	Village of Penn Yan	Yates	Surface
Seneca	City of Geneva	Ontario	Surface
	Village of Watkins Glen	Schuyler	Surface
	Village of Waterloo	Seneca	Surface
	Village of Ovid	Seneca	Surface

Sources: KLA ([Keuka Lake Association - Water Testing and Treatment](#)) and Seneca Lake Watershed Management Plan (2012)

## 2.1.2 Hydrology

### 2.1.2.1 Surface Waters

Surface water encompasses streams, rivers, lakes, and wetlands. The Seneca-Keuka watershed contains 85.8 square miles of open water within Seneca and Keuka Lakes, as well as 1,315 miles of streams and rivers.

Seneca Lake has a surface area of approximately 66.3 square miles. Major inflows include the Keuka Outlet located at the central western shore, and Catherine Creek, located at the southern end of Seneca Lake. The primary outflow of Seneca Lake is the Seneca River/Cayuga-Seneca Canal. Other physical characteristics are summarized in **Table 7**. Seneca Lake is classified by CSLAP as a mesotrophic lake, signifying a lake of low to moderate productivity (CSLAP 2019). Hypolimnetic waters of the lake remain well oxygenated throughout the growing season.

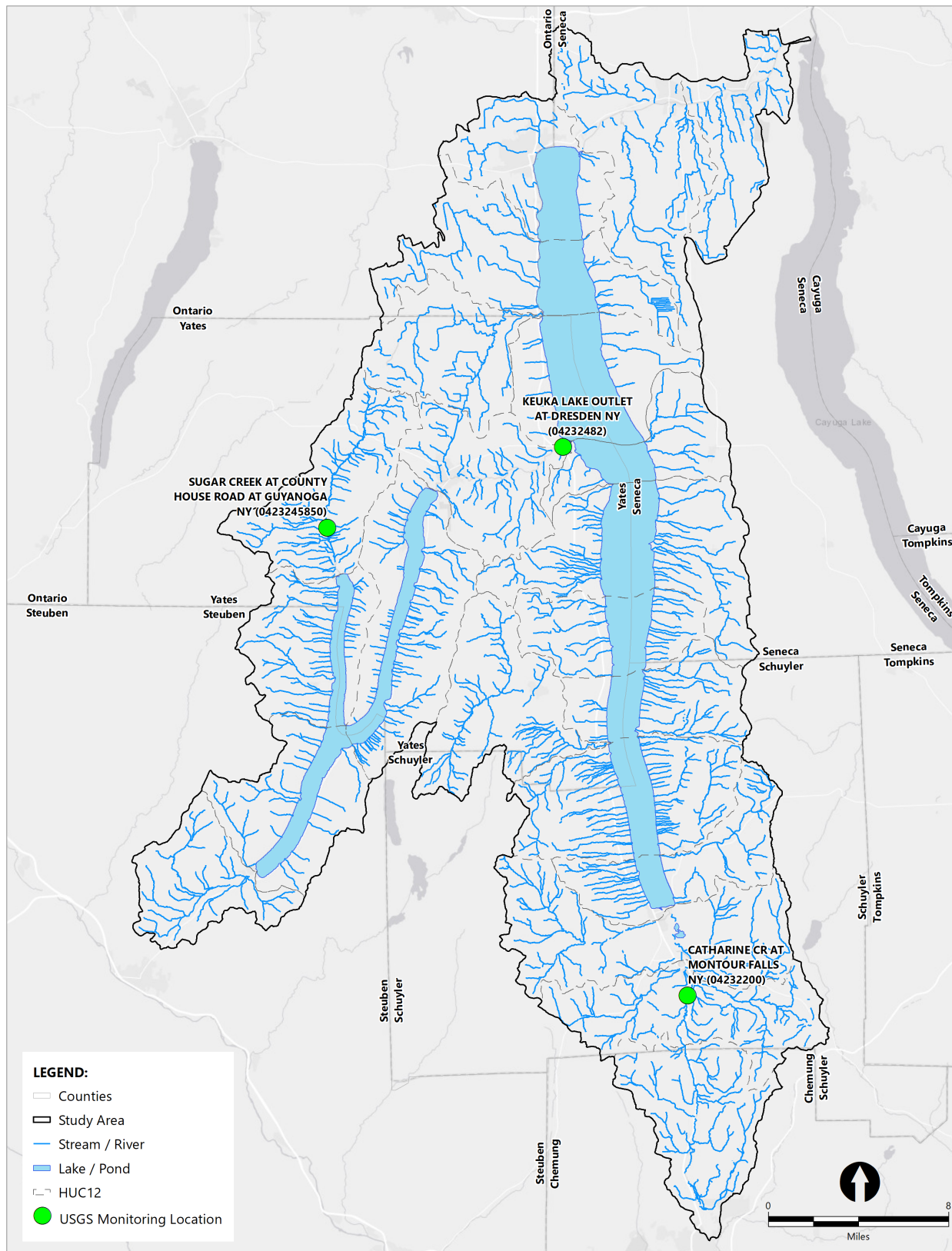
Keuka Lake has a surface area of approximately 18.1 square miles. Keuka Lake is fed primarily by Cold Brook (Keuka Inlet), Sugar Creek, Glen Brook, and Wagener Glen Creek, water flows from the lake through the Keuka Lake Outlet. The Keuka Lake Outlet originates within the Village of Penn Yan and flows into Seneca Lake at the Village of Dresden, located in the middle of the western shoreline. Keuka Lake is also considered by the CSLAP evaluation criteria to be mesotrophic, signifying a lake of low to moderate productivity (CSLAP 2019). Hypolimnetic waters of the lake remain well oxygenated throughout the growing season.

**Table 7: Physical Characteristics of Seneca and Keuka Lakes**

Characteristic	Seneca Lake		Keuka Lake	
	English Unit	Metric Unit	English Unit	Metric Unit
Lake Surface Area <sup>a</sup>	43,343 acres 67.7 mi <sup>2</sup>	172 km <sup>2</sup>	11,584 acres 18.1 mi <sup>2</sup>	47 km <sup>2</sup>
Max. Lake Length / Shore Length <sup>b</sup>	38 mi/75 mi	61 km/121 km	20 mi/60 mi	32 km/97 km
Watershed Area (Total) <sup>a</sup>	(Including Keuka) 712 mi <sup>2</sup>	(Including Keuka) 1,843 km <sup>2</sup>	112,825 acres 176 square miles	455 km <sup>2</sup>
Ratio of Watershed/Lake Surface Area	6.7	--	8.6	--
Lake Volume <sup>b</sup>	58.5 * 10 <sup>6</sup> gallons	15,540 * 10 <sup>6</sup> m <sup>3</sup>	5.4 * 10 <sup>6</sup> gallons	1,434 * 10 <sup>6</sup> m <sup>3</sup>
Mean Depth <sup>b</sup>	291 ft	89 m	101 ft	31 m
Max Depth <sup>b</sup>	618 ft	198 m	183 ft	55.8 m
Depth of Thermocline <sup>b</sup>	60-125 ft	18-38 m	30-35 ft	9-11 m
Estimated Water Residence Time <sup>c</sup>	18-23 years	--	6-8 years	--

Sources: a. NHDPlus2 Water Boundary Dataset (2015); b. NYSDEC, <https://www.dec.ny.gov/outdoor/>; c. Water Quality Study of the Finger Lakes (NYSDEC 2017).

Surface water levels are directly linked to natural processes such as precipitation, evaporation, evapotranspiration, infiltration, and runoff. Active United States Geological Survey (USGS) gage sites exist at the [Keuka Outlet](#), [Catherine Creek](#), and [Sugar Creek](#) (**Figure 3, Table 8**). Gage sites record daily discharge and peak streamflow data.



**Figure 3: Active USGS Gage Sites in the Seneca-Keuka Watershed**

**Table 8: USGS Gage Sites in the Seneca-Keuka Watershed**

Name	USGS Site Identifier	Latitude, Longitude	Drainage Area (Square miles)	Datum of Gage	Active Years
Catherine Creek at Montour Falls	04232200	42°19'41.8", 76°50'38.1"	41.1	473.40 ft above NAVD88	Aug 1975-Present
Keuka Lake Outlet at Dresden	04232481	42°40'49", 76°57'14"	207	444.85 ft above NAVD88	April 1965-Present
Sugar Creek at County House Rd at Guyanoga	0423245850	42°37'39.7", 77°09'32.1"	24.4	760 ft above NAVD88	April 2019-Present

Sources: USGS National Water Information System and USGS New York Water Science Center

During times of intense and extended rainfall, Seneca Lake levels rise by one foot for every inch of rainfall over a one- or two-day period. Elevated water levels in Seneca Lake can take a week or more subside, lake level changes on the order of inches per day as water flows from Seneca Lake into Cayuga Lake through the outlet canal. This issue is not unique to Seneca Lake, rapid changes in lake level from intense rain and snowmelt events occur at lakeshore areas across the Finger Lakes. The United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) has developed Rule Curves to guide lake level management across the Finger Lakes and reduce the risk of localized flooding for all the interconnected waterways.

Management of Keuka Lake water level is under the purview of the Keuka Lake Outlet Compact (KLOC). The levels are controlled by a series of six gates located at the Main Street Bridge in Penn Yan. KLOC aims to keep the lake level between 714.2 and 713.7 feet above sea level in the summer months and between 712.5 and 712.0 feet in the winter months. For Seneca Lake, Gravity Renewables owns and operates a hydroelectric power plant located along the Seneca-Cayuga Canal in Seneca Falls. Like the gates in Penn Yan, the hydroelectric plant is used to maintain a target water level for Seneca Lake; 446.3 to 445.7 feet above sea level in the summer and 445.3 to 444.7 feet above sea level in the winter. Gravity Renewables must comply with requirements set forth by both the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission and the New York State Canal Corporation.

### 2.1.2.2 Groundwater

Groundwater is the water held underground in the soil or in pores and crevices in rock. Groundwater is hypothesized to seep directly into Seneca Lake along the lake floor. New York State has mapped and identified aquifers throughout the Seneca-Keuka watershed. Large aquifers exist at the northern and southern ends of Seneca Lake, with some smaller aquifers dotting the middle of Yates and Seneca Counties. Large aquifers also exist at the southern and northwestern ends of Keuka Lake.

Groundwater sources are important because one fourth of New York State residents rely on groundwater for their drinking water supply. Fourteen communities within the Seneca-Keuka Lake watershed are wholly or partially served by eight public water purveyors who source their supply from groundwater wells (**Table 9**). In rural areas not served by public water, residents rely on private wells or surface water intakes. Review of recent (2020-2021) Annual Water Quality Report files for these public groundwater supplies indicates that no exceedances of maximum contaminant levels were detected.

**Table 9: Public Water Systems using Groundwater**

Water Purveyor	Average Withdrawal (MGD)	Population Served
Town of Geneva	0.77	4,225
Town of Hector	0.11	1,300
Village of Bath*	0.95	5,400
Village of Dundee	0.13	1,765
Village of Horseheads	1.5	15,000
Village of Montour Falls	0.21	1,800
Village of Odessa	0.04	260
Village of Ovid <sup>£</sup>	0.07	1,056

Sources: 2020 and 2021 Water Withdrawal Reports.

\*Village of Bath lies outside the watershed boundary but supplies water to residents of the Town of Bath.

<sup>£</sup>Water district uses both groundwater and surface water sources.

### 2.1.3 Climate

The Finger Lakes climatic region is characterized by cold, snowy winters and warm, dry summers, although major flooding events may occur at any time. **Table 10** provides a general climatic overview based on meteorological station data. Average precipitation for the watershed is 35.5 inches per year. The driest period of the year is typically between December and March. Snowmelt typically occurs in late March to early April, although recently, there are more frequent snowmelt events throughout the winter season due to increasing temperatures and rainfall.

**Table 10: Climate Data**

Climate Monitoring Station Station ID (Latitude, Longitude)	Elevation (ft (m))	Average Daily Mean Temperature (°F)		Average Total Precipitation (inches)		
		Winter	Summer	Annual	Winter	Summer
Within Watershed						
Penn Yan Airport, NY USW00054778 (42.6425°, -77.05639°)	902.9 (275.2)	27.2	68.9	32.2	5.1	10.0
Geneva Research Farm USC00303184 (42.8766°, -77.0307°)	717.8 (218.8)	26	68.5	33.5	5.4	10.2
Outside Watershed but in Close Proximity						
Aurora Research Farm, NY USC00300331 (42.7338°, -76.6591°)	830 (253)	27	69.3	36.2	6.1	10.4
Cornell University, Ithaca NY USC00304174 (42.4491°, -76.4491°)	960 (292.6)	25.8	67	37.3	6.5	11.5
Mecklenburg 4 SW, NY USC00305233 (42.4422°, -76.7586°)	1,510 (460.2)	24.8	65.3	37.4	6.4	11.7

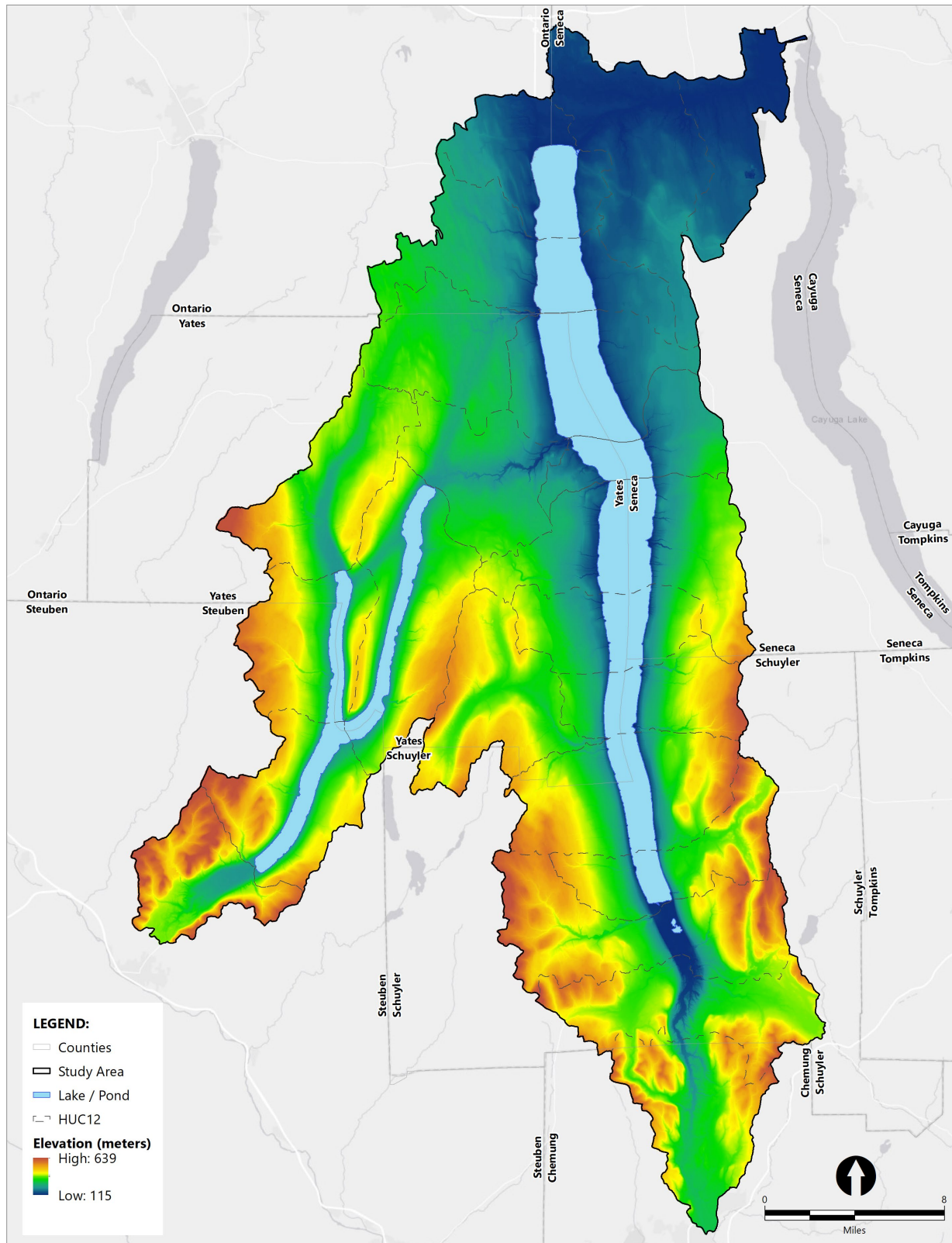
Source: Annual/Seasonal Normals, 2010, NOAA Climatic Data

#### 2.1.4 Geology and Topography

The area occupied by Seneca and Keuka Lakes was once part of a vast inland sea during the Paleozoic period, 220-600 million years ago. Sedimentary rocks were formed as water evaporated, salts precipitated, and sediments were deposited and compressed at a depth of 8,000 feet, making what is today's sandstones and shales of the Hamilton, Genesee, Sonyea, Java, and West Falls formations in the southern area of the basin, and the Tully and Onondaga limestones further north. The present-day lake basins, gorges, and other geomorphological features are the result of a cycle of glacial advancement and retreat over millennia.

The Seneca-Keuka watershed topography illustrates the impacts of glacial carving over the past two million years. As displayed in **Figure 4**, the lakes are surrounded by steeply sloped valleys to the south; the landscape gradually reduces in slope and elevation to the north and is characterized by rolling hills and flat plains. For Seneca Lake, the steepest slopes are found in Schuyler County, located at the southwestern region of the watershed. The Keuka Lake watershed also exhibits its steepest slopes in the southwestern region which is in Steuben County.





**Figure 4: Elevation and Topography Map**



### 2.1.5 Soils

Glacial till and sand and gravel deposits were left behind after the most recent glacial ice retreat event approximately 9,000-10,000 years ago. The largest sand and gravel deposits are located at the southern end of the lakes. In the successive 10,000 years, these deposits have been covered by and mixed with other material deposited by wind and water, and by humus derived from forest that covered the area.

The northern portion of the watershed contains moderately coarse-textured soil with calcareous substrata that provides buffering capacity and makes the soils more suitable for agriculture, commonly classified as Howard, Langford, Valusia and Honeoye-Lima soils (Natural Resource Conservation Service (NRCS) Web Soil Survey). In the south, more acidic, poor to moderately drained soils are mapped, such as Volusia and Mardin-Lordstown. Volusia Channery silty loam soils at 0-3% and 8-15% slope are the most commonly occurring soils within the watershed. These soils have a low susceptibility to erosion. Highly erodible soils are present in some areas of the watershed.

The NRCS classifies soils into four hydrologic soil groups (A, B, C, D) based on the soil's runoff potential. Runoff potential generally increases from Group A to D.

- **A Soils:** commonly sand, loamy sand, or sandy loam soils with high infiltration rates
- **B Soils:** usually silt loam or loam soils with a moderate infiltration rate when thoroughly wetted with a fine to moderately coarse texture
- **C Soils:** have a low infiltration rate and a moderately fine to fine structure, typical of sandy clay loams
- **D Soils:** typically clay loam, silty clay loam, sandy clay, silty clay, or clay having a high runoff potential and very low infiltration rates due to its high swelling potential

Type A soils are dominant adjacent to Seneca Lake in the northern end; the northwestern region is characterized by Type B soils. The southern end of the watershed exhibits slower infiltrating soils, primarily Type B and C. This geographical diversity indicates that the southern regions of the watershed are more vulnerable to runoff issues (they exhibit less hydrologic resilience to extreme precipitation events) due to lower infiltration rates and steeper slopes.

## 2.2 Biological Trends

### 2.2.1 Ecoregions

The USEPA Level III and IV Ecoregions within the watershed are the Ontario Lowlands and the Finger Lakes Uplands and Gorges (Bryce et al. 2010). The Ontario Lowlands ecoregion, encompassing the northern half of Seneca Lake, is characterized by a more temperate climate relative to surrounding regions of New York State due to the buffering capacity of Lake Ontario and surrounding Finger Lakes. The Finger Lakes Uplands and Gorges is a transitional ecoregion positioned in the southern portion of the watershed. It is characterized by many waterfalls entering the lake basins from hanging valleys created by glaciers on former tributary streams. The region is significantly impacted by the abundance of large lakes,

contributing to clouds in November and December, frequent fog in winter, and heavy snowfall. Oak forests dominate drier soils with beech, sugar maple, hemlock, and basswood growing in soils with higher moisture content. Black ash, silver maple, and elm occur in swamps, river floodplains, and in the glacial troughs at the ends of the Finger Lakes.

### 2.2.2 Rare, Threatened, and Endangered Species

The New York Natural Heritage Program aims to conserve biodiversity by providing comprehensive information and scientific expertise on rare species and natural ecosystems. **Table 11** lists rare, threatened, and endangered species in the Seneca-Keuka watershed.

**Table 11: Rare, Threatened and Endangered Species in the Seneca-Keuka Watershed**

Common Name	Scientific Name	Sub-Group	State Protection Status	Year Last Documented
<b>Animal: Amphibians</b>				
Longtail Salamander	<i>Eurycea longicauda</i>	Salamanders	Special Concern	2017
<b>Animal: Dragonflies and Damselflies</b>				
Comet Darner	<i>Anax longipes</i>	Dragonflies		2012
Gray Petaltail	<i>Tachopteryx thoreyi</i>	Dragonflies	Special Concern	2012
Spatterdock Darner	<i>Rhionaeschna mutata</i>	Dragonflies		2005
Tiger Spiketail	<i>Cordulegaster erronea</i>	Dragonflies		1999
<b>Plant: Flowering Plant</b>				
Blue-hearts	<i>Buchnera americana</i>	Other Flowering Plants	Endangered	1832
Clustered Sedge	<i>Carex cumulata</i>	Sedges	Threatened	1956
Cypress-knee Sedge	<i>Carex decomposita</i>	Sedges	Endangered	
False Hop Sedge	<i>Carex lupuliformis</i>	Sedges	Threatened	
Handsome Sedge	<i>Carex formosa</i>	Sedges	Threatened	
Kentucky Coffee Tree	<i>Gymnocladus dioicus</i>	Other Flowering Plants	Endangered	1992
Leedy's Roseroot	<i>Rhodiola integrifolia ssp. leedyi</i>	Other Flowering Plants	Endangered	2017
Leiberg's Panic Grass	<i>Dichanthelium leibergii</i>	Grasses	Endangered	1832
Mare's Tail	<i>Hippuris vulgaris</i>	Other Flowering Plants	Endangered	1838
Mead's Sedge	<i>Carex meadii</i>	Sedges	Endangered	
Northern Tansy-mustard	<i>Descurainia pinnata ssp. brachycarpa</i>	Other Flowering Plants	Endangered	1875
Northern Wild Comfrey	<i>Andersonglossum boreale</i>	Other Flowering Plants	Endangered	1918
Porter's Reed Grass	<i>Calamagrostis porteri ssp. porteri</i>	Grasses	Endangered	1949
Prairie Wedge Grass	<i>Sphenopholis obtusata</i>	Grasses	Endangered	
Reflexed Sedge	<i>Carex retroflexa</i>	Sedges	Threatened	1949
Rock Whitlow Grass	<i>Draba arabisans</i>	Other Flowering Plants	Threatened	2005

Common Name	Scientific Name	Sub-Group	State Protection Status	Year Last Documented
Slender Pondweed	<i>Stuckenia filiformis</i>	Other Flowering Plants	Endangered	1943
Spreading Globeflower	<i>Trollius laxus</i>	Other Flowering Plants	Rare	1931
Straight-leaved Pondweed	<i>Potamogeton strictifolius</i>	Other Flowering Plants	Endangered	1980
Twinleaf	<i>Jeffersonia diphylla</i>	Other Flowering Plants	Threatened	2009
Wild Onion	<i>Allium cernuum</i>	Other Flowering Plants	Threatened	2001
<b>Plant: Ferns and Fern Allies</b>				
Marsh Horsetail	<i>Equisetum palustre</i>	Horsetails	Threatened	2005
<b>Natural Community: Uplands</b>				
Calcareous Shoreline Outcrop	Calcareous shoreline outcrop	Open Uplands		2002
Hemlock-Northern Hardwood Forest	Hemlock-northern hardwood forest	Forested Uplands		2002
Shale Cliff and Talus Community	Shale cliff and talus community	Open Uplands		2002
<b>Natural Community: Freshwater Nontidal Wetlands</b>				
Floodplain Forest	Floodplain forest	Forested Mineral Soil Wetlands		1996
Highbush Blueberry Bog Thicket	Highbush blueberry bog thicket	Open Peatlands		2005
Perched Swamp White Oak Swamp	Perched swamp white oak swamp	Forested Mineral Soil Wetlands		1988
Silver Maple-Ash Swamp	Silver maple-ash swamp	Forested Mineral Soil Wetlands		1996
Vernal Pool	Vernal pool	Forested Mineral Soil Wetlands		2006

Source: New York Nature Explorer, New York Natural Heritage Program, NYSDEC (2019)

### 2.2.3 Fisheries

Both Seneca and Keuka Lakes are warm monomictic lakes, meaning they have one period of complete mixing or turnover each year and one period of stable thermal stratification. The lakes exhibit thermal stratification during the summer, allowing a cold and well oxygenated deep-water layer (termed the hypolimnion) to develop during the summer. The lakes are typically isothermal (uniform temperature throughout the water column) during the winter. Shallower regions of the lakes will freeze over during the winter, but complete ice cover is extremely rare.

Traditionally, lake trout, smallmouth bass, and yellow perch have been the keystone species of the Seneca and Keuka Lakes' fish community. Forage species include alewives, rainbow smelt, sculpin, and freshwater shrimp. The lakes are stocked annually with hatchery-reared lake trout, brown trout, and landlocked salmon. The brown trout population is maintained almost entirely by annual stockings of 43,000 fingerlings and 21,600 yearlings. The rainbow trout fishery is sustained primarily by natural reproduction, with spawning and nursery areas located in Cold Brook, Sugar Creek, and Catherine Creek and its tributaries. Parasitic sea lamprey control is maintained by NYSDEC application of a highly selective

chemical lampricide, TFM, to targeted sea lamprey nursery areas in Catherine Creek and Keuka Lake Outlet at three-year intervals.

Seneca and Keuka Lakes participate in the NYSDEC Finger Lakes Angler Diary Program. Volunteers record their fishing trip and catch information in provided diaries and provide the data to NYSDEC biologists to help guide management efforts on the Finger Lakes. The data are used to determine growth rates, stocked fish recruitment, angler effort, angler success rates, and percentage of wild or stocked harvest rates.

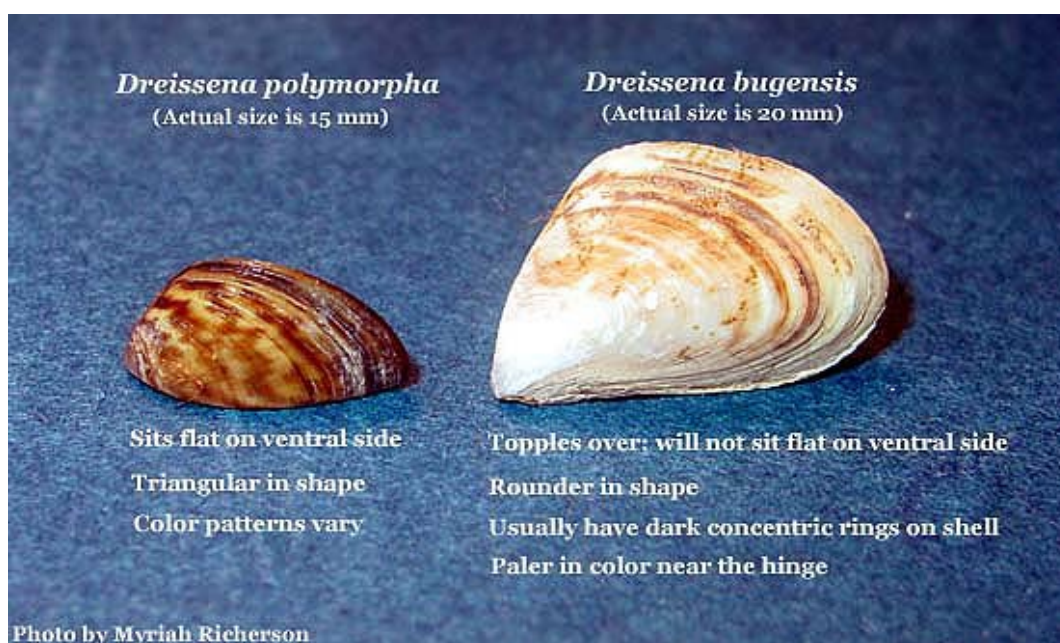
NYSDEC completed an angler survey of Seneca Lake in 2018, gathering data from a total of 353 trips by 34 participating volunteers. Although overall catch was down relative to previous years, species composition continued to exhibit a healthy salmonid community. The catch included lake trout (71%), Atlantic salmon (17%), rainbow trout (7%), and brown trout (5%). The lower catch rate was attributed to the effects of sea lamprey predation (Hammers 2018a). The scheduled lampricide treatments had not occurred for several years leading up to the 2018 angler survey due to severe weather conditions. In addition, low stream levels in 2015 reduced the effectiveness of lampricide treatment. However, successful treatments in Catherine Creek and Keuka Outlet should have noticeable effects on adult trout and salmon populations in future years. Abundance of forage fish, fluctuations in natural recruitment, and changes to stocking can also impact angler catch rates.

NYSDEC fisheries managers have implemented management actions to address concerns over the decline in forage fish, notably the alewife, in Keuka Lake. The decrease in forage fish was likely caused by the scarcity of forage, causing an increase in predation. A primary management effort in 2018 eliminated annual stocking of brown trout and Atlantic salmon. The NYSDEC is also attempting to reestablish a population of the cisco, a native forage fish, and plans to stock 80,000 ciscoes over the next several years (Hammers, 2018b). Cisco are well adapted to low nutrient conditions that characterize Seneca and Keuka Lakes and are expected to do well as the alewife and smelt populations continue to decline.

There are many common invertebrates in Seneca and Keuka Lakes, including freshwater mussels (eastern lampmussel (*Lampsilis radiata*), pocketbook (*L. ovata*), pink heelsplitter (*Potamilus alatus*), floaters (*Pyganodon cataracta*, *P. grandis*), and mud amnicola (*Amnicola limosa*)). A characteristic crustacean of the hypolimnion is *Senecella calanoides*, which was named after Seneca Lake. Characteristic plankton include *Fragilaria* spp. and *Anabaena* spp. in the summer; *Melosira* spp. and *Cryptomonas ovata* in winter; and zooplankton include *Daphnia* spp., and *Diaptomus* spp. in summer; *Limnocalanus macrurus* and *Cyclops bicuspidatus* in winter. Typical aquatic macrophytes include pondweeds (*Potamogeton gramineus*, *P. richardsonii*, *P. pectinatus*), horned pondweed (*Zannichellia palustris*), naiad (*Najas flexilis*), waterweed (*Elodea canadensis*), tapegrass or wild celery (*Vallisneria americana*), and coontail (*Ceratophyllum demersum*) (Ecological Communities of NYS, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, NY Natural Heritage Program, NYSDEC, 2014).

## 2.2.4 Invasive Species

Invertebrate species of particular concern are zebra (*Dreissena polymorpha*) and quagga (*Dreissena bugensis*) mussels (**Figure 5**). These AIS established themselves within both Seneca and Keuka Lakes by the early 2000s and, at least within Seneca Lake, are estimated to make up 80-95% of the living mussel population. They are capable of filtering up to two liters of water per day per adult, which in turn can dramatically increase water clarity and significantly reduce lake productivity. These changes have negatively impacted fisheries composition and health while potentially contributing to the proliferation of HABs in recent years as well. This ecosystem process of phosphorus moving from the water column down to the bottom of the lake is called benthification, which has also been recorded in the Great Lakes (Zhu 2008). Furthermore, recent research suggests their presence are preventing phosphorus from being buried deep into the lakebed sediment, which could have dramatic impacts on future management actions (Li et al. 2021).



**Figure 5: Image of Zebra (*Dreissena polymorpha*) and Quagga (*Dreissena bugensis*) Mussels**

Source: USGS Nonindigenous Aquatic Species

([https://nas.er.usgs.gov/taxgroup/mollusks/zebramussel/quagga\\_gallery.aspx](https://nas.er.usgs.gov/taxgroup/mollusks/zebramussel/quagga_gallery.aspx)). Photo taken by Myriah Richerson.

AIS plants reported in Seneca Lake include Eurasian watermilfoil, water chestnut, and curly leafed pondweed. In addition, mud Bithynia, scud, bloody-red shrimp, and rudd have also been documented as present. In addition to these species, Keuka Lake has reported the presence of starry stonewort, Chinese mystery snail, and Asian clam. Detection of hydrilla in Cayuga Lake in 2017 raised great concern across the Finger Lakes. These non-native species have no predators, resulting in high growth rates and a competitive advantage over native species. The cumulative impacts of AIS populations are believed to be a dominant driver in the overall reduction in forage fish species. The large number of access points and proximity to other infested lakes also increase vulnerability to new AIS introductions.

The FLI/Finger Lakes Partnership for Regional Invasive Species Management (FL-PRISM) Watercraft Steward Program has been assisting and educating the Finger Lakes boating community since May 2012. Stewards within this program are stationed at various boat launches throughout the Finger Lakes, tasked with assisting watercraft users in inspecting and identifying AIS. In addition to the inspection, stewards educate the community on the threats that AIS pose to waterways, as well as encouraging proper boat maintenance with the “Clean, Drain, Dry” procedure. The stewards completed 41,195 watercraft inspections in 2021 and communicated directly with 82,706 recreational boaters. This initiative continues to be a key program in outreach, monitoring, and preventing AIS from spreading.

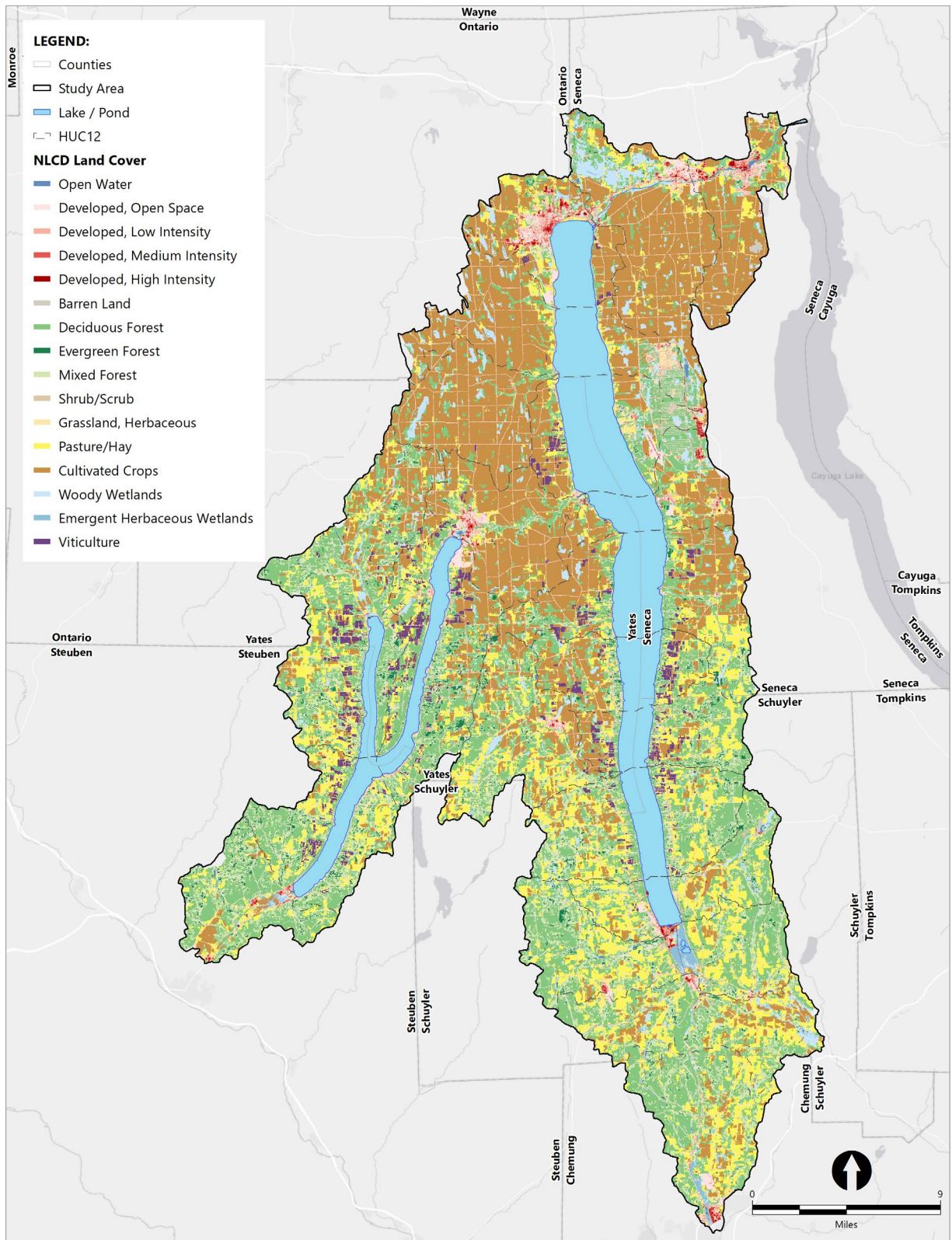
## **2.3 Land Use and Community Characteristics**

### **2.3.1 Land Use and Land Cover**

Both land cover and land use can affect water quality in a watershed. Land cover can function as a buffer against environmental impacts; for example, wetlands provide a buffer against flooding, woodlands buffer waterbodies from runoff, and vegetation can stabilize steep slopes prone to erosion. Land use information helps determine which types of pollutants may be present and how much could potentially be released.

As demonstrated in **Figure 6** and **Table 12**, forest and agriculture are the major land cover classes within the watershed, encompassing 31% and 42% of the total area, respectively. 6% of the watershed area is classified as urban (which includes different density classes). Urban areas typically contribute the most impervious surfaces to the watershed, which affect both the physical and biological integrity of surface waters. Streams draining watersheds with over 10% impervious cover exhibit decreased channel stability and benthic macroinvertebrate diversity (Schueler et al. 2009). Urban development of the Seneca-Keuka watershed is concentrated within the City of Geneva and Villages of Burdett, Dundee, Dresden, Hammondsport, Horseheads, Lodi, Millport, Montour Falls, Odessa, Ovid, Penn Yan, and Watkins Glen. The developed land cover designation also includes approximately 2,095 miles of private and public roads that extend throughout the watershed.





**Figure 6: Map of Land Use and Land Cover**

Source: NLCD 2016

**Table 12: Land Cover Composition by HUC12 Subwatersheds to Seneca and Keuka Lakes**

HUC12	Forest		Scrubland		Wetlands		Developed Areas		Agriculture	
Subwatershed	Acres	Percent	Acres	Percent	Acres	Percent	Acres	Percent	Acres	Percent
Headwaters Catherine Creek (041402010601)	12,807	55.4%	446	1.9%	875	3.8%	1,877	8.1%	7,009	30.3%
Sleeper Creek- Catherine Creek (041402010602)	10,762	45.4%	828	3.5%	1,239	5.2%	1,289	5.4%	9,478	40.0%
Seneca Lake Inlet (041402010603)	15,564	50.2%	2,717	8.8%	1,507	4.9%	1,501	4.8%	9,443	30.5%
Sugar Creek (041402010701)	9,738	41.8%	902	3.9%	906	3.9%	972	4.2%	10,708	45.9%
West Branch Keuka Lake (041402010702)	7,741	38.0%	913	4.5%	270	1.3%	903	4.4%	7,767	38.1%
Keuka Inlet/Cold Brook (041402010703)	10,461	64.7%	1,302	8.0%	355	2.2%	644	4.0%	3,316	20.5%
South Branch Keuka Lake (041402010704)	9,374	42.6%	1,531	7.0%	116	0.5%	993	4.5%	6,070	27.6%
East Branch Keuka Lake (041402010705)	10,504	33.9%	1,813	5.9%	405	1.3%	2,252	7.3%	10,853	35.0%
Keuka Lake Outlet (041402010706)	2,295	11.3%	240	1.2%	479	2.4%	1,831	9.0%	10,708	75.8%
Hector Falls Creek-Seneca Lake (041402010801)	7,531	41.5%	1,042	5.7%	547	3.0%	1,142	6.3%	3,316	33.0%
Big Stream (041402010802)	7,766	32.7%	1,545	6.5%	765	3.2%	1,214	5.1%	6,070	52.2%
Rock Stream-Seneca Lake (041402010803)	11,402	39.1%	2,142	7.3%	571	2.0%	1,050	3.6%	10,853	32.5%
Breakneck Creek-Seneca Lake (041402010804)	5,615	34.0%	1,003	6.1%	178	1.1%	792	4.8%	6,259	37.9%



HUC12	Forest		Scrubland		Wetlands		Developed Areas		Agriculture	
Subwatershed	Acres	Percent	Acres	Percent	Acres	Percent	Acres	Percent	Acres	Percent
Indian Run-Seneca Lake (041402010805)	3,846	23.0%	744	4.4%	329	2.0%	815	4.9%	7,085	42.3%
Mill Creek-Seneca Lake (041402010806)	6,273	18.4%	1,219	3.6%	640	1.9%	1,446	4.2%	17,126	50.2%
Indian Creek-Seneca Lake (041402010807)	2,200	14.8%	1,038	7.0%	513	3.4%	1,429	9.6%	6,068	40.8%
Kashong Creek (041402010901)	1,852	9.4%	91	0.5%	1,166	5.9%	812	4.1%	15,761	80.1%
Wilcox Creek-Seneca Lake (041402010902)	2,001	8.5%	2,321	9.9%	410	1.7%	1,927	8.2%	6,243	26.6%
Wilson Creek-Seneca Lake (041402010903)	2,254	7.9%	1,161	4.1%	1,661	5.8%	1,563	5.5%	16,568	58.2%
Castle Creek-Seneca Lake (041402010904)	1,680	8.5%	137	0.7%	670	3.4%	3,695	18.7%	8,597	43.6%
<b>Watershed Totals</b>	<b>141,666</b>	<b>37%</b>	<b>23,135</b>	<b>6%</b>	<b>13,602</b>	<b>4%</b>	<b>28,147</b>	<b>7%</b>	<b>179,298</b>	<b>46%</b>

Source: 2016 CDL-NLCD Hybrid Land Cover dataset

Note: Open water land cover type excluded.

Agriculture is a leading industry and dominant land use in the Seneca-Keuka watershed. Inceptisols mixed with agriculturally productive alfisols developed from limestone-derived glacial till make this area prime farming land. Farms generally become larger and more intensively cultivated in the north where alfisols are more prominent. Corn, soybeans, and forage are the primary crops farmed in the watershed.

**Table 13** lists information from the Agriculture Census of 2017 by County. Note that county level agricultural census data do not correspond to the Seneca-Keuka watershed boundaries.

	County					
	Seneca	Yates	Schuyler	Chemung	Steuben	Ontario
<b>Farm Inventory</b>						
Number of Farms	516	867	408	398	1,542	833
Land in Farms (acres)	118,545	144,922	78,805	66,904	397,157	200,089
Average Farm size (acres)	230	133	193	168	258	240
<b>Land Use Practices (% of Farms)</b>						
No Till	16	10	8	12	8	12
Reduced Till	20	18	12	8	12	19
Intensive Till	34	51	21	27	28	36
Cover Crop	22	39	15	11	13	23
Farmed Organically	8	12	6	0	4	6
<b>Top Crops (Acres)</b>						
Corn for Grain	26,593	11,226	3,693	5,298	31,757	28,349
Soybeans for Beans	23,537	5,935	2,476	1,221	6,055	24,055
Forage (Hay/Haylage)	19,532	25,874	24,379	17,146	117,259	40,124
Wheat for Grain	5,882		1,177			12,996
Corn for Silage/Green chop	4,564	5,935	4,768	1,440	23,343	22,251
Grapes		5,987				
Oats for Grain				500	6,899	
<b>Livestock Inventory</b>						
Broiler chickens (meat)	ND	1,371	338	ND	1,034	643
Cattle and Calves	25,514	30,953	14,888	6,384	75,923	60,681
Beef Cows	2,215	1,495	1,612	1,488	8,990	1,724
Dairy Cows	7,522	12,721	6,861	1,888	22,539	26,843
Goats	168	376	418	332	1,506	367
Hogs and Pigs	7,938	204	925	146	ND	ND
Horses and Ponies	1,335	943	454	683	2,152	1,239
Layer chickens (eggs)	68,095	82,637	15,219	1,114	ND	40,723
Sheep and Lambs	3,471	1,785	3,147	992	3,314	1,453
Turkeys	1,259	137	ND	246	213	116

**Table 13: New York State Census of Agriculture, 2017**

Dairy production is a major agricultural land use in the watershed, as evident by the number of cattle and calves tabulated in the New York State Census of Agriculture. The productive soils, gentle topography, and abundance of water contribute to a thriving agricultural economy that has been a mainstay of the region since the first European settlers arrived. Approximately 80% of cattle are classified as dairy animals across the six counties.

There are many wineries within the Seneca-Keuka watershed and over 8,000 acres designated as vineyards as of 2016; both vineyards and wineries continue to increase in this region. The steep slopes create a natural barrier that allows cold air to sink away from hillside vines. The lake waters buffer air temperatures in spring and fall, effectively lengthening the grape growing season. The micro-climates and steep slopes of the lake valleys provide favorable conditions for growing grapes. Native New York, European, and hybrid grape varieties are grown in the area. Wine production in the area dates to the 1820s (NYSDEC, NY Comprehensive Wildlife Conservation Strategy (CWCS) Plan, 2005; NYSDEC, State Wildlife Action Plan (SWAP), 2015).

Much of the native forested landscape was converted to support agricultural production and urban development. Most lands remaining in forest cover are held privately, although a significant acreage is held in public trust; NYSDEC and the United States Forest Service are the major land managers (**Table 14**). Timber harvesting remains a significant industry in the watershed, particularly in the southern half. Limited acres of forest are under some form of permanent protection such as conservation easements or designation as a wilderness area (**Figure 7**).

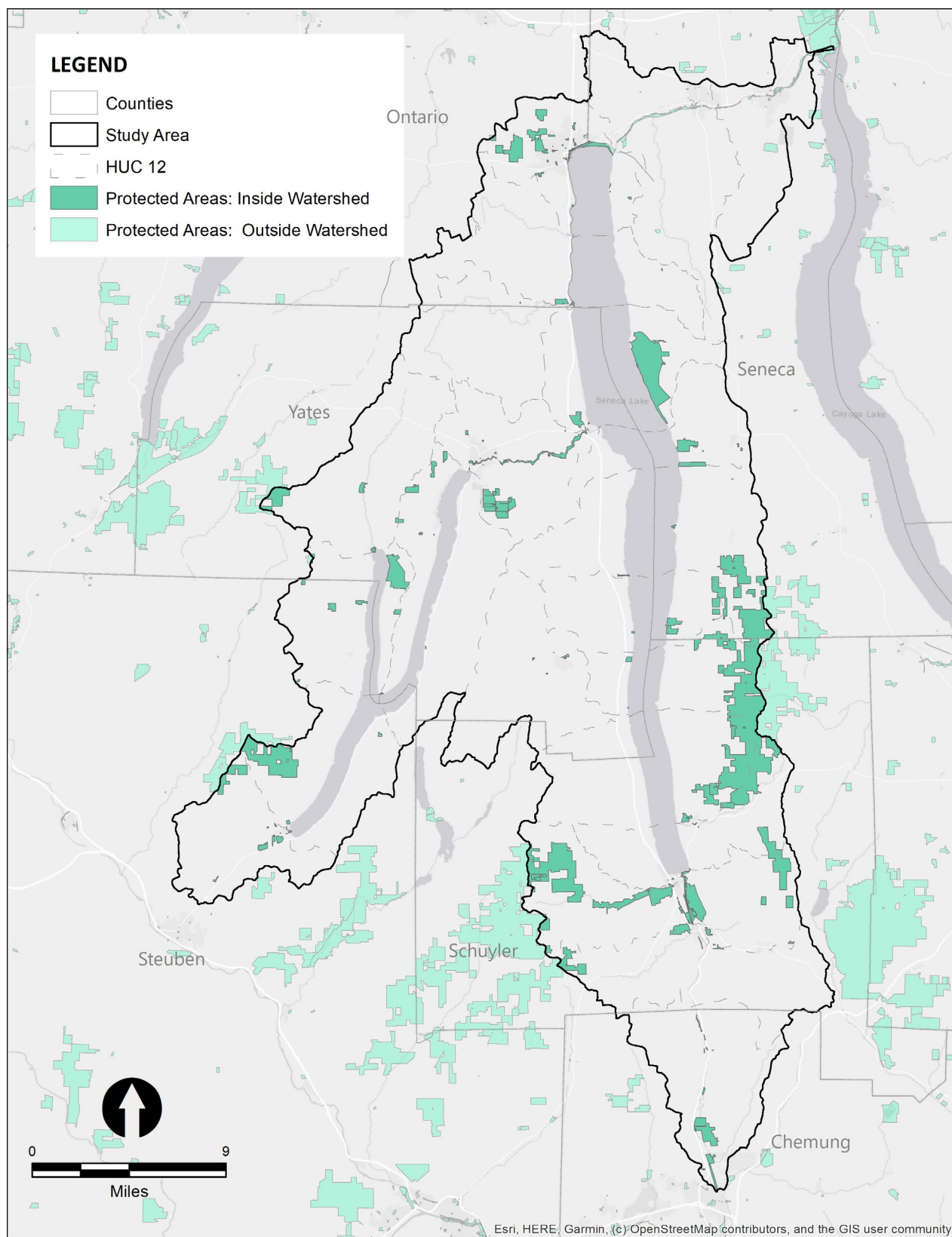
**Table 14: Forested Public Lands within the Seneca-Keuka Watershed**

Unit Name	Manager Name	Designation Type	Location (County)	Area (Acres)
Catherine Creek Wildlife Management Area	NYSDEC	State Conservation Area	Schuyler	634
Cold Brook Wildlife Management Area	NYSDEC	State Conservation Area	Steuben	116
Coon Hollow State Forest	NYSDEC	State Resource Management Area	Schuyler Steuben	2,485
Italy Hill State Forest	NYSDEC	State Resource Management Area	Yates	1,905
Pigtail Hollow State Forest	NYSDEC	State Resource Management Area	Steuben	995
Sugar Hill State Forest	NYSDEC	State Wilderness	Schuyler	9,099
Texas Hollow State Forest	NYSDEC	State Resource Management Area	Schuyler	932
Urbana State Forest	NYSDEC	State Resource Management Area	Steuben	2,706
Willard Wildlife Management Area	NYSDEC	State Conservation Area	Seneca	154
Keuka Lake State Park	NYS Office of Park, Recreation & Historic Preservation	State Park	Yates	645
Mark Twain State Park	NYS Office of Park, Recreation & Historic Preservation	State Park	Chemung	466

Sampson State Park	NYS Office of Park, Recreation & Historic Preservation	State Park	Seneca	2,039
Seneca Lake State Park	NYS Office of Park, Recreation & Historic Preservation	State Park	Seneca	155
Watkins Glen State Park	NYS Office of Park, Recreation & Historic Preservation	State Park	Schuyler	804
Finger Lakes National Forest	US Forest Service	National Forest	Schuyler Seneca	16,352

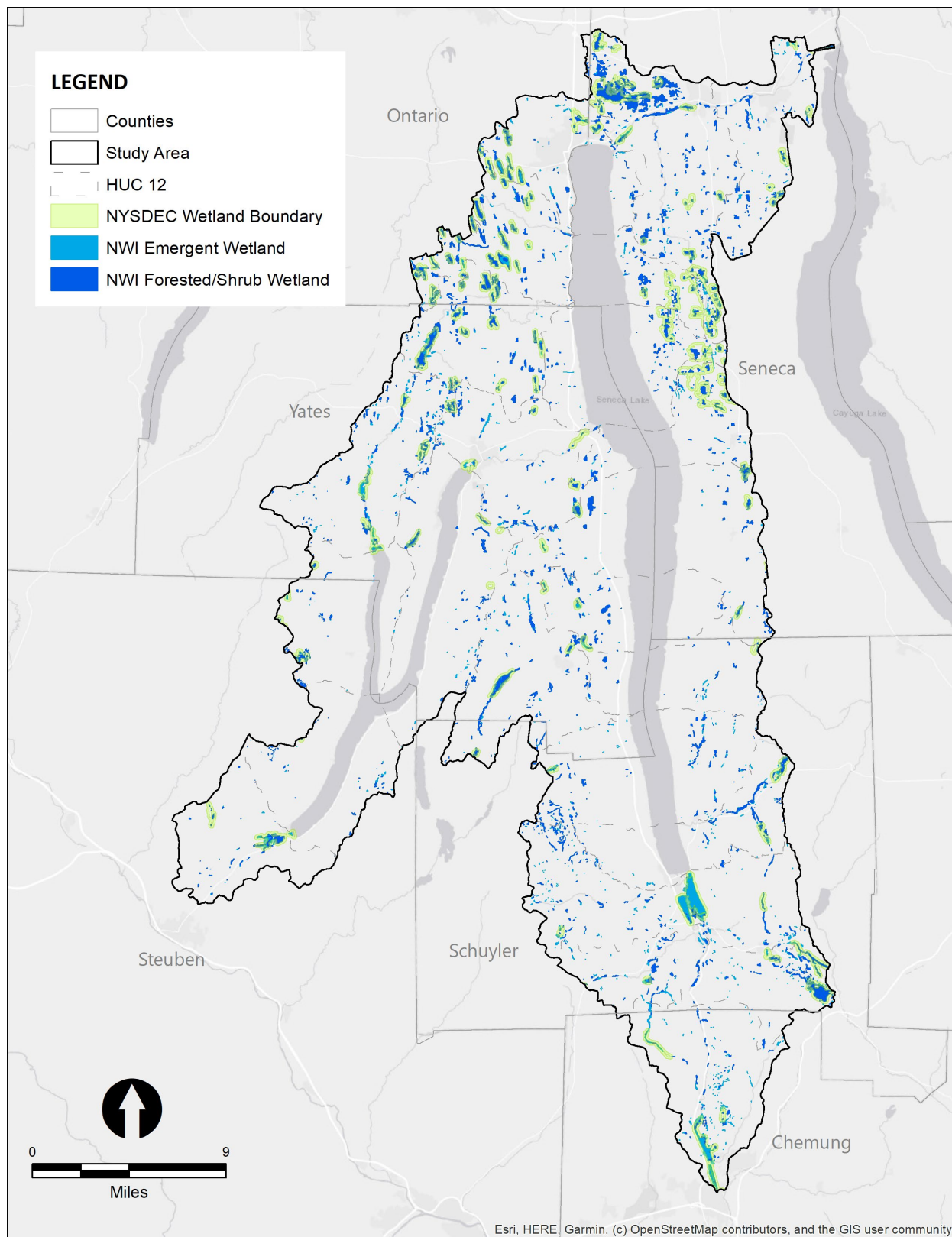
Source: USGS Gap Analysis Project. 2018. Protected Areas Database of the United States

Note: Unit area may include lands outside of the watershed boundary.



**Figure 7: Lands Conferred with Some Level of Conservation Protection Status**

Like forested lands, wetlands currently represent a significantly smaller land cover type than in the past; many wetlands were drained and/or filled to support agricultural and urban development. Remaining wetlands are of significant value as they absorb, store, slow down, and filter water, thereby minimizing flooding, stabilizing water flow, and sequestering pollutants. Currently emergent herbaceous and woody wetland total 2,491 acres and 11,654 acres, respectively (**Figure 8**). The New York State Freshwater Wetlands Act of 1975 offers preservation and protection to wetlands of 12.5 acres (5 hectares) or larger and includes a 100-foot buffer area surrounding each wetland. Similarly, the USACE also provides a level of protection to wetlands identified in the National Wetlands Inventory (NWI), irrespective of size, under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.



**Figure 8: State and Federally Designated Wetlands within the Seneca-Keuka Watershed**

### 2.3.2 Municipalities and Population

Overall, the population has remained relatively stable within the watershed since 1970. The areas experiencing increases in population are located within the western and northeastern portions of the watershed, which are mostly suburban. There are 36 towns, twelve villages, and one city with land area in the Seneca-Keuka watershed as listed in **Table 15**, along with their estimated population.

**Table 15: Populations of Municipalities within the Seneca-Keuka Watershed**

Municipality Name	Population (2020 Estimate)	County
Barrington Town	1,649	Yates
Bath Town	11,818	Steuben
Benton Town	2,727	Yates
Burdett Village	311	Schuyler
Catherine Town	1,650	Schuyler
Catlin Town	2,424	Chemung
Cayuta Town	508	Schuyler
Dix Town	3,856	Schuyler
Dresden Village	279	Yates
Dundee Village	1,608	Yates
Fayette Town	3,767	Seneca
Geneva City	12,639	Ontario
Geneva Town	3,348	Ontario
Gorham Town	4,226	Ontario
Hammondsport Village	617	Steuben
Hector Town	4,884	Schuyler
Horseheads Town	18,600	Chemung
Horseheads Village	6,244	Chemung
Italy Town	1,144	Yates
Jerusalem Town	4,469	Yates
Lodi Town	1,502	Seneca
Lodi Village	287	Seneca
Millport Village	285	Chemung
Milo Town	6,841	Yates
Montour Falls Village	1,592	Schuyler
Montour Town	2,183	Schuyler
Odessa Village	546	Schuyler
Orange Town	1,396	Schuyler
Ovid Town	2,270	Seneca
Ovid Village	599	Seneca
Penn Yan Village	4,948	Yates
Phelps Town	6,790	Ontario
Potter Town	1,812	Yates



Municipality Name	Population (2020 Estimate)	County
Pulteney Town	1,252	Steuben
Reading Town	1,641	Schuyler
Romulus Town	4,169	Seneca
Seneca Town	2,668	Ontario
Starkey Town	3,473	Yates
Torrey Town	1,212	Yates
Tyrone Town	1,587	Schuyler
Urbana Town	2,201	Steuben
Varick Town	1,791	Seneca
Veteran Town	3,119	Chemung
Waterloo Town	7,305	Seneca
Watkins Glen Village	1,851	Schuyler
Wayne Town	983	Steuben
Wheeler Town	1,235	Steuben

Source: United States Census Bureau 2020 Estimates ([City and Town Population Totals: 2010-2020 \(census.gov\)](https://www.census.gov/data/tables/2020/cities/totals/2010-2020.html))

Date accessed: 30 November 2021.

### 2.3.3 Local Laws

In New York State, land use policy and regulations are primarily the responsibility of local government. Municipal decisions regarding how the landscape is developed will ultimately affect the quality and quantity of lakes and streams. Decisions related to density, impervious surfaces, open space protection, setbacks from waterways, aquifer protection, farmland protection, wastewater management, designation of critical environmental areas and a host of other factors influence the transport of water and substances into Seneca and Keuka Lakes.

Cornell University Professor George Frantz and graduate students in his class on land use, environmental planning and urban design analyzed regional demographic and development trends within the watershed and reviewed municipal land use regulations from the perspective of water resource management. A summary of their 2021 report is included in this section of the 9E Plan; the complete report is included as **Appendix D (Seneca-Keuka Watershed Land Use Regulations and Local Law Assessment)**.

Recommendations for additions or revisions to local municipal land use regulations and procedures are included in **Section 5.3 (refer to Table 33, Category 5) 6**.

#### 2.3.3.1 Regional Trends

The Seneca-Keuka watershed has a population of 64,600 with 51% residing in city/village areas, and 49% in rural areas. From 1980-2010, the region experienced a population increase growth of 1.1%, with most growth attributed to the Mennonite and Amish communities, the prison population at Five Points Correctional Facility, and new arrivals from the cities of Ithaca, Elmira, and Corning. Most new development is in the form of single-family homes, with a significant increase in lakefront homes as well

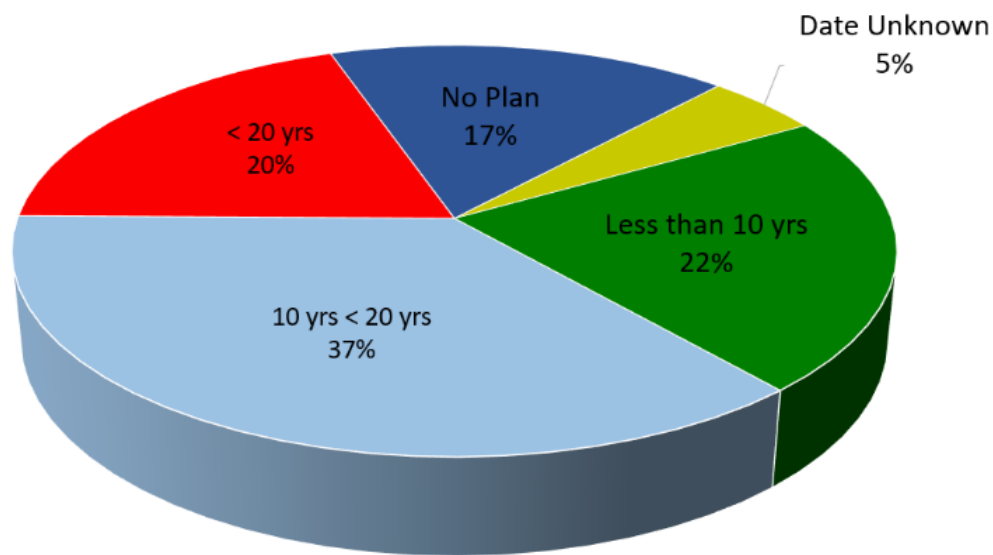
as commercial development along the waterfront of Keuka Lake in Penn Yan, Hector, and Benton. The wine industry expanded in the Towns of Hector, Benton, Pulteney, and Starkey. Approximately 180 new farmsteads were added across the watershed; this growth reflects the favorable conditions of climate, soils, and water availability for this important economic driver and ecosystem service.

#### *2.3.3.2 Regional Assessment of Land Use Plans and Regulations*

New York is a “home rule” state, meaning that primary authority for guiding community planning and land development is vested in cities, towns, and villages. While this provides local municipalities with the power to define how their community grows, it can also complicate watershed management efforts, particularly related to nonpoint sources of pollution. Differences among local laws can result in inconsistent water resources-related protections within a watershed.

There are several relevant local planning and zoning tools with significant potential to affect lands and waters. Comprehensive plans are strategic documents that define a community’s goals and vision for the future and can provide a regulatory basis for modifications to zoning and subdivision laws. Based on the Cornell team’s analysis, a minority of watershed municipalities have a comprehensive plan that is up to date according to standard practice (developed within the past 5-10 years). More than half of the municipalities have a comprehensive plan more than 10 years old and many of the smaller more rural watershed municipalities lack a comprehensive plan. 17% of watershed municipalities do not have a comprehensive plan (**Figure 9**). Most municipalities with comprehensive plans have adopted zoning. Of the watershed municipalities, approximately 23% have no zoning regulations currently.

Several relevant local planning and zoning tools hold significant potential to mitigate potential adverse impacts of land development or disturbance. The **2021 Seneca-Keuka Watershed Land Use Regulations and Local Law Assessment** provides a breakdown by watershed municipality of these planning tools and regulations that affect water resource protection (**Appendix E**). This analysis describes recommended actions for each municipality to enhance their ability to protect the lands and waters.



**Figure 9: Date of Comprehensive Plan for Watershed Municipalities**

Source: Seneca-Keuka Watershed Land Use Regulations and Local Laws Assessment

The Seneca-Keuka Watershed Land Use Regulations and Local Law Assessment identified ten land use regulations that affect water quality and assessed the implementation of the regulations within each municipality (**Table 16**). Some highlights of the assessment are:

- 83% of municipalities in the watershed have adopted a zoning ordinance or zoning law
- 80% of municipalities have adopted site plan review regulations
- 78% of municipalities have adopted subdivision regulations, and 25% permit the cluster (conservation) subdivision design approach
- 59% have adopted the planned unit development (PUD) zoning tool. 54% of municipalities have adopted erosion and sedimentation control laws
- 61% have a watershed inspector at either the municipal or county level
- 63% have adopted a wastewater management code
- Of the 21 municipalities with lake frontage, 10 (48%) have dock and moorings law
- 80% have adopted a flood damage prevention law

**Table 16: Status of Land Use Regulations by Municipality**

Municipality	County	Comprehensive Plan (year adopted)	Zoning Regulations (year adopted/updated)	Site Plan Review Law	Planned Unit Development	Subdivision Law	Cluster Development/ Subdivision	Erosion/Sedimentation Control Law	Watershed Inspector	Wastewater Management Code	Docks & Moorings Law	Flood Damage Prevention Law
Barrington Town	Yates	2007	2012	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Benton Town	Yates	2012	1992	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	1989
Burdett Village	Schuyler	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes*	Yes*	No	No
Catharine Town	Schuyler	2006	2016	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes*	Yes*	No	1997
Catlin Town	Chemung	No	1999	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	1987
Cayuta Town	Schuyler	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes*	Yes*	No	1987
Dix Town	Schuyler	2001	2016	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes*	No	No	No
Dresden Village	Yates	2004	2008	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes*	Yes	No	2008
Dundee Village	Yates	1969	1975	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes*	No	No	Yes
Fayette Town	Seneca	2006	2008	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
Geneva City	Ontario	2016	1968	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	1987
Geneva Town	Ontario	2015	2018	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes
Hammondsport Village	Steuben	1990	2001	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	1987
Hector Town	Schuyler	2001	2020	No	No	No	No	No	Yes*	Yes*	No	1987
Horseheads Town	Chemung	1971	1982	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	1996
Horseheads Village	Chemung	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	1996
Italy Town	Yates	2005	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Jerusalem Town	Yates	2006	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	2009
Lodi Town	Seneca	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
Lodi Village	Seneca	2010	2007	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
Millport Village	Chemung	No	2005	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	1999
Milo Town	Yates	2013	2021	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes*	Yes	Yes	1997
Montour Falls Village	Schuyler	2007	2010	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes*	Yes*	No	1993
Montour Town	Schuyler	2007	2008	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes*	Yes*	No	Yes
Odessa Village	Schuyler	No	2005	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes*	Yes*	No	No
Orange Town	Schuyler	2012	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes*	Yes*	No	No
Ovid Town	Seneca	2019	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
Ovid Village	Seneca	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Penn Yan Village	Yates	2017	2004	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes*	Yes	Yes	1987
Phelps Town	Ontario	2007	2012	Yes	No	Yes	No		No	Yes	No	1987
Potter Town	Yates	1979	2010	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	Yes*	Yes	No	Yes
Pulteney Town	Steuben	Yes	2015	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes*	Yes	Yes	Yes
Reading Town	Schuyler	1993	2018	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes*	Yes*	No	No
Romulus Town	Seneca	2001	2020	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes
Seneca Town	Ontario	2013	2008	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	Yes
Starkey Town	Yates	2014	2015	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes*	No	No	Yes
Torrey Town	Yates	2008	2011	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes*	Yes	No	2010
Tyrone Town	Schuyler	2008	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes*	Yes*	No	No
Urbana Town	Steuben	1990	1988	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	1987
Varick Town	Seneca	2006	2019	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Veteran Town	Chemung	2004	2019	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes
Waterloo Town	Seneca	2000	2011	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
Watkins Glen Village	Schuyler	1993	2012	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes*	Yes*	No	1987
Wayne Town	Steuben	2010	2018	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
* In Schuyler County and Yates County, watershed inspectors/inspection services are provided by the county.												

The map in **Figure 10** shows each municipality in the watershed, color-ranked according to the number of water quality regulations they have adopted. The assessment of water quality related local regulations in the Seneca-Keuka watershed region focuses primarily on five planning tools:

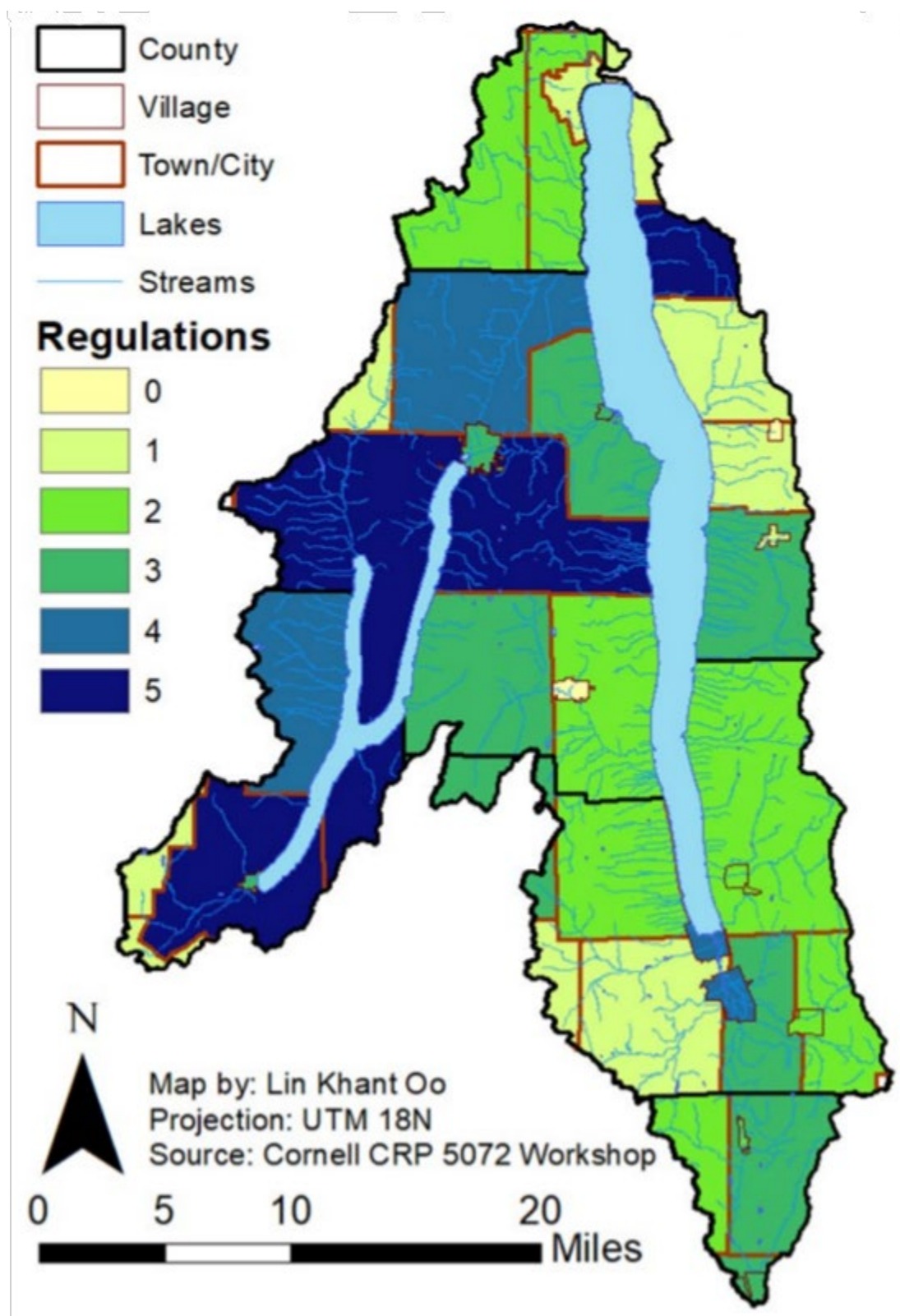
- Erosion/Sedimentation Control Law
- Watershed Inspection
- Wastewater Management Code
- Docks and Moorings Law<sup>1</sup>
- Flood Damage Prevention Law

The map highlights the finding that municipalities within the Keuka Lake subwatershed have a high rate of adopting protective measures, and those regulations are consistent across the region. This is likely the result of strong collaboration facilitated by the KWIC and the KLA Citizens' Advocacy Group. The success of these communities in building local support for these effective planning tools illustrate the potential to expand efforts across the entire watershed. Moreover, there is great opportunity for creative, intermunicipal solutions for this multifaceted issue.

The Seneca-Keuka Watershed Land Use Regulations and Local Law Assessment (**Appendix D**) provides a breakdown of land use regulations related to water resource protection by municipality. The section lists adopted regulations and recommended actions for each municipality to enhance protection of water resources.

---

<sup>1</sup> Note that not all municipalities have lake shorelines; since the map includes an evaluation of docking and mooring regulations these municipalities are depicted on the map (Figure 9) with lower scores than those that do.



**Figure 10: Water Quality Regulation Adoption for Watershed Municipalities**

Source: Seneca-Keuka Watershed Land Use Regulations and Local Laws Assessment

## **2.4 Water Quality Monitoring Efforts**

### **2.4.1 Lake Monitoring**

Both Seneca and Keuka Lake currently participate in CSLAP, a volunteer lake monitoring program jointly managed by NYSDEC and the New York State Federation of Lake Associations (NYSFOLA). Seneca Lake participated in CSLAP from 1991-1996 and rejoined in 2015. Keuka Lake has participated in CSLAP since 2017.

Trained CSLAP volunteers conduct biweekly monitoring from June through September; they monitor water quality conditions and collect samples for chemical analyses from the lakes' surface and deep waters. Monitored parameters include water temperature, water clarity (Secchi disk transparency), specific conductance, pH, color, TP, nitrogen, chlorophyll-a, calcium, and chloride. A calibrated Fluoroprobe is used in the field to assess major algal groups. Water samples are sent to Upstate Freshwater Institute (UFI) in Syracuse NY (ELAP #11462 and USEPA # NY01276) for analysis. A related program uses trained volunteers to conduct regular surveys of shoreline areas for the potential presence of harmful algal blooms as part of the state's NYHABs initiative.

### **2.4.2 Stream/Contributing Waters Monitoring**

SLPWA established a stream monitoring program in 2015. Trained volunteers collect water samples several times each year with the goal of characterizing water quality and identifying sources of pollutants. Samples are submitted to the Community Science Institute (CSI) in Ithaca, New York (ELAP #11790, EAP NY01518) for analysis. Since 2020, the stream monitoring program has focused sample collection during high flow conditions. SLPWA also participates in lake level and HABs monitoring.

The KLA established a lake monitoring program in 1992; this program was incorporated into CSLAP in 2017 and now uses standard protocols and an ELAP-certified laboratory (SUNY Brockport ELAP #12116, EPA NY01597) for analysis. Trained volunteers monitor three lake sites and conduct shoreline HAB surveillance.

In addition, volunteers from the KLA participate in two programs intended to expand stream data and information collection across the state: Professional External Evaluations of Rivers and Streams (PEERS) and Water Assessments by Volunteer Evaluators (WAVE). The PEERS program is a citizen-based water quality assessment focused on water quality sampling. WAVE uses trained citizen scientists to collect benthic macroinvertebrates from wadeable streams. Macroinvertebrates are excellent indicators of long-term water quality conditions, as the organism are mostly sessile and individual species exhibit a range of tolerance to pollution. Sampling of the benthic community occurs between July 1 and September 30. If a stream assessment documents six or more pollution-sensitive organisms, the stream is considered to have 'no known impacts.' If a stream has more than four pollution-tolerant organisms, it is categorized as 'possibly impaired.' Results of WAVE are used to flag sites that may require additional investigations by professional staff.



Both PEERS and WAVE findings augment the professional monitoring conducted on a five-year rotation cycle by the NYSDEC Stream Biomonitoring Unit in support of the New York State Waterbody Inventory and Rotating Integrated Basin Studies (RIBS). The citizen monitoring programs expand NYSDEC's capacity to evaluate the state's surface water conditions and help flag areas of concern that may be impacted by nonpoint source discharges. WAVE collaborates with the FL-PRISM program to coordinate efforts to manage aquatic and terrestrial invasive species.

Sampling locations in the Seneca-Keuka watershed are summarized in **Table 17** and are described in the following section. Note that SLPWA and KLA data are available online at [communityscience.org/](http://communityscience.org/). There are four site types listed in **Table 17**:

- **Biological:** Site where benthic macroinvertebrate sampling, identification, and water quality metrics are measured.
- **Investigative:** Short-term sampling location that is explored to determine any pollutants of interest.
- **Red Flag:** A long-term sampling location with quality-assured field data.
- **Synoptic:** A long-term sampling location with certified laboratory data.

**Table 17: Sampling Sites of Contributing Waters to Seneca and Keuka Lakes**

HUC12 Watershed	Sampling Site Name	Latitude	Longitude	Site Type	Sampling Program
Big Stream	Crystal Springs @ Crystal Springs Road	42.4885	-77.0478	Synoptic	SLPWA
Big Stream	Chubb Creek @ 14A	42.5277	-77.0021	Synoptic	SLPWA
Big Stream	Big Stream @ Dundee-Glenora Rd	42.5091	-76.9628	Synoptic	SLPWA
Big Stream	Big Stream Mouth @ Glenora Point	42.4903	-76.9143	Synoptic	SLPWA
Big Stream	Big Stream Mouth @ Glenora Point	42.4903	-76.9143	Synoptic	NYSDEC
Big Stream	Upstream Dundee Wastewater Plant	42.5178	-76.9744	Synoptic	SLPWA
Big Stream	Dundee WWTP Discharge	42.5167	-76.9703	Synoptic	SLPWA
Big Stream	Dundee WWTP Pond Outfall	42.5169	-76.9721	Synoptic	SLPWA
Castle Creek	Castle Creek @ Main St.	42.8700	-76.9867	Synoptic	SLPWA
Castle Creek	Castle Creek @ Bicentennial Park	42.8696	-76.9795	Synoptic	NYSDEC
Catherine Creek	Catherine Creek @ Huck Finn Rd	42.2129	-76.8457	Investigative	SLPWA
Catherine Creek	Catherine Creek in Millport	42.2736	-76.8387	Synoptic	SLPWA
Catherine Creek	Havana Glen @ Mouth	42.3362	-76.8368	Synoptic	SLPWA
Catherine Creek	Glen Creek @ Mouth	42.3771	-76.8620	Synoptic	NYSDEC
Catherine Creek	Catherine Creek @ Seneca Lake	42.3818	-76.8602	Synoptic	SLPWA
Catherine Creek	Upstream of Montour Falls WWTP	42.3509	-76.8498	Synoptic	SLPWA
Catherine Creek	Downstream of Montour Falls WWTP	42.3538	-76.8529	Synoptic	SLPWA
Catherine Creek	Catherine Creek @ Genesee St.	42.3283	-76.844	Synoptic	SLPWA
Catherine Creek	Catherine Creek @ Genesee St.	42.3283	-76.844	Synoptic	NYSDEC
Catherine Creek	Catherine Creek @ Genesee St	42.3283	-76.8441	Red Flag	SLPWA



HUC12 Watershed	Sampling Site Name	Latitude	Longitude	Site Type	Sampling Program
Catherine Creek	Catherine Creek @ Smith Rd	42.2319	-76.8422	Red Flag	Chemung SWCD
Catherine Creek	Catherine Creek Upper	42.2951	-76.8475	Red Flag	Chemung SWCD
Hector Falls Creek	Logan Creek (Tug Hollow) - upstream of CR5 Bridge	42.4236	-76.8528	Biological	SLPWA
Hector Falls Creek	Tug Hollow Creek @ Satterly Hill Rd.	42.4271	-76.8448	Synoptic	NYSDEC
Keuka Outlet	Keuka Outlet Tributary @ Ridge Rd.	42.6669	-76.9947	Synoptic	SLPWA
Keuka Outlet	Charles St. Bridge	42.6805	-76.9538	Synoptic	SLPWA
Keuka Outlet	Charles St. Bridge	42.6803	-76.9490	Synoptic	NYSDEC
Keuka Outlet	Keuka Lake Boat Launch	42.6574	-77.0589	Synoptic	SLPWA
Keuka Outlet	Fox's Mill Rd.	42.6596	-77.0371	Synoptic	SLPWA
Keuka Outlet	Keuka Outlet Birkett Mills	42.66	-77.052	Synoptic	SLPWA
Keuka Outlet	Penn Yan Wastewater Treatment Plant	42.658	-77.0347	Synoptic	SLPWA
Keuka Outlet	Keuka Outlet Ash Upstream	42.677	-76.963	Investigative	SLPWA
Keuka Outlet	Keuka Outlet Ash Downstream	42.679	-76.962	Investigative	SLPWA
Keuka Outlet	Keuka Outlet @ Indian Pines Park	42.6519	-77.0647	Synoptic	SLPWA
Keuka Outlet	Keuka Outlet @ Jacob Creek	42.6831	-77.0514	Synoptic	SLPWA
Kashong Creek	Bridge at Thistle Street	42.7551	-77.0311	Synoptic	SLPWA
Kashong Creek	Bridge at Bellona	42.7578	-77.0151	Synoptic	SLPWA
Kashong Creek	Bridge at Route 14	42.7651	-76.9765	Synoptic	SLPWA
Kashong Creek	Bridge at Route 14	42.7651	-76.9765	Synoptic	NYSDEC
Reeder Creek	Reeder Creek @ Rt. 96 A	42.7895	-76.8983	Synoptic	SLPWA
Reeder Creek	Reeder Creek @ Access Road	42.7882	-76.8867	Synoptic	SLPWA
Reeder Creek	Reeder Creek @ N. Patrol Rd	42.7867	-76.8868	Synoptic	SLPWA
Reeder Creek	Reeder Creek Mouth	42.786	-76.928	Synoptic	SLPWA
Reeder Creek	Reeder Creek Mouth	42.7859	-76.9281	Synoptic	NYSDEC
Reeder Creek	Kendig Creek @ Secor Rd.	42.7869	-76.8562	Investigative	SLPWA
Shequaga Creek	Shequaga Creek @ Johnson Hollow	42.3177	-76.8972	Investigative	SLPWA
Shequaga Creek	Shequaga Creek @ Russell Rd	42.315	-76.9284	Investigative	SLPWA
Shequaga Creek	Shequaga Creek @ Cooley Road	42.3095	-76.9495	Investigative	SLPWA
Shequaga Creek	Shequaga Creek at Cronk Rd	42.3286	-76.8849	Red Flag	SLPWA
Shequaga Creek	Shequaga Creek in Montour Falls	42.3468	-76.8514	Red Flag	SLPWA
Glen Eldridge Creek	Glen Eldridge Creek Mouth	42.4257	-76.8692	Synoptic	SLPWA
Keuka Lake	Central Shallow	42.4925	-77.1503	Synoptic	KLA
Keuka Lake	Central Deep	42.4925	-77.1503	Synoptic	KLA
Keuka Lake	East Branch Shallow	42.5491	-77.1024	Synoptic	KLA
Keuka Lake	East Branch Deep	42.5491	-77.1024	Synoptic	KLA
Keuka Lake	West Branch Shallow	42.5594	-77.1458	Synoptic	KLA

HUC12 Watershed	Sampling Site Name	Latitude	Longitude	Site Type	Sampling Program
Keuka Lake	West Branch Deep	42.5594	-77.1458	Synoptic	KLA
Keuka Lake	South Shallow	42.4188	-77.1985	Synoptic	KLA
Keuka Lake	South Deep	42.4188	-77.1985	Synoptic	KLA
Keuka Lake	Eggleston Pt	42.5488	-77.0986	Synoptic	KLA
Keuka Lake	Willow Grove	42.6117	-77.0761	Synoptic	KLA
Keuka Lake	Stone Pt, Pulteney	42.5314	-77.15	Synoptic	KLA
Keuka Lake	Hammondsport Beach	42.4098	-77.2175	Synoptic	KLA
Keuka Lake	Central thermocline depth	42.4925	-77.1503	Synoptic	KLA
Keuka Lake	East thermocline depth	42.5491	-77.1024	Synoptic	KLA
Keuka Lake	West thermocline depth	42.5594	-77.1458	Synoptic	KLA
Keuka Lake	South thermocline depth	42.4188	-77.1985	Synoptic	KLA
Cold Brook	Cold Brook at middle	42.39539	-77.2554	Synoptic	KLA PEERS
Cold Brook	Cold Brook at mouth	42.40482	-77.2196	Synoptic	KLA PEERS
Cold Brook	Cold Brook at mouth	42.40482	-77.2196	Synoptic	NYSDEC
Cold Brook	Cold Brook headwaters	42.37755	-77.2783	Synoptic	KLA PEERS
Eggleston Glen	Eggleston Glen at mouth	42.51398	-77.1039	Synoptic	KLA PEERS
Eggleston Glen	Eggleston Glen at mouth	42.51398	-77.1039	Synoptic	NYSDEC
Sugar Creek	Sugar Creek at middle	42.62293	-77.158	Synoptic	KLA PEERS
Sugar Creek	Sugar Creek at mouth	42.60197	-77.151	Synoptic	KLA PEERS
Sugar Creek	Sugar Creek at mouth	42.60197	-77.151	Synoptic	NYSDEC
Sugar Creek	Sugar Creek headwaters	42.6868	-77.1271	Synoptic	KLA PEERS
Wagener Glen	Wagener Glen at mouth	42.53081	-77.1529	Synoptic	KLA PEERS
Wagener Glen	Wagener Glen at mouth	42.53081	-77.1529	Synoptic	NYSDEC

Source: Community Science Institute, Seneca Lake Watershed Monitoring Region ([Community Science Institute Database](#))

#### 2.4.2.1 Monitored Surface Water Inflows to Seneca Lake

**Keuka Outlet** is the largest tributary to Seneca Lake and is the sole outlet of Keuka Lake, which exhibits consistently good water quality (NYSDEC 2018). The tributary flows east from Penn Yan to Dresden, on the central western shore of Seneca Lake. Six control gates located at the Main Street Bridge in Penn Yan regulate flow and water levels in the Keuka Lake Outlet. Agriculture (79%) and forested land (16%) comprise the major land cover within the direct drainage area to outlet, excluding Keuka Lake. Water quality sampling of the Keuka Outlet has been conducted since 2015; the monitoring program has expanded from four sites to ten. Keuka Outlet is a Class C fishing stream. The stream receives discharge from the Penn Yan wastewater treatment plant (WWTP) regulated by a NYSDEC State Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (SPDES) permit which includes a regulatory limit for phosphorus concentration and mass loading. Further information on the SPDES permit can be found here: [DECinfo Locator SPDES Permit #NY0009726](#).

**Catherine Creek**, located at the southern end of Seneca Lake, originates in Horseheads, and flows north. It is the longest tributary flowing into Seneca Lake; the watershed lands are primarily agricultural (49%) and forests (45%). Catherine Creek is a Class C waterbody and formerly received treated effluent from the Montour Falls WWTP. Similarly, the Watkins Glen WWTP discharged treated effluent into Seneca Lake near the confluence with Catherine Creek. A project to upgrade and consolidate these two WWTPs into a new facility with advanced treatment capabilities, including phosphorus removal, was completed and online in 2021. Effluent is discharged into Catherine Creek approximately 4,000 feet upstream from the Seneca Lake – Catherine Creek confluence. The SPDES permit for the Watkins Glen/Montour Falls Regional Wastewater Treatment Facility can be found here: [DECinfo Locator SPDES Permit #NY0271942](#).

**Kashong Creek** enters Seneca Lake at its western shore approximately seven miles south of Geneva. The watershed land cover is approximately 83% agriculture and 15% forested. Residential land cover is low. Kashong Creek has been monitored at three locations since fall 2016, consequently, fewer samples have been collected for this stream relative to others. Kashong Creek exhibits high variability in annual hydrology; high flows are typical in spring, but it is not uncommon for the streambed to be completely dry by late summer. The creek is designated a Class C stream and was listed on the states 2007 Waterbody Inventory/Priority Waterbodies List (WI/PWL) as possibly affected (needing verification) by silt/sediment and nutrients. Note that the draft 2020-2022 WI/PWL released on December 28, 2021, proposes delisting all water segments previously noted as impaired for silt/sediment.

**Big Stream** is designated a Class D stream from the falls, west to Rt. 14A, and Class C for the remainder of its length. Effluent from the Dundee WWTP flows into this stream, either directly or through a holding pond. The Dundee WWTP SPDES permit was updated in October 2020, which places limits on nutrients and bacteria. Further information on the SPDES permit can be found here: [DECinfo Locator SPDES Permit #NY0025445](#). Requirements to control these pollutants required upgrades to the plant, which are underway. Big Stream drains 74% agricultural and 15% forested lands. It passes through the village of Dundee and enters Seneca Lake at Glenora Point on its western shore

**Reeder Creek** flows north then west, entering Seneca Lake at its northeastern shore. The watershed consists of 60% forested and 31% agricultural lands, with a wetland area at its source. It originates at the former Seneca Army Depot and is a Class C stream that receives effluent from the Five Points Correctional Facility ([DECinfo Locator SPDES Permit #NY0246972](#)) and Hillside Children's Center Water Resource Recovery Facility ([DECinfo Locator SPDES Permit #NY0272116](#)). Reeder Creek was added to Part A of the NYSDEC 2016 303(d) List due to its elevated phosphorus concentration.

The mouth of **Tug Hollow Creek** is located on the east shore at the southern end of Seneca Lake. It is representative of a small, pristine stream draining 20 square miles. The stream drains about 80% forest lands and 20% agricultural lands.

#### *2.4.2.2 Monitored Surface Water Inflows to Keuka Lake*

**Eggleston Glen.** Eggleston Glen flows into Keuka Lake in the Town of Barrington along the lake's eastern shore. The stream originates just west of the Old Bath Road and north of Knapp Road. A secondary

tributary originates further south and west near the Keuka Vista Road. The stream includes two sets of waterfalls “Little Falls”, which flows over a 69-foot elevation change and “Big Falls” which flows over a 110-foot elevation change. Land cover in the Eggleson Glen subwatershed is a mix of forest (52%) and agricultural lands (34%).

**Sugar Creek.** Sugar Creek drains 36 square miles north of the western arm of Keuka Lake primarily in the Town of Jerusalem. Vineyards are a common land cover close to the mouth at Keuka Lake. The Sugar Creek watershed is classified as 44% agriculture, 42% forest and grassland, and 4% developed.

**Wagener Glen.** Wagener Glen is a tributary to Keuka Lake in the Town of Pulteney on the western shore of Keuka Lake. It drains a mix of forest and agricultural lands, with a high concentration of vineyards.

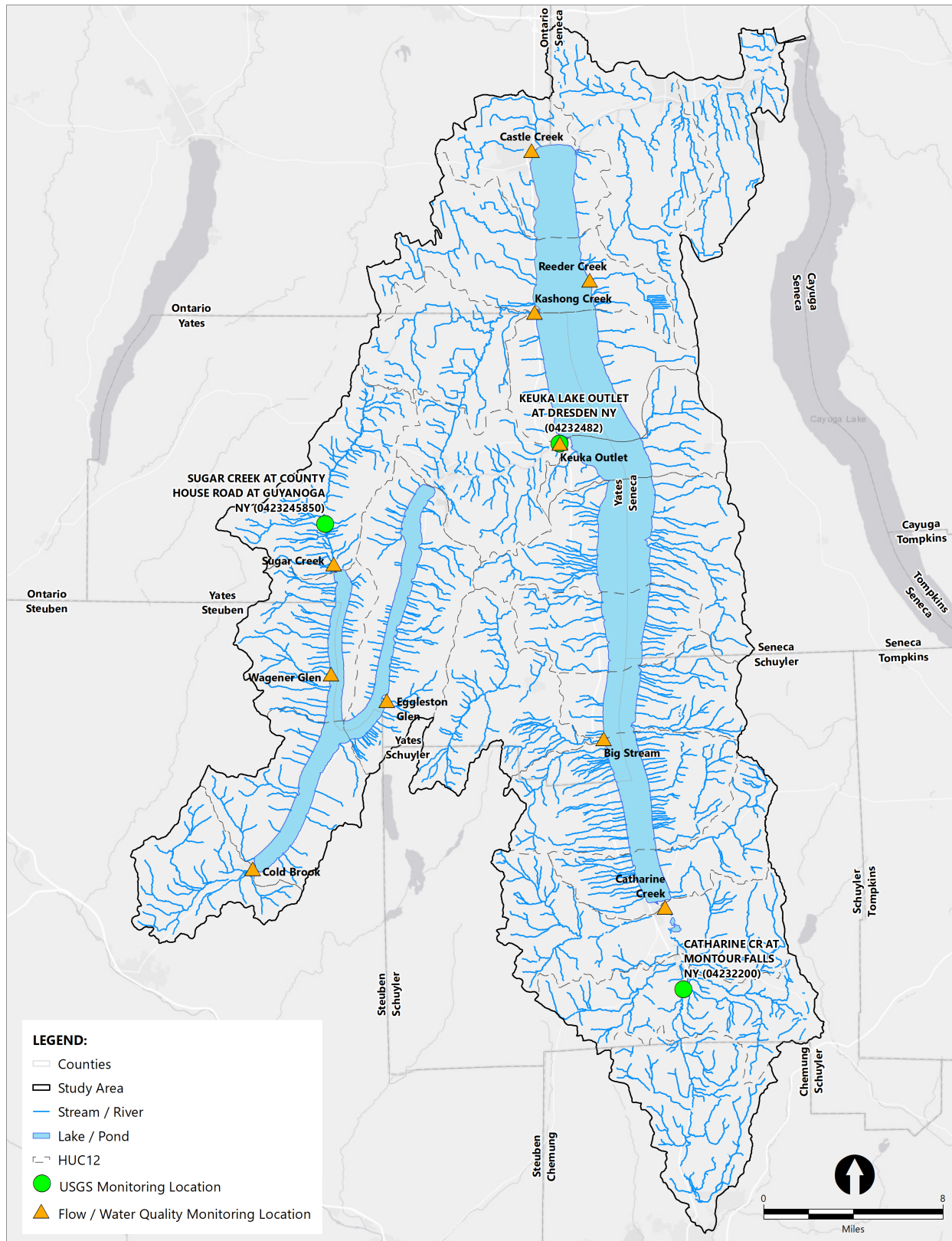
### 2.4.3 Flow Data

The selected watershed model SWAT is used to predict stream response to meteorological conditions. Modelers rely on discharge data recorded on gauged streams to calibrate and test that the hydrology model adequately reflects local conditions. There are four USGS gauge stations within the watershed that have tracked continuous flow over various periods of time (**Table 18**). FLI installed continuous flow monitoring instrumentation in several streams in 2019 and 2020.

**Table 18: Hydrologic Gauging Stations**

Station Name	Operator - Station ID	Latitude	Longitude
Keuka Lake Outlet at Dresden	USGS-04232482	42.68028	-76.95388
Catherine Creek at Montour Falls	USGS-04232200	42.32833	-76.84389
Sugar Creek at Guyanoga	USGS-0423245850	42.62769	-77.15892
Watkins Glen (Inactive as of Sept. 2013)	USGS-04232400	42.3833	-76.8681
Big Stream at Mouth	FLI	42.4900	-76.9143
Castle Creek at Main Street	FLI	42.8696	-76.9796
Cold Brook (Keuka Inlet) at Pleasant Valley Road	FLI	42.5308	-77.2196
Kashong Creek at Route 14 Bridge	FLI	42.7651	-76.9765
Reeder Creek at Mouth	FLI	42.7860	-76.9280
Wagener Glen at Mouth	FLI	42.5308	-77.2196

Tributary water quality data are far more valuable to resource managers when stream flow (discharge) is measured at the same time. Paired concentration and flow data enable calculation of load. Samples collected across a range of hydrologic conditions are of great value to watershed modelers, as most transport occurs during high flow conditions. As displayed in **Figure 11**, only a limited number of locations in the Seneca-Keuka watershed have these paired observations. Most of the non-USGS collected discharge data collected prior to 2020 originate from monitoring conducted by John Halfman and the FLI. This data was categorized as suitable for use for general understanding, but not suitable for model setup or calibration due to inability to verify data quality.



**Figure 11: Monitoring Locations in the Seneca-Keuka Watershed**

## 2.5 Current Water Quality Conditions

### 2.5.1 Lake Trophic Status

Lakes are often classified according to their trophic state and assigned a term describing their position on a continuum of primary productivity. Highly productive lakes exhibit elevated concentrations of phosphorus and phytoplankton and low water clarity. These lakes are termed “eutrophic” from the Greek word meaning well-fed. At the other end of the trophic continuum are lakes of low productivity; “oligotrophic” (poorly fed) lakes have low concentrations of phosphorus and phytoplankton and exhibit high water clarity. The designation “mesotrophic” refers to lakes that fall somewhere in between. Lake managers use several trophic state indicator parameters to track productivity (**Table 19**). Key trophic state indicator parameters include:

- **Total phosphorus (TP).** Phosphorus is normally the limiting nutrient for growth of phytoplankton (defined as microscopic algae and cyanobacteria) that form the base of the lake’s food web. Therefore, phosphorus availability is a key determinant of trophic state for most lakes at this latitude including the Finger Lakes.
- **Chlorophyll-a.** Chlorophyll-a is a photosynthetic pigment present in phytoplankton. It’s concentration in lake water samples is an excellent surrogate for phytoplankton density.
- Water clarity, as measured by **Secchi disk transparency**. Secchi disks are 20 cm diameter flat disks with alternating quadrants of black and white. The disk is lowered through the water column (from a boat or dock) until it is no longer visible, and the depth is recorded. This simple metric is widely used for its ease and comparability.
- **Dissolved oxygen** content of the deep waters is sometimes included as a fourth trophic state parameter related to primary productivity. In lakes deep enough to undergo thermal stratification (as are both Keuka and Seneca), oxygen can be depleted in the deep waters as phytoplankton settles from the upper sunlit layer and is decomposed in the depths. Microorganisms use oxygen dissolved in the lake water as they decompose organic material. The rate and magnitude of oxygen depletion is an indication of relative supply and demand. With low primary productivity (less phytoplankton) oxygen depletion is minimal.

**Table 19: Trophic State Indicator Parameters**

Parameter	Trophic State		
	Oligotrophic	Mesotrophic	Eutrophic
Total Phosphorus (TP)	< 10 µg/l	10-20 µg/l	> 20 µg/l
Chlorophyll-a	< 2 µg/l	2-8 µg/l	> 8 µg/l
Secchi Disk Transparency	> 5 meters	2-5 meters	< 2 meters
Dissolved Oxygen in Lower Waters (Percent Saturation)	80 - 100	10-80	<10

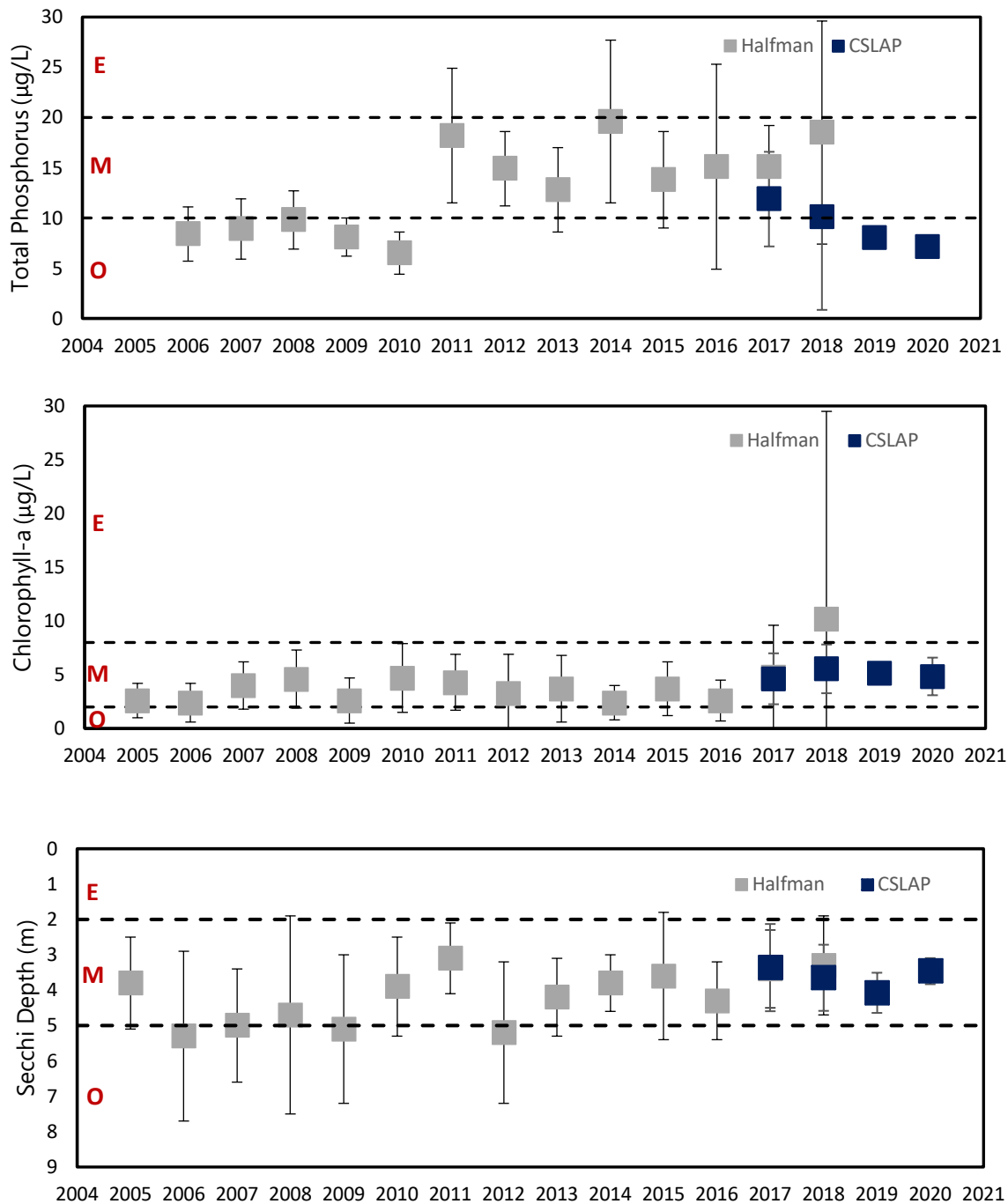
Reference: NYSDEC 2019 ([https://www.dec.ny.gov/docs/water\\_pdf/2018flwqreport.pdf](https://www.dec.ny.gov/docs/water_pdf/2018flwqreport.pdf))

Both Seneca and Keuka Lakes are at the lower end of the trophic continuum as displayed in **Figure 12 (Seneca) and Figure 13 (Keuka)**, which depict trophic state indicator parameters in the lake waters over a 17-year period. While there is variability between years, Seneca Lake consistently exhibits high water clarity (summer average Secchi disk transparency generally greater than 5 m), low nutrient levels (summer average TP less than 10 µg/L), and low to intermediate algal abundance (summer average chlorophyll-a generally less than 5 µg/L). Dissolved oxygen concentrations show no evidence of depletion during the summer stratification period. The lake is currently considered as a mesotrophic system (moderately productive).

Recent data for Keuka Lake indicate that the lake is mesotrophic (moderately productive) based on high water clarity (summer average Secchi disk transparency generally greater than 5 m), low nutrient levels (summer average TP less than 10 µg/L), and low to intermediate algal abundance (summer average chlorophyll-a generally less than 5 µg/L). Dissolved oxygen concentrations show no evidence of depletion.

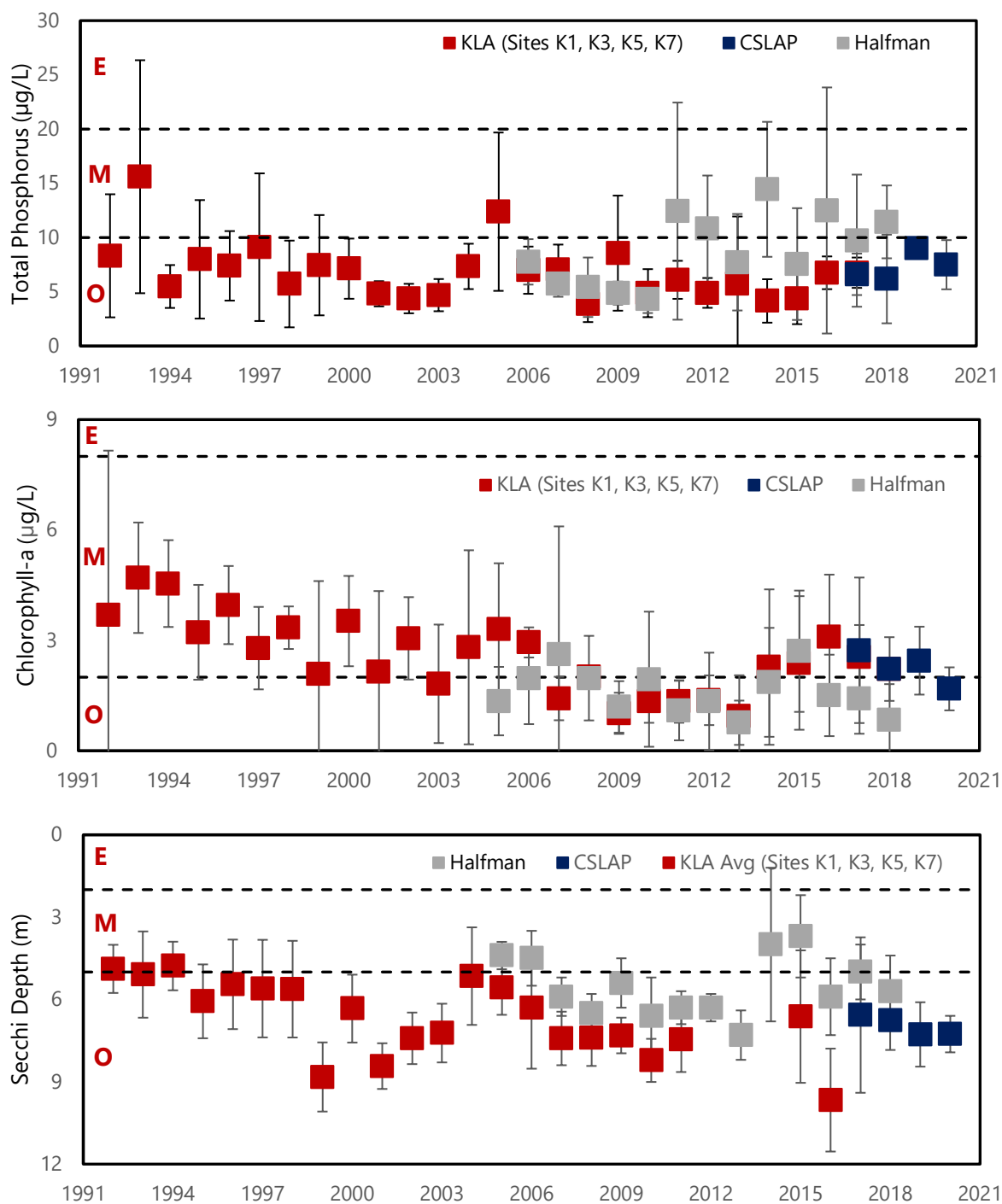
In summary, both Seneca and Keuka Lakes currently exhibit excellent water quality conditions and overall low to moderate levels of primary productivity, as evident from the ambient concentrations of phosphorus and chlorophyll-a and high water clarity. Conditions vary from year to year. This variability likely reflects differences in weather and timing of sample collection. However, there are indications of long-term trends in the lakes' trophic conditions. According to the 2018 NYSDEC Finger Lakes Water Quality Report, Keuka Lake's water quality improved continually since the 1970s based on chlorophyll-a measurements.





**Figure 12: Seneca Lake Trophic Status, 2005-2020**

Notes: Summer average (a) total phosphorus, (b) chlorophyll-a, and (c) Secchi disk transparency in Seneca Lake. E, M, and O indicate eutrophic, mesotrophic, and oligotrophic ranges as defined by NYS Trophic State Criteria. Error bars represent standard deviation.



**Figure 13: Keuka Lake Trophic Status, 1991- 2020**

Notes: Summer average (a) total phosphorus, (b) chlorophyll-a, and (c) Secchi disk transparency in Keuka Lake. E, M, and O indicate eutrophic, mesotrophic, and oligotrophic ranges as defined by NYS Trophic State Criteria. Error bars represent standard deviation.

### 2.5.2 Waterbody Inventory/Priority Waterbodies List

Under the Federal Clean Water Act, the NYSDEC is required to provide periodic assessments of water resources throughout the state, including their ability to support designated uses (e.g., aquatic life protection, public water supply, contact recreation). Data and information from NYSDEC monitoring and other programs are used to evaluate surface water status. The inventory of this water quality information is called the WI/PWL and used to identify and resolve water quality issues, pollutants of concern, and contributing point and nonpoint sources.

Data included in the recent priority waterbodies lists for the Seneca-Keuka watershed are summarized in **Table 20**. There are 32 listed waterbodies within the Seneca-Keuka watershed, 18 of them are unassessed. Although Seneca Lake (middle and south) and Keuka Lake are categorized as threatened, they are included on the priority list to emphasize the need for protection. These waterbodies are highly valued resources due to their Class AA(TS) drinking water supply designation, so categorization reflect their resource value rather than specific identified threats. Six municipalities rely on Keuka and Seneca Lake for their public drinking water.

**Table 20: WI/PWL, 2021**

Waterbody Name	Date Revised	Category	Impacted Designated Use	Cause/ Pollutant	Source	Notes
Seneca River, Upper, Main Stem (0705-0023)	12/7/21	Needs Verification (IR 3)	Fishing	pH	Agriculture	Village of Waterloo water supply intake at the western edge.
Cleef Lake (0705-0072)	12/7/21	Needs Verification (IR 3)	Fishing	pH	Unknown	
Seneca River, Upper, Main Stem (0705-0044)	12/7/21	Needs Verification (IR 3)	Fishing, Primary and Secondary Contact Recreation, Source of Water Supply	pH, HABs	Unknown	
Minor Tribs to Upper Seneca River (0705-0046)	-	Unassessed				
Sucker Brook and tribs (0705-0047)	-	Unassessed				
Silver Creek and tribs (0705-0048)	-	Unassessed				
Gem Lake (0705-0049)	-	Unassessed				
Kendig Creek and tribs (0705-0024)	12/7/21	Needs Verification (IR 3)	Fishing	Dissolved Oxygen, pH	Unknown	
Seneca Lake, Main Lake, North (0705-0026)	12/7/21	Needs Verification (IR 3)	Fishing, Primary and Secondary Contact Recreation	Ammonia, Phosphorus	Unknown	
Minor Tribs to Seneca Lake, Eastern (0705-0073)	-	Unassessed				
Reeder Creek and tribs (075-0074)	12/7/21	Impaired (IR 5)	Fishing, Secondary Contact Recreation	Dissolved Oxygen, pH, Phosphorus, HABs	Municipal discharges, landfill/land disposal (former Seneca Army Depot)	Seneca Army Depot now closed.
Minor Tribs to Seneca Lake, Northwest (0705-0073)	-	Unassessed				

Waterbody Name	Date Revised	Category	Impacted Designated Use	Cause/ Pollutant	Source	Notes
Kashong Creek and tribs (075-0017)	8/15/07	Needs Verification (IR 3)	Aquatic life	Nutrients	Agriculture, eroding stream bed and banks	A 1978 report of nonpoint source impacts on this stream identified adverse impact of soil erosion. Subsequently, streambank stabilization and agricultural BMPs were implemented.
Wilson/Burrell Creek and tribs (0705-0096)	-	Unassessed				
Seneca Lake, Main Lake, Middle (0705-0021)	12/7/21	Needs Verification (IR 3)	Fishing, Primary and Secondary Contact Recreation, Source of Water Supply	Magnesium, pH, Sulfate, HABs, pathogens	Mining, Unknown	Water supply for City of Geneva, Villages of Waterloo, and Ovid. 2004 SWAP assessment identified potential sources of contaminants to include phosphorus, DBP precursors, and pesticides, based on land use. Included on PWL as threatened due to its high value as a Class AA(TS) drinking water supply (with a note that designation reflects the importance of protection).
Seneca Lake, Main Lake, South (0705-0014)	5/18/16	Threatened	Public bathing	Pathogens, Harmful algal blooms, low D.O.	Municipal discharges (Watkins Glen WWTP), Unknown	PWL listing referenced Watkins Glen WWTP. Project underway to decommission WWTP, consolidate with Montour falls, and upgrade level of treatment.
Indian Creek and tribs (0705-0075)	12/7/21	Needs Verification (IR 3)	Fishing	Dissolved Oxygen, pH	Unknown	
Mill Creek and tribs (0705-0076)	8/15/07	No Known Impacts				
Saw Mill Creek and tribs (0705-0077)	12/7/21	Needs Verification (IR 3)	Fishing	pH	Unknown	

Waterbody Name	Date Revised	Category	Impacted Designated Use	Cause/ Pollutant	Source	Notes
Hector Falls Creek and tribs (0705-0007)	8/15/07	No Known Impact				
Minor tribs to Seneca Lake, Southwest (0705-0085)	-	Unassessed				
Rock Stream and tribs (0705-0086)	8/15/07	No Known Impacts				
Big Stream, Lower, and tribs (0705-0087)	5/21/07	No Known Impacts				
Big Stream, Upper, and tribs (0705-0088)	-	Unassessed				
Plum Point Creek and tribs (0705-0089)	-	Unassessed				
Keuka Lake Outlet and tribs (0705-0020)	12/7/21	Needs Verification (IR 3)	Fishing	pH	Unknown	Sea lamprey nursery area that receives DEC treatment at 3 year intervals with selective lampricide, TFM.
Keuka Lake (0705-0003)	12/7/21	Needs Verification (IR 3)	Primary and Secondary Contact Recreation, Source of Water Supply	Phosphorus, Ammonia, Chloride, Nitrate, and Nitrite	Agriculture, Unknown	Threat reflects the class AA(TS) designation of the lake and its resource value, rather than specifically identified threats.
Minor tribs to Keuka Lake, Eastern (0705-0090)	-	Unassessed				
Keuka Lake Inlet/Cold Brook, and tribs (0705-0091)	12/7/21	Needs Verification (IR 3)	Fishing	Dissolved Oxygen	Unknown	
Minor tribs to Keuka Lake, Western (0705-0092)	12/7/21	Needs Verification (IR 3)	Fishing	pH	Unknown	
Sugar Creek, Lower, and tribs (0705-0018)	8/15/07	No Known Impacts				

Waterbody Name	Date Revised	Category	Impacted Designated Use	Cause/ Pollutant	Source	Notes
Sugar Creek, Upper, and tribs (0705-0093)	-	Unassessed				
Minor tribs to Keuka Lake, Northern (0705-0094)	-	Unassessed				
Seneca Lake Inlet and minor tribs (0705-0078)	-	Unassessed				
Catherine Creek and tribs (0705-0011)	8/15/07	No Known Impacts				Important habitat for rainbow trout fishery. Sea lamprey control program involves applications of selective lampricide, TFM, at three year intervals.
Johns Creek, Upper, and tribs (0705-0079)	-	Unassessed				
Catlin Mills Creek and tribs (0705-0080)	-	Unassessed				
Mitchell Hollow Creek and tribs (0705-0081)	-	Unassessed				
Glen Creek and minor tribs (0705-0081)	12/7/21	Needs Verification (IR 3)	Fishing, Primary and Secondary Contact Recreation	Dissolved Oxygen, pH	Unknown	
Old Barge Canal and minor tribs (0705-0083)	-	Unassessed				
Shequaga Creek and tribs (0705-0084)	-	Unassessed				

Source: NYSDECInfo Locator ([DECinfo Locator \(ny.gov\)](https://decinfo.locator.ny.gov/))

Note: Waterbodies with revisions dated in 2021 contain information from revised NYSDEC fact sheets that are awaiting verification.



## 3 Waterbody Impairments and Sources of Phosphorus

### 3.1 Known Impairments

Seneca Lake and Keuka Lake were included on the recent (2020-2022) NYSDEC/Division of Water (DOW) draft WI/PWL as threatened waterbodies due to their resource value as a potable water source and the need to provide additional protection, rather than any specifically identified threats. Swimming is evaluated as threatened by occasional growths of aquatic plants and algal blooms that can discourage swimming and other recreational uses. Although all uses are currently supported in the lakes, these threats should continue to be monitored.

### 3.2 Stressors and Impacts on Waterbody

In recent years, Seneca Lake has experienced an increase in reported algal blooms and HABs. HABs threaten and impair recreational access and potable water use. Although final scientific consensus on the cause(s) of HABs has not been reached, elevated phosphorus is a suspected driver of cyanobacterial blooms along with other factors related to climate and invasive species.

Cyanobacterial blooms (HABs) have been reported in Seneca Lake since 2015, and in Keuka Lake since 2017. Shoreline surveillance began in 2018. **Table 21** and **Table 22** display annual summaries of HABs in Seneca Lake since 2015 and Keuka Lake since 2017 (respectively). These data were compiled from the NYSDEC HABs archive page ([Harmful Algal Blooms \(HABs\) Archive Page - NYS Dept. of Environmental Conservation](#)) and NYSFOLA CSLAP website ([CSLAP Report Search – NYSFOLA](#)).

**Table 21: Summary of Reported HABs in Seneca Lake, 2015-2021**

Year	Bloom Period (Date Reported, Date Removed)	# Weeks on Notification Page (pre-2019) Number of Reported Blooms (post-2019)
2015	8/21-10/20	9
2016	9/2-10/27	8
2017	9/15-10/20	5
2018	8/24-10/27	9
2019	8/21-10/19	35 reports*
2020	8/22-10/9	16 reports*
2021	8/25-10/19	72 reports*

Source: NYSDEC Harmful Algal Blooms Archive Page and NYSFOLA CSLAP

\*Note: In 2019, NYSDEC modified the format of Archived HAB notices.

**Table 22: Summary of Reported HABs in Keuka Lake, 2017-2021**

Year	Bloom Period (Date Reported, Date Removed)	# Weeks on Notification Page (pre-2019) Number of Reported Blooms (post-2019)
2017	4/8-10/20	28
2018	8/17-10/27	10
2019	7/3-10/30	24 reports*
2020	7/21-9/19	14 reports*
2021	8/16-11/9	12 reports*

Source: NYSDEC Harmful Algal Blooms Archive Page and NYSFOLA CSLAP

\*Note: In 2019, NYSDEC modified the format of Archived HAB notices.

### 3.3 Sources of Phosphorus

A key task of this 9E Plan is to quantify the major sources of phosphorus in the Seneca-Keuka watershed as a step toward identifying recommended actions to meet community goals and resource-based targets. Phosphorus sources are categorized as nonpoint (diffuse) and point (associated with a defined outfall). Both point and nonpoint sources of phosphorus within the watershed were characterized for the 9E Plan.

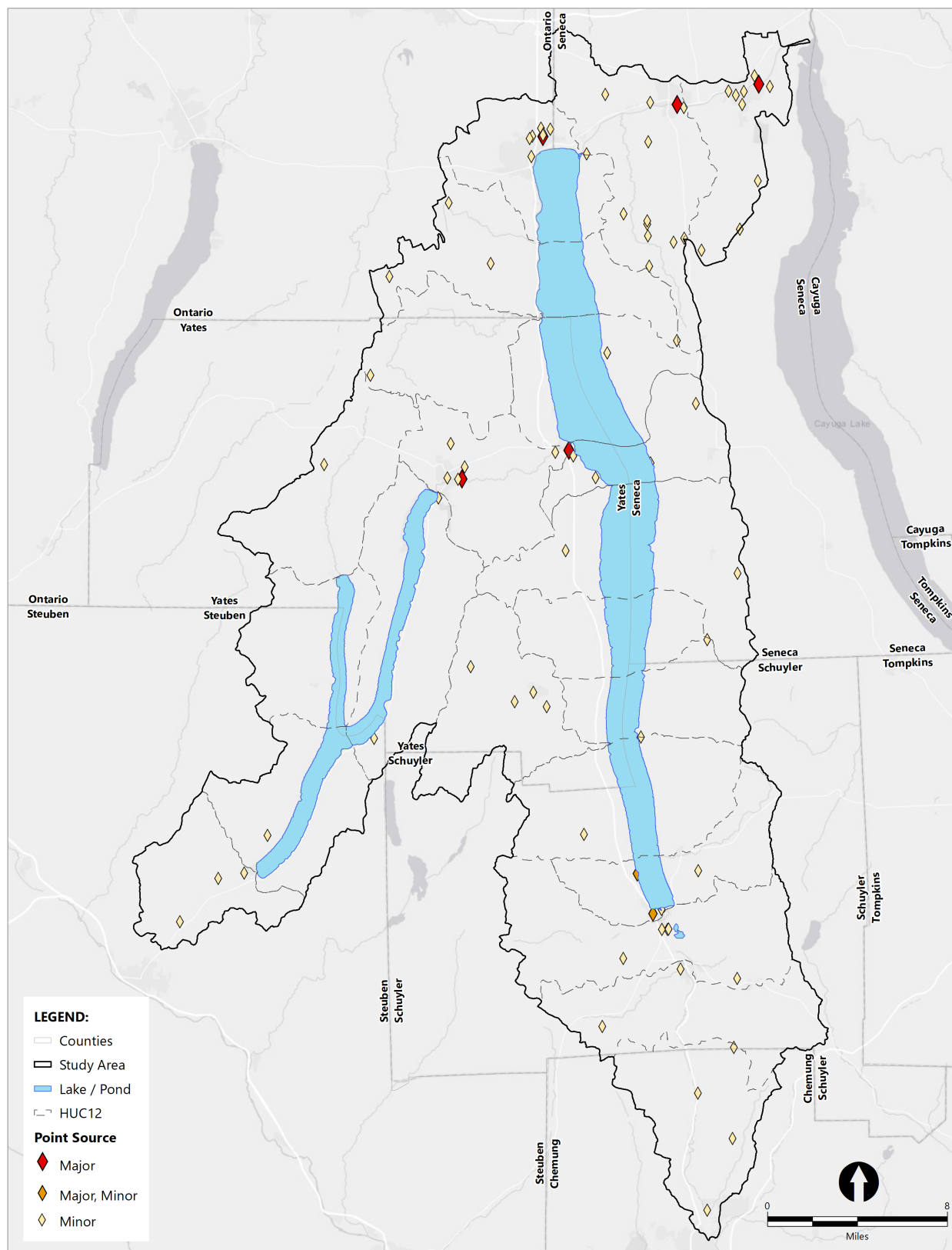
Nonpoint source phosphorus sources include runoff from agricultural lands, developed areas, forests, etc. As described in **Section 1.4.4** and **Appendix C**, these landscape sources of phosphorus were quantified using the SWAT model calibrated to site-specific conditions of the Seneca-Keuka watershed and tested using recent monitoring data collected under an approved QAPP and analyzed by a certified laboratory. Key data inputs to the SWAT model incorporate both underlying environmental conditions (soils, slope, hydrology, climate, land cover, etc.) and land management (major crops, fertilization rates and schedule, animal waste management, dates of planting and harvest, etc.).

Seepage from individual septic systems is also categorized as a nonpoint source of phosphorus. Septic contribution was estimated using the NYSDEC LENS Tool, as described in **Section 1.4.6**. This estimation tool counts the number of systems within a specified distance of surface waters using real property data available by county, estimates population density/occupancy of residences, estimates failure rate based on input from local health departments, and assigns a phosphorus removal efficiency.

Finally, point sources of phosphorus are tabulated based on their permitted loads (calculated using regulatory limits on discharge and phosphorus concentrations). Other point sources, such as Concentrated Animal Feeding Operations (CAFOs) and municipal separate storm sewer systems (MS4s) hold general permits to discharge to NYS waters. Phosphorus contribution from the agricultural and developed landscapes are assumed to be captured within the SWAT estimates of nonpoint source phosphorus input from the landscape.

### 3.3.1 Point Sources

The 81 point sources currently holding SPDES permits within the Seneca-Keuka watershed are listed in **TableTable 23** and mapped in **Figure 14**. The various categories of permit holders, which include CAFOs, publicly owned treatment works (POTWs), and MS4s are distinguished by color; red signifies CAFO, blue POTW and green MS4s. Point sources with numerical phosphorus limits in their SPDES permits are listed in **Table 24**. The source of the permit information is [DECinfo Locator \(ny.gov\)](#), where additional information on each permit can be found.



**Figure 14: Point Sources in the Seneca-Keuka Watershed**

**Table 23: Point Sources in the Seneca-Keuka Watershed**

Subwatershed (HUC12)	Name	SPDES ID	Location	Latitude	Longitude
Headwaters Catherine Creek (041402010601)	Pepsi Bottling Group Inc	NYR00D528 NYR00F358	Horseheads	42.190258	-76.8258
	Millport MS4 Storm Sewers	NYR20A029	Millport	42.265663	-76.8343
	Veteran MS4 Storm Sewers	NYR20A082	Millport	42.236434	-76.8042
Sleeper Creek-Catherine Creek (041402010602)	Wonderview Farm	NYA000503	Montour Falls	42.29506	-76.8032
	Rhodes Dairy Farm	NYA000512	Beaver Dams	42.30845	-76.9175
Seneca Lake Inlet (041402010603)	Westervelts Little Piggy Hill Farm	NYA000214	Watkins Glen	42.352206	-76.8994
	Frog Hollow Marina	NYR00F292	Watkins Glen	42.371284	-76.8602
	Wixson Sand and Gravel, LLC	NYR00F890	Montour Falls	42.339635	-76.8003
	Central Asphalt	NYR00A528 NYD980755201	Watkins Glen	42.371	-76.861
	First Student Inc	NYR00E559	Watkins Glen	42.370923	-76.866
	Montour Falls (V) STP	NY0021865	Montour Falls	42.34553	-76.8496
	Watkins Glen (V) STP	Discontinued in 2021, consolidated with Montour Falls	Watkins Glen	42.38112	-76.8738
Sugar Creek (041402010701)	David K. Vaughan & Sons	NYA000364 NYAE00364	Penn Yan	42.72668	-77.1219
	B&B Recycling	NYR00C248	Penn Yan	42.67	-77.165
Keuka Inlet/Cold Brook (041402010703)	Pleasant Valley Wine Co	NY0001007 NYN008012981	Hammondsport	42.40219	-77.2515
	Bath Fish Hatchery	NY0035424	Bath	42.374167	-77.2845
	Mercury Aircraft Inc	NY0108979 NY0245976 NYD002206639	Hammondsport	42.405679	-77.229
South Branch Keuka Lake (041402010704)	Bully Hill Vineyards Inc	NY0098566 NYD053652038	Hammondsport	42.430209	-77.2088
East Branch Keuka Lake (041402010705)	Morgan Marine	NYR00F005	Penn Yan	42.648	-77.062
	Keuka Hydroelectric Project	NYR10L261	Wayne	42.492972	-77.1169
	Village of Penn Yan WWTP	NY0246107, NYR00001, NY6101263	Penn Yan	42.640278	-77.0797
Keuka Lake Outlet (041402010706)	Metal Recovery LLC	NYR00E166	Penn Yan	42.68313	-77.0514
	Milo Bulk Terminal	NYR00G312	Penn Yan	42.653632	-77.027
	Tec3 Olaf A Frederiksen Usarc	NYR00C446	Penn Yan	42.668	-77.039
	Greenidge Station	NY0001325 NYD013508916	Dresden	42.679134	-76.9486
	Lockwood Ash Disposal Site	NY0107069	Dresden	42.677806	-76.9605

Subwatershed (HUC12)	Name	SPDES ID	Location	Latitude	Longitude
	<a href="#">Penn Yan (V) WWTP</a>	<a href="#">NY0029726</a>	<a href="#">Penn Yan</a>	<a href="#">42.66035</a>	<a href="#">-77.0413</a>
Hector Falls Creek-Seneca Lake (041402010801)	<a href="#">Seneca Valley Farm</a>	<a href="#">NYA00E468</a>	<a href="#">Burdett</a>	<a href="#">42.404944</a>	<a href="#">-76.8514</a>
	Cargill Inc - Watkins Glen Plant	NY0002241 NYD096304647	Watkins Glen	42.383917	-76.8663
	U S Salt - Watkins Glen Refinery	NY0002330 NYR00C453 NYD002246361	Watkins Glen	42.406722	-76.8876
Big Stream (041402010802)	<a href="#">Elam R Hoover Farm</a>	<a href="#">NYA001448</a>	<a href="#">Dundee</a>	<a href="#">42.53943</a>	<a href="#">-77.0331</a>
	<a href="#">Mark L. Hoover</a>	<a href="#">NYA001526 NYAE01526</a>	<a href="#">Dundee</a>	<a href="#">42.51718</a>	<a href="#">-76.9949</a>
	<a href="#">Dundee Wastewater Treatment Plant</a>	<a href="#">NY0025445</a>	<a href="#">Dundee</a>	<a href="#">42.514083</a>	<a href="#">-76.9669</a>
	<a href="#">Dundee (V)</a>	<a href="#">NYL025445</a>	<a href="#">Dundee</a>	<a href="#">42.52331</a>	<a href="#">-76.9785</a>
Rock Stream-Seneca Lake (041402010803)	Jayne's Used Auto Parts	NYR00D871	Reading Center	42.432	-76.934
	<a href="#">Hector WTP (T)</a>	<a href="#">NY0271772</a>	<a href="#">Hector, Town Of</a>	<a href="#">42.494662</a>	<a href="#">-76.8847</a>
Indian Run-Seneca Lake (041402010805)	Cardinal Disposal	NYR00G236	Dundee	42.54448	-76.9496
Mill Creek-Seneca Lake (041402010806)	<a href="#">Just Serendipity</a>	<a href="#">NYA001336</a>	<a href="#">Lodi</a>	<a href="#">42.60031</a>	<a href="#">-76.8009</a>
	<a href="#">Andersen Farms</a>	<a href="#">NYA001349 NYAE01349</a>	<a href="#">Himrod</a>	<a href="#">42.61445</a>	<a href="#">-76.951</a>
	Champion Scrap Metals	NYR00E348	Lodi	42.557632	-76.8274
Indian Creek-Seneca Lake (041402010807)	Hansen Pit	NYR00F931	Torrey, Town Of	42.661611	-76.9252
	Transelco Division of Ferro Corporation	NYR00B866	Penn Yan	42.67554	-76.9446
	Ferro Electronic Materials	NY0002097 NYR00B866 NYD000765024	Penn Yan	42.67554	-76.9446
	Five Points Correctional Facility	NY0246972 NYR000100511	Romulus	42.709558	-76.8378
	<a href="#">Seneca Co SD #1 STP</a>	<a href="#">NY0160407</a>	<a href="#">Willard</a>	<a href="#">42.671167</a>	<a href="#">-76.8773</a>
Wilcox Creek-Seneca Lake (041402010902)	Lakeshore Landing	NYR10J480	Romulus	42.741861	-76.9154
Wilson Creek-Seneca Lake (041402010903)	<a href="#">Heifer Haven Farms</a>	<a href="#">NYA00E136</a>	<a href="#">Stanley</a>	<a href="#">42.83786</a>	<a href="#">-77.0545</a>
	<a href="#">Phalen Farms</a>	<a href="#">NYA00E467</a>	<a href="#">Stanley</a>	<a href="#">42.79028</a>	<a href="#">-77.1059</a>
	<a href="#">Vince Deboover Farm</a>	<a href="#">NYA00C017</a>	<a href="#">Geneva</a>	<a href="#">42.79907</a>	<a href="#">-77.0175</a>
	U S Seneca Army Depot	NY0021296 NY0213820830 NYD213820830	Romulus	42.75	-76.8545
	<a href="#">Seneca County Sewer District #2, Five Points Correctional &amp; Hillside</a>	<a href="#">NY0246972</a>	<a href="#">Romulus</a>	<a href="#">42.709558</a>	<a href="#">-76.8378</a>

Subwatershed (HUC12)	Name	SPDES ID	Location	Latitude	Longitude
Castle Creek-Seneca Lake (041402010904)	Guardian Industries - Geneva	NYR00C270	Geneva	42.88261	-76.9722
	Univar USA Inc	NYR00D837	Geneva	42.881187	-76.9817
	Ups-Geneva	NYR00C009	Geneva	42.8864	-76.9741
	Zotos International Inc	NYR00B106	Geneva	42.885697	-76.9661
	WWS Associates Inc, Dba 2trg	NYR00F352	Geneva	42.87965	-76.984
	Marsh Creek WWTP	NY0027049	Geneva	42.880901	-76.9724
	Geneva (C)	NYL027049	Geneva	42.86799	-76.9827

Note: **Red** indicates CAFO, **blue** indicates POTWs, and **green** indicates MS4s.

**Table 24: SPDES Facilities with Phosphorus Limits**

Name	SPDES ID	Location	Permitted Discharge (mgd)	TP Effluent Limits (mg/L)	Estimated Phosphorus Load (lbs/yr)	Permit Expiration Date
Hillside Water Resource Recovery Facility	NY0272116	Romulus	0.107	0.5 (June 1- Oct 31) 1.0 (Nov 1- May 31)	257	12/31/2024
Marsh Creek WWTP	NY0027049	Geneva	6	1	18,295	N/A
Seneca County Sewer District #1 STP	NY0160407	Willard	0.7	0.5	1,065	12/31/2024
Seneca County Sewer District #2 (5 Points WRRF)	NY0246972	Romulus	0.55	0.5 (June 1- Oct 31) 1.0 (Nov 1- May 31)	1,323	12/31/2024
Village of Dundee WWTP	NY0025445	Dundee	0.6	1	1,830	9/30/2025
Village of Penn Yan Sewage Treatment Plant	NY0029726	Penn Yan	1.8	1	5,489	2/29/2024
Watkins Glen/Montour Falls Regional WWTP	NY0271942	Watkins Glen	1.2	0.5	1,826	10/31/2022

Source: DECinfo Locator Map ([DECinfo Locator \(ny.gov\)](https://decinfo.locator.ny.gov/))



### 3.3.2 Nonpoint Sources

Anchor QEA applied the SWAT model to estimate phosphorus loads from lands within the Seneca-Keuka watershed. Land cover classifications reflect the 2016 National Land Cover Database (NLCD) that was available at the onset of the modeling effort. Note that there is interannual variation in agricultural land cover based on many factors, including crop rotation. Phosphorus load from nonpoint sources is summarized in **Table 25**.

**Table 25: Model Estimates of Nonpoint Source Sector Loads to Seneca and Keuka Lakes**

Source	Percent of Watershed Land Cover	Estimated Total Phosphorus Load (lbs/yr)	Estimated Nonpoint Total Phosphorus (%)
Cultivated Crops	46% (combined)	175,000	64%
Hay/Pasture		45,000	17%
Developed Land	7%	13,000	5%
Viticulture	<3 %	5,000	2%
Forested Lands/ Wetlands/Scrub vegetation	45%	31,000	11%
Septic Systems*	-----	2,900	1%
<b>Total Nonpoint Source Load</b>	-----	<b>271,900</b>	<b>100%</b>

\*Note: Septic system contribution estimated using LENS tool.

The SWAT watershed model does not explicitly simulate sediment erosion from stream beds and banks; it estimates material transport from the landscape to the streams and is calibrated to stream data collected within the Seneca-Keuka watershed. Water quality samples from tributaries to Seneca and Keuka Lakes were collected over a range of hydrologic conditions. Results reflect the net transport of sediment and phosphorus to stream monitoring locations from sheet flow across the landscape, transport through road ditches and tile drainage outlets, as well as erosion of stream beds and banks. Recommended projects include the need to identify and prioritize streambank reaches in need of remedial measures.

### 3.3.3 Loading Summary

The estimated phosphorus contribution from point and nonpoint sources within the Seneca-Keuka watershed is summarized in **Table 26**. Clearly, the nonpoint source phosphorus contribution dominates the annual loading at 88%. Note that the point source contribution is biased high, as the wastewater treatment facilities all contribute less phosphorus than their regulatory permit limit allows.

**Table 26: Summary of Phosphorus Load, Seneca-Keuka Watershed**

Source	Estimated Total Phosphorus Load (lbs/yr)	Percent Phosphorus Contribution to Watershed
Nonpoint Sources (Landscape): SWAT	271,900	88%
Nonpoint Sources (Septic Systems): LENS	2,900	1%
Point Sources at Permit Limits	32,878	11%

<b>Total Phosphorus Load</b>	<b>307,678</b>	<b>100%</b>
------------------------------	----------------	-------------

### 3.4 Evaluation of Scenarios Using SWAT

A key component of this 9E Plan is to identify feasible and effective actions to reduce phosphorus input. Because farming is a major land use in the watershed, the project team conferred with SWCD managers and other agricultural experts to compile local knowledge of existing practices, the land base and trends in land management, and capacity to adopt various BMPs. Colby Peterson, Yates County SWCD District Manager and Manager of the KWIC, facilitated discussion and information exchange among the multiple agricultural experts in the multi-county region. The strategic plans for Agricultural Environmental Management (AEM) programs provided a basis for the project team to define a realistic set of management actions.

The SWAT model was used to evaluate three scenarios:

- Scenario 1: Expansion of cover crops (winter wheat) to all agricultural parcels during the non-growing season (fall to mid-April)
- Scenario 2: Increase precipitation by 10% to simulate effects of climate change
- Scenario 3: Expand conservation tillage (i.e., no-tilling, strip-tilling, and ridge-tilling) to all agricultural parcels

The model projections presented in **Tables Table 27, 28, and 29** provide insights into priority BMP actions and locations with the watershed to reduce phosphorus input to the lakes. Scenarios 1 and 3 are bounding calculations; the simulation assumed that all existing agricultural parcels adopt the proposed BMP. This scenario was included to evaluate the potential effectiveness of this agricultural practice. Note that universal adoption of cover crops or any defined management practice is not considered a realistic scenario. The decision to adopt various BMPs rests with the agricultural operation; measures are voluntary, and incentive based. Realities of equipment availability and weather influence the extent to which practices are adopted.

Scenario 2 was modeled to estimate the effects of increased precipitation from climate change on runoff and transport of phosphorus from the watershed. A map displaying the subwatershed phosphorus loads used in each of the scenarios is included as **Figure 15**.

Meeting reduction targets for watershed nonpoint sources will require continued support to the agricultural community, given the relative magnitude of this land use across the watershed and its central role in the watershed's economy and sense of place. This support encompasses both the financial assistance to help offset the direct costs of BMP implementation and ensuring that SWCDs and other agricultural support agencies are adequately staffed. The SWAT model projections indicate that expanded adoption of cover crops, which is included in the County AEM plans, is an example of an agricultural practice with potential for a significant reduction in annual phosphorus export from the landscape to the surface waters. Keeping vegetative cover on the landscape for longer periods each year not only stabilizes

soils and improves infiltration, but also incorporates phosphorus and other nutrients into plant biomass. The net result is reduced phosphorus load and improved hydrologic resiliency (**Table 27, Figure 16**).

As described throughout the 9E Plan, measures to improve hydrologic resilience underlie recommendations for all land cover types and uses. Increased risk of extreme precipitation events is a primary driver of water quality degradation (Carpenter et al. 2017) and the recommendations reflect this understanding.

More extreme weather events from climate change were simulated in the second scenario by increasing precipitation by 10%. The increase in precipitation resulted in an increase in TP load by approximately 18% across the entire watershed; predictions vary by subwatershed as summarized in **Table 28** and **Figure 17**. These differences reflect the differences among the subwatersheds in both underlying environmental conditions (soils, topography, hydrology) and human uses (impervious surfaces and other land uses, management practices). The implication of this scenario is the need for a concerted effort across the watershed to prevent additional increased phosphorus inputs.

The third scenario modeled was expansion in conservation tillage to all agricultural parcels. This bounding scenario modeled the impacts of leaving crop residue from the previous growing season on the field to minimize soil erosion and enhance infiltration, followed by partial clearing before the next growing season. Widespread adoption of conservation tillage was anticipated to result in a net reduction in phosphorus export. However, the SWAT model predicted a net increase of approximately 8% (**Table 29, Figure 18**). This increase is likely due to the base calibration of the SWAT model, which includes surface application of manure and fertilizer. The change to all conservation tillage would reduce the extent to which manure and other fertilizers are incorporated into the soil profile. With more nutrients in the surface layer, the model predicts an increased concentration of phosphorus in runoff from cultivated fields. Note that model projections do not account for changing practices and feedback loops, for example whether increasing phosphorus enrichment of soils may lead to reductions in fertilization rates needed to meet crop needs.

Adoption of conservation tillage would likely be one component of an integrated system of agricultural BMPs. Conservation tillage coupled with other non-modeled measures such as riparian buffers, grassed waterways, WASCOb, and other measures to intercept and infiltrate runoff before it reaches surface waters can be highly effective. The individual and collective impact of these BMPs were not modeled. In addition, agricultural producers with adequate storage capacity for manure can adjust land spreading operations to reflect weather predictions. The general modeling framework does not accommodate the benefits of integrated management practices and advancements in decision support tools. The conservation tillage scenario results offer an example of the limits of simplifying assumptions across large watershed areas. Both recommended and actual practices will vary each year in response to crop needs, weather conditions, technical innovations, and many other factors. This highlights the need for technical support and decision tools for the farming community.

**Table 27: SWAT Model Projection: Estimated Phosphorus Load Change from Expanded Cover Crops**

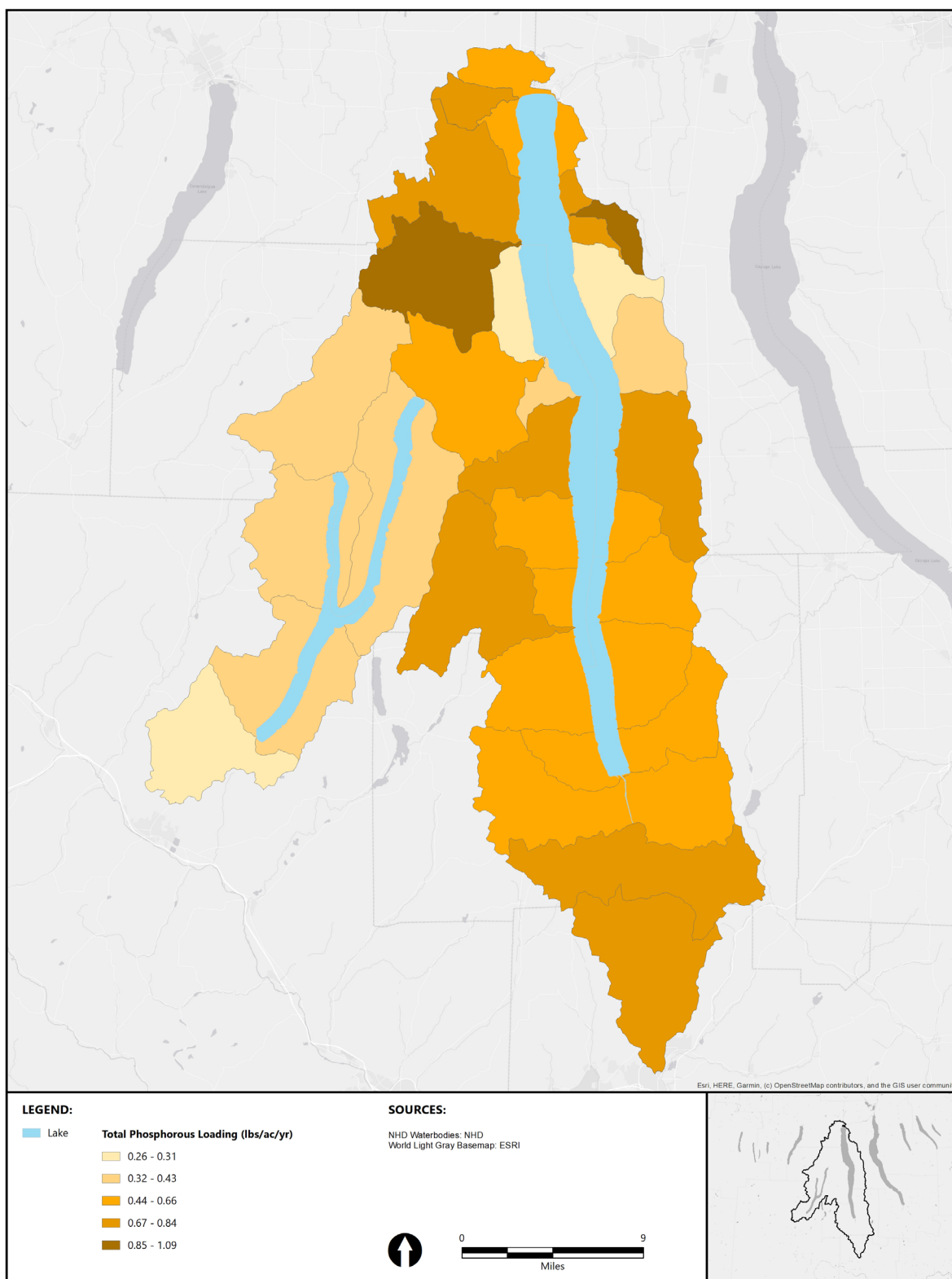
Subwatershed (HUC12) Name	HUC12 Drainage Area (acres)	Base Scenario: Landscape Phosphorus Loading from All Sources (Current Conditions)		Scenario: Cover Crops (Winter Wheat) on All Agricultural Parcels		
		Total Phosphorus (lb/yr)	Total Phosphorus (lb/acre/yr)	Total Phosphorus (lb/yr)	Total Phosphorus (lb/acre/yr)	Percent Change from Base Scenario
Headwaters Catherine Creek	22,862	16,751	0.73	12,129	0.53	-28%
Sleeper Creek-Catherine Creek	23,569	18,992	0.81	14,748	0.63	-22%
Seneca Lake Inlet	30,468	18,424	0.60	16,767	0.55	-9%
Hector Falls Creek-Seneca Lake	19,126	12,495	0.65	10,352	0.54	-17%
Big Stream	23,443	19,713	0.84	15,320	0.65	-22%
Rock Stream-Seneca Lake	29,141	15,684	0.54	12,650	0.43	-19%
Breakneck Creek-Seneca Lake	18,409	9,876	0.54	8,397	0.46	-15%
Indian Run-Seneca Lake	13,640	8,994	0.66	7,013	0.51	-22%
Mill Creek-Seneca Lake	35,262	27,768	0.79	21,774	0.62	-22%
Indian Creek-Seneca Lake	16,432	6,949	0.42	5,443	0.33	-22%
Kashong Creek	19,519	19,706	1.01	14,859	0.76	-25%
Wilcox Creek-Seneca Lake	22,489	6,907	0.31	5,027	0.22	-27%
Reeder Creek Subbasin	3,620	3,931	1.09	3,712	1.03	-6%
Wilson Creek-Seneca Lake	27,676	21,845	0.79	17,870	0.65	-18%
Castle Creek Subbasin	4,077	2,962	0.73	2,579	0.63	-13%
Castle Creek-Seneca Lake	19,521	12,920	0.66	9,456	0.48	-27%
Keuka Inlet	15,825	4,188	0.26	3,012	0.19	-28%
South Branch Keuka Lake	24,009	9,281	0.39	8,355	0.35	-10%
Sugar Creek	22,193	8,352	0.38	5,330	0.24	-36%
West Branch Keuka Lake	20,730	8,918	0.43	7,574	0.37	-15%
East Branch Keuka Lake	29,257	10,607	0.36	8,415	0.29	-21%
Keuka Lake Outlet	20,361	10,617	0.52	7,224	0.35	-32%

**Table 28: SWAT Model Projection: Estimated Phosphorus Load Change from Climate Change (10% Precipitation Increase)**

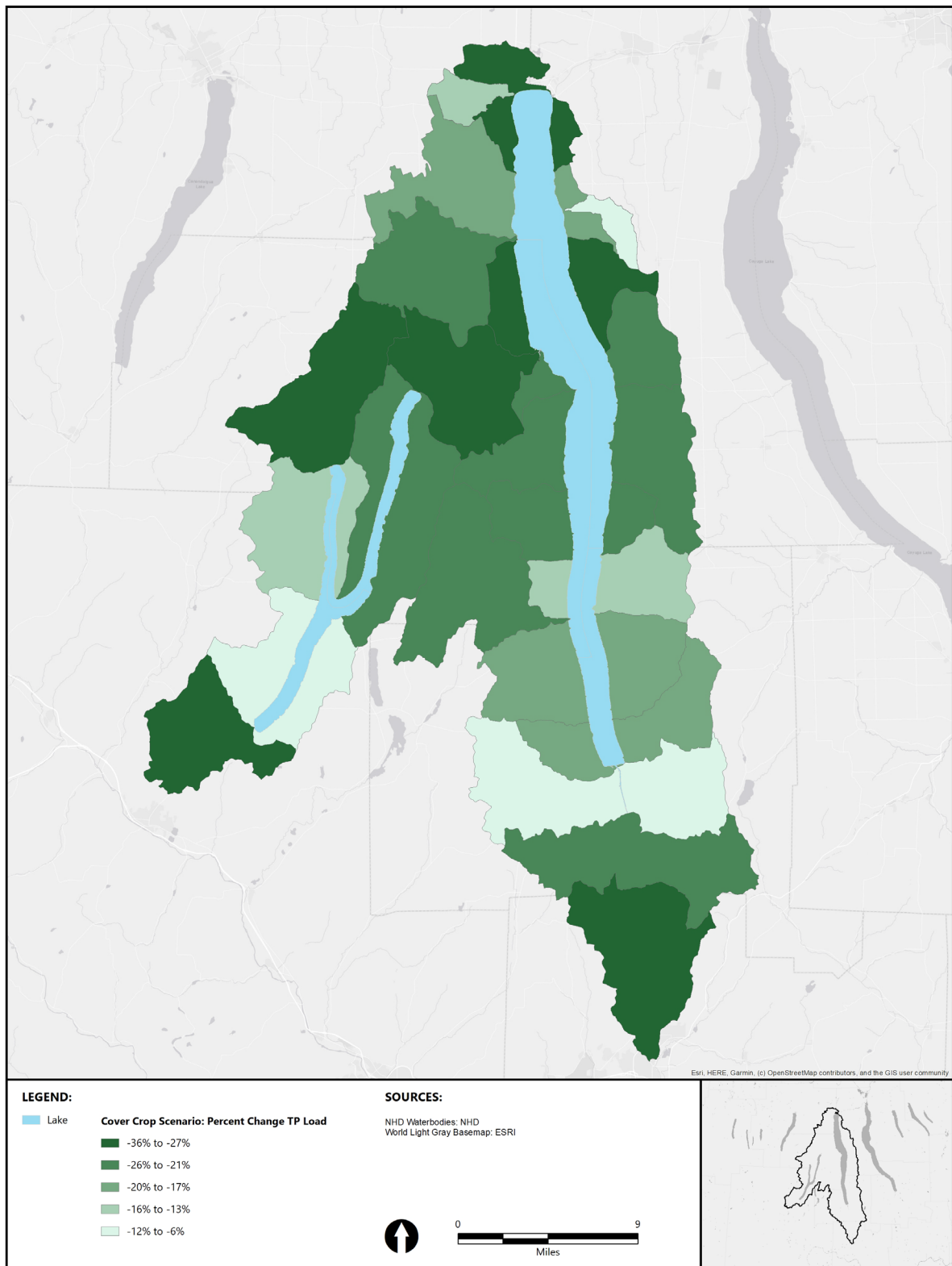
Subwatershed (HUC12) Name	HUC12 Drainage Area (acres)	Base Scenario: Landscape Phosphorus Loading from All Sources (Current Conditions)		Scenario: Precipitation Increased by 10%		
		Total Phosphorus (lb/yr)	Total Phosphorus (lb/acre/yr)	Total Phosphorus (lb/yr)	Total Phosphorus (lb/acre/yr)	Percent Change from Base Scenario
Headwaters Catherine Creek	22,862	16,751	0.73	19,206	0.84	15%
Sleeper Creek-Catherine Creek	23,569	18,992	0.81	22,250	0.94	17%
Seneca Lake Inlet	30,468	18,424	0.60	21,342	0.70	16%
Hector Falls Creek-Seneca Lake	19,126	12,495	0.65	14,522	0.76	16%
Big Stream	23,443	19,713	0.84	22,761	0.97	15%
Rock Stream-Seneca Lake	29,141	15,684	0.54	18,101	0.62	15%
Breakneck Creek-Seneca Lake	18,409	9,876	0.54	11,627	0.63	18%
Indian Run-Seneca Lake	13,640	8,994	0.66	10,426	0.76	16%
Mill Creek-Seneca Lake	35,262	27,768	0.79	33,074	0.94	19%
Indian Creek-Seneca Lake	16,432	6,949	0.42	8,810	0.54	27%
Kashong Creek	19,519	19,706	1.01	24,853	1.27	26%
Wilcox Creek-Seneca Lake	22,489	6,907	0.31	8,539	0.38	24%
Reeder Creek Subbasin	3,620	3,931	1.09	4,293	1.19	9%
Wilson Creek-Seneca Lake	27,676	21,845	0.79	27,106	0.98	24%
Castle Creek Subbasin	4,077	2,962	0.73	3,714	0.91	25%
Castle Creek-Seneca Lake	19,521	12,920	0.66	15,901	0.81	23%
Keuka Inlet	15,825	4,188	0.26	4,969	0.31	19%
South Branch Keuka Lake	24,009	9,281	0.39	10,311	0.43	11%
Sugar Creek	22,193	8,352	0.38	9,818	0.44	18%
West Branch Keuka Lake	20,730	8,918	0.43	9,994	0.48	12%
East Branch Keuka Lake	29,257	10,607	0.36	11,996	0.41	13%
Keuka Lake Outlet	20,361	10,617	0.52	12,005	0.59	13%

**Table 29: SWAT Model Projection: Estimated Phosphorus Load Change from Expanded Conservation Tillage**

Subwatershed (HUC12) Name	HUC12 Drainage Area (acres)	Base Scenario: Landscape Phosphorus Loading from All Sources (Current Conditions)		Scenario: Conservation Tillage on All Agricultural Parcels		
		Total Phosphorus (lb/yr)	Total Phosphorus (lb/acre/yr)	Total Phosphorus (lb/yr)	Total Phosphorus (lb/acre/yr)	Percent Change from Base Scenario
Headwaters Catherine Creek	22,862	16,751	0.73	17,036	0.75	2%
Sleeper Creek-Catherine Creek	23,569	18,992	0.81	19,542	0.83	3%
Seneca Lake Inlet	30,468	18,424	0.60	18,412	0.60	0%
Hector Falls Creek-Seneca Lake	19,126	12,495	0.65	12,755	0.67	2%
Big Stream	23,443	19,713	0.84	21,579	0.92	9%
Rock Stream-Seneca Lake	29,141	15,684	0.54	16,245	0.56	4%
Breakneck Creek-Seneca Lake	18,409	9,876	0.54	10,234	0.56	4%
Indian Run-Seneca Lake	13,640	8,994	0.66	9,247	0.68	3%
Mill Creek-Seneca Lake	35,262	27,768	0.79	31,213	0.89	12%
Indian Creek-Seneca Lake	16,432	6,949	0.42	8,114	0.49	17%
Kashong Creek	19,519	19,706	1.01	23,001	1.18	17%
Wilcox Creek-Seneca Lake	22,489	6,907	0.31	8,187	0.36	19%
Reeder Creek Subbasin	3,620	3,931	1.09	4,072	1.12	4%
Wilson Creek-Seneca Lake	27,676	21,845	0.79	24,799	0.90	14%
Castle Creek Subbasin	4,077	2,962	0.73	3,247	0.80	10%
Castle Creek-Seneca Lake	19,521	12,920	0.66	15,457	0.79	20%
Keuka Inlet	15,825	4,188	0.26	4,309	0.27	3%
South Branch Keuka Lake	24,009	9,281	0.39	9,281	0.39	0%
Sugar Creek	22,193	8,352	0.38	9,612	0.43	15%
West Branch Keuka Lake	20,730	8,918	0.43	9,199	0.44	3%
East Branch Keuka Lake	29,257	10,607	0.36	11,312	0.39	7%
Keuka Lake Outlet	20,361	10,617	0.52	13,597	0.67	28%

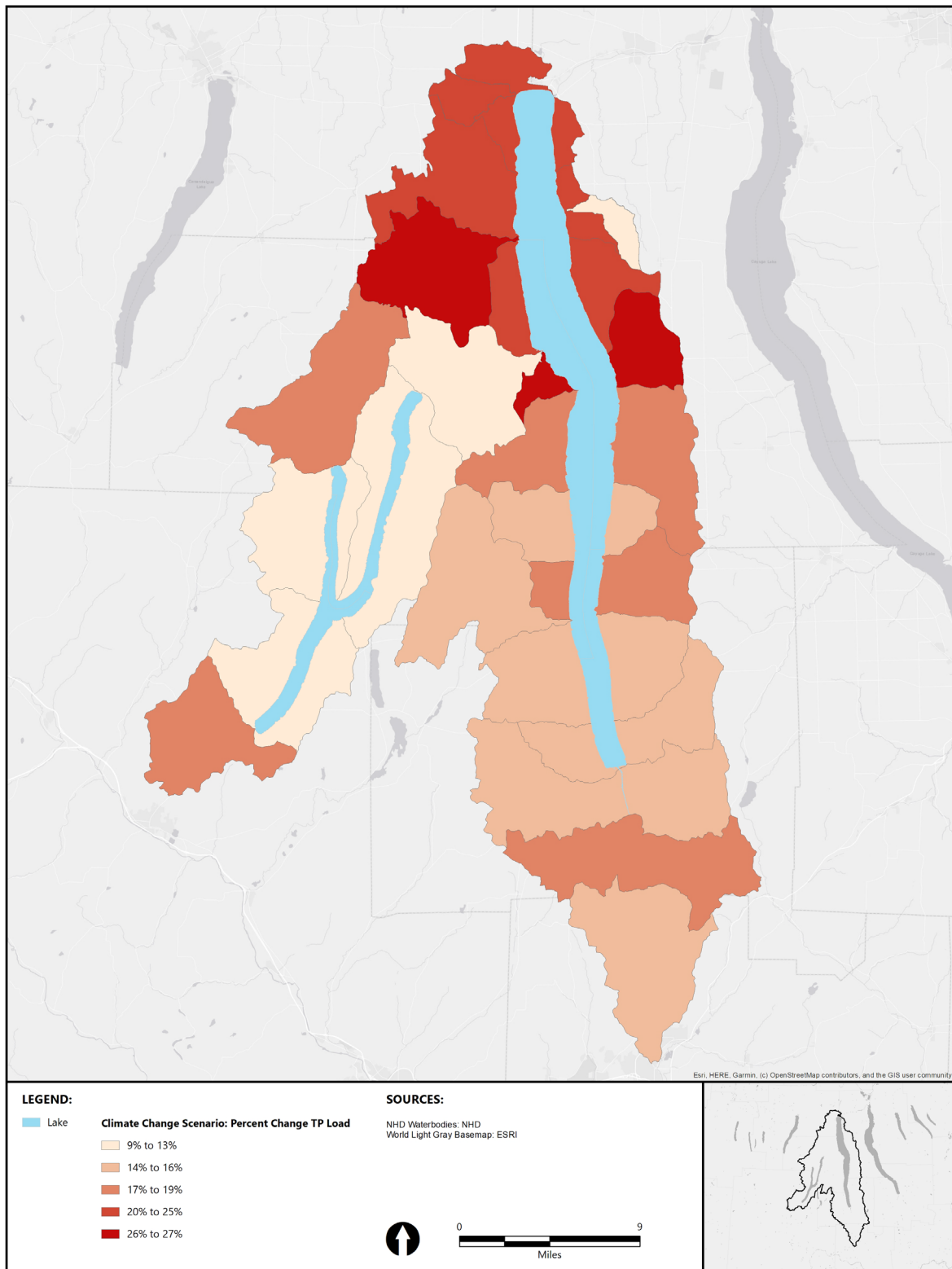


**Figure 15: Baseline SWAT Model Projection: Estimated Total Phosphorus Load per Acre by Subwatershed**

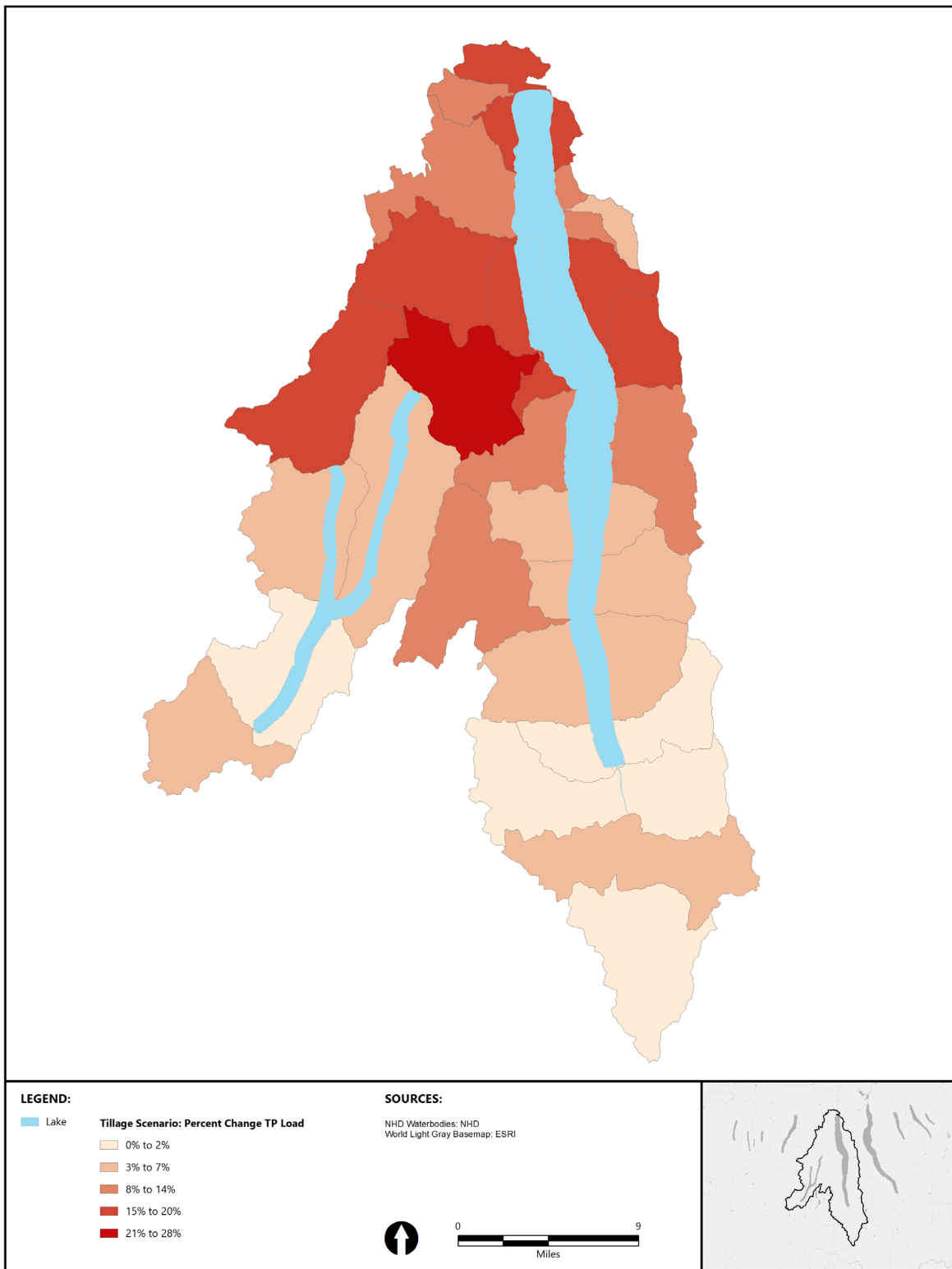


**Figure 16: Cover Crops SWAT Model Projection: Estimate Total Phosphorus Load Reduction per Acre by Subwatershed**





**Figure 17: Climate Change SWAT Model Projection: Estimate Total Phosphorus Load Reduction per Acre by Subwatershed**



**Figure 18: Conservation Tillage SWAT Model Projection: Estimate Total Phosphorus Load Reduction per Acre by Subwatershed**

## 4 Phosphorus Reduction Targets

The objective of this 9E Plan is to protect the quality of Seneca and Keuka Lakes and ensure that they continue to support their designated uses for water supply, recreation in and on the waters, and aquatic habitat. Since phosphorus input to the lakes is among the primary drivers of water quality conditions needed to support the designated uses, the 9E Plan focuses on measures to reduce the load of this key nutrient. Without sustained efforts to reduce phosphorus, model projections indicate that changing precipitation patterns threaten attainment of the designated uses.

The watershed modeling tool also provides insights into the magnitude of the reduction targets needed and the priority sources and locations where investments in BMPs will be most effective. The project team analyzed target phosphorus load reductions for each HUC12 subwatersheds. As summarized in **Table 30**, reduction targets range from 15% to 40%, depending on the mix of land cover and the presence of point sources. Streams affected by point sources are assigned a higher percent reduction, while streams with low percentages of agriculture and developed areas are assigned lower targets. Taken together, the load reduction would offset the projected increase from climate-related effects and provide an additional margin of safety.

Note that this 9E Plan is not a regulatory document. These phosphorus reduction targets reflect results of analyses and modeling and extended conversations with the stakeholder community.

**Table 30: Target Phosphorus Load Reductions**

Subwatershed (HUC12)	Current Phosphorus Load (pounds)	Projected Load Increase from Climate* (%)	Target Phosphorus Load Reduction (%)	Net Reduction in Phosphorus Load (%)
Headwaters Catherine Creek	16,751	15%	-20%	-5%
Sleeper Creek-Catherine Creek	18,992	17%	-25%	-8%
Seneca Lake Inlet	18,424	16%	-20%	-4%
Hector Falls Creek-Seneca Lake	12,495	16%	-20%	-4%
Big Stream	19,713	15%	-25%	-10%
Rock Stream-Seneca Lake	15,684	15%	-20%	-5%
Breakneck Creek-Seneca Lake	9,876	18%	-20%	-2%
Indian Run-Seneca Lake	8,994	16%	-20%	-4%
Mill Creek-Seneca Lake	27,768	19%	-25%	-6%
Indian Creek-Seneca Lake	6,949	27%	-30%	-3%
Kashong Creek	19,706	26%	-40%	-14%
Wilcox Creek-Seneca Lake	6,907	24%	-25%	-1%
Reeder Creek Subbasin	3,931	9%	-25%	-16%
Wilson Creek-Seneca Lake	21,845	24%	-30%	-6%
Castle Creek Subbasin	2,962	25%	-30%	-5%
Castle Creek-Seneca Lake	12,920	23%	-25%	-2%
Keuka Inlet	4,188	19%	-20%	-1%
South Branch Keuka Lake	9,281	11%	-15%	-4%
Sugar Creek	8,352	18%	-20%	-2%
West Branch Keuka Lake	8,918	12%	-15%	-3%
East Branch Keuka Lake	10,607	13%	-15%	-2%
Keuka Lake Outlet	10,617	13%	-15%	-2%

\*Projected phosphorus load increase based on SWAT model projections

## 5 Priority Areas and Restoration Strategies

### 5.1 Priority Subwatersheds

The HUC12 subwatersheds were reviewed for their current conditions and vulnerability as well as the potential effectiveness of management intervention. Priority designations reflect the relative magnitude of subwatershed phosphorus loads (**Table 31**) and represent an effort to direct limited resources toward projects offering the greatest potential benefit.

Three priority subwatersheds (**Kashong Creek, Mill Creek-Seneca Lake, and Wilson Creek-Seneca Lake**) have extensive agricultural land cover: 80.1%, 50.2%, and 58.2%, respectively. Consequently, agricultural BMPs are a focus of recommended actions. Model scenario results indicate that agricultural BMPs designed to address hydrological resiliency and infiltration (e.g., cover crops, etc.) should be prioritized given the role of climate change in increased transport from the landscape. Note that recommendations to retard overland flow during storm events apply to other land cover classes such as developed areas and roadways.

**Reeder Creek** is also called out as a high priority subbasin within the Wilson Creek-Seneca Lake subwatershed. This designation is based on Reeder Creek's unit TP loss from the landscape, point source phosphorus discharge, presence of the former Seneca Army Depot, and placement on the state's Priority Waterbodies List.

Model results for the **Mill Creek-Seneca Lake** HUC12 subwatershed were comparable to watershed-wide projections and thus provide less clear direction for selecting priority actions for long-term protection. A comparatively higher proportion of forested lands and more diverse composition of agricultural land use types (viticulture and pasture are comparatively absent from Kashong and Wilson) suggest that a wide array of BMPs is applicable. Selection of appropriate BMPs will ultimately reflect site-specific conditions of current practices, availability of equipment and technical support, cost-sharing opportunities, and landowner willingness. Finally, impacts of an extreme storm event in August 2018 in the eastern portion of this subwatershed suggest that restoration of stream function should be prioritized as well.

While agricultural is a significant land use in the **Sleeper Creek-Catherine Creek** subwatershed (40%), this HUC12 includes a higher percent of forested lands (45.4%) than the other prioritized subwatersheds, which range from 7.9% to 18.5% forest cover. The SWAT model projects that this subwatershed is also more susceptible to increased TP load from increased precipitation. Management practices that target forest management and preservation should be prioritized; particularly where highly erodible class C and D soils are present. In addition, practices designed to increase hydrological resilience of the developed landscapes such as road ditch/culvert improvements and green infrastructure may be highly effective in reducing TP export from this subwatershed given the steep terrain and hydrologically sensitive location of the villages of Montour Falls and Odessa.

**Table 31: Priority Subwatersheds**

Subwatershed (HUC12)	Estimated Total Phosphorus Annual Loads	Priority
Reeder Creek Subbasin	1.09 lb/acre/yr.	Highest
Kashong Creek	1.01 lb/acre/yr.	Highest
Big Stream	0.84 lb/acre/yr.	High
Sleeper Creek – Catherine Creek	0.81 lb/acre/yr.	High
Mill Creek	0.79 lb/acre/yr.	High
Wilson Creek – Seneca Lake	0.79 lb/acre/yr.	High

## 5.2 Restoration Strategies

The goal of this 9E Plan is to identify and implement strategies that will protect land and water resources into the future and help ensure that the lakes continue to support their designated uses. A collaborative community-driven approach is the mechanism to meet this goal.

As evaluated in Scenario 2, increased precipitation is a primary driver of water quality degradation. High intensity rain events contribute to flood risk, runoff from the landscape, and erosion of streams, gullies, and roadside ditches. Due to climate change, the watershed is at an increased risk for these events. These processes deliver nutrients and sediment to Seneca and Keuka Lakes and increase the supply of phosphorus available to support growth of aquatic plants and phytoplankton, including cyanobacteria. BMPs designed to enhance infiltration and reduce the volume and velocity of runoff are highlighted.

In addition to hydrologic resilience, BMPs that capture and retain phosphorus on the landscape are recommended. Management practices that address bioavailable phosphorus are considered the most cost-effective strategies to mitigate the risk of eutrophication (Sonzogni et al. 1982). For agricultural land cover, the ratio of total and dissolved phosphorus in runoff is a complex function of processes related to erosion, desorption and dissolution reactions, plant residue decomposition, and the field's baseline phosphorus index and infiltration capacity (wetness index). These baseline conditions are influenced by soil and fertilizer phosphorus management practices such as tillage and the nutrient and solids content of applied fertilizers. The timing of rainfall events with respect to land application is also a significant determinant. Identifying agricultural practices with the most potential to reduce loss of dissolved phosphorus is an active area of research. Recommendations include phosphorus placement near the seed depth at planting by tillage, injection, or deep banding. Infiltration basins with vegetative cover can capture dissolved phosphorus during the active growing season.

Enhanced dissolved phosphorus removal in runoff from developed areas is another area of active research. A report by the Center for Watershed Protection (Hirschman et al. 2017) describes measures to increase nutrient removal in green infrastructure practices such as bioretention. Strategies include adding media amendments to chemically bind soluble phosphorus, increasing water residence time, and maximizing plant uptake.

A challenge for watersheds dominated by nonpoint sources of pollution is the reliance on voluntary measures to modify practices across all land cover types and uses. Some measures rely on local municipalities while others rely on private landowners. State and federal programs offer technical support and access to some cost sharing opportunities to various sectors, including the agricultural sector.

Recommendations from multiple stakeholders are incorporated into the 9E Plan. Key categories are noted below with a brief explanation of their potential contribution to the overall goal of improved hydrologic resiliency and managing the loss of phosphorus, sediment, and other pollutants from the landscape.

- Measures to increase infiltration leading to groundwater recharge, slow velocity, and erosive potential of overland flow, and reduce peak flow rates in the stream network. Examples: water and sediment control basins, floodplain restoration, wetland protection, stormwater ponds, road ditch improvements, streambank stabilization and other green infrastructure projects to promote natural hydrology.
- Research and implementation of measures designed to capture phosphorus present in tile drainage systems. Enhanced infiltration on agricultural lands helps producers manage crop production, but the potential for direct transport of phosphorus-enriched water to the surface water network (including road ditches) is a concern. Continued efforts to incorporate BMPs that work in conjunction with tile drainage can help balance the needs of the agricultural community and watershed protection.
- Measures to reduce the risk of sediment transport from disturbed lands. Examples: local laws for sediment and erosion control measures, steep slope ordinances and management, forested or vegetated riparian areas, and planting of winter cover crops.
- Measures to reduce the risk of phosphorus, manure, and other agricultural chemicals reaching the waterways. Because each agricultural area has a different mix of crops and practices, recommendations focus on providing technical and financial resources required for site-specific whole farm plans and nutrient management plans. These plans may include crop rotations, conservation tillage, integrated pest management, silage leachate management, animal waste storage, barnyard runoff improvements, alarm systems on manure storage infrastructure, and other farm-specific approaches.
- Measures to reduce the risk of phosphorus-enriched wastewater from individual on-site wastewater disposal systems from reaching surface waters.

### 5.3 Recommended Actions and Priorities

The project team received input and guidance from a variety of stakeholders while developing this 9E Plan for Phosphorus. Ideas for projects and initiatives emerged from discussions with (among others) the local SWCDs, SWIO, SLPWA, KLA, KWIC, Finger Lakes Land Trust, and members of the public. As described in **Section 1.4.2**, the PAC discussed vision and goals, received updates on the water quality modeling efforts, and provided valuable input on recommendations. All the discussions shared a common theme: a

strong commitment to protecting the lake and watershed and a desire to direct efforts into cost-effective measures that reflect the best available science.

Inherent resource limitations require prioritization of BMPs. Many factors were considered in BMP prioritization, including cost per unit reduction, total potential reductions for a given practice, flexibility in implementation, extent of public support/opposition, likelihood of voluntary adoption, and extent of existing expertise and/or resources to implement a given type of BMP.

Many of the recommended actions for controlling phosphorus export from the landscape are designed to reduce the velocity and volume of overland flow that transport phosphorus sources from the landscape to the waterways. Focusing on water movement enables flexibility across varying land uses types, reduces the risk of adverse downstream impacts, and increases resiliency to predicted changes in precipitation. Other recommended actions address measures to reduce phosphorus sources. Ultimately, reducing phosphorus loading to Seneca and Keuka Lakes will require continued measures to address both sources and transport.

BMPs which preserve existing natural resources and landscapes that reduce runoff are arguably the most cost effective as such resources provide benefits without large costs. Examples include wetland preservation and protection of steep slope areas susceptible to erosion in the absence of vegetation. Protections can be provided to critical areas through acquisition, easements and/or establishment of local laws. The New York State *Open Space Planning Guide* provides additional information regarding the value, prioritization, and means of protection critical areas.

For the working landscape, measures to reduce phosphorus sources and transport encompass adoption of another suite of BMPs such as green infrastructure and agricultural practices. Examples include bioswales in developed areas and expanded use of cover crops and grassed waterways on croplands. These types of projects collectively offer the greatest potential reduce phosphorus loads given the watershed's existing land cover composition. In general, implementation of BMPs within headwater areas and smaller tributaries should be prioritized over large downstream areas to avoid premature failure of downstream systems in the absence of upland improvements.

Opportunities for significant phosphorus load reductions via reductions in the supply of available phosphorus are limited when viewed from a watershed scale perspective. Typically, such BMPs are more complex and costly as well. However, there are site specific situations where such BMPs are the only and best option, and/or cases where such BMPs may have significant benefits within a HUC12 subwatershed if not necessarily the entire watershed. Examples include the use of manure storage facilities on dairy farms or upgrades to WWTPs.

The prioritization of BMPs summarized in **Table 32** and **Table 33** were done from a watershed-wide perspective. In most cases, there is no geographical limitation to their implementation beyond the applicability of a given BMP to a site. For example, wetland preservation is only relevant to wetland areas. Some identified BMPs are not specifically tied to a geographical area such as outreach, economic



development, and planning projects; although agencies and individuals may choose to target specific areas or populations to maximize their value. However, for those that are, information within the 9E Plan may help agencies and individuals prioritize and strategize at the HUC12 scale.

The climate change scenario identifies HUC12s that are most sensitive to increasing precipitation and consequently in greatest need of BMPs to reduce runoff. Similarly, the cover crop scenario can be used to prioritize implementation of this agricultural practice by HUC12. Information including land use composition, soil erodibility, and existing local laws can be used to refine project prioritization within the subwatersheds. Ultimately, BMPs on private lands require landowner willingness and the technical and financial resources for adoption.

There are some issues that do not directly relate to phosphorus reduction but can have a negative impact on the watershed ecosystem (e.g., invasive species). Key partners, projects, and programs developed to address these issues are included in this 9E Plan. Their inclusion reflects public comments, watershed-specific data and information, and emerging research findings. Recommendations for BMPs and projects were developed through public outreach, analysis of current conditions and risks, and emerging research findings.

Public education and outreach will continue to be essential to connect the watershed community with the lakes. The 9E Plan does not prescribe specific methodologies for engagement of stakeholders/landowners given the vast range of approaches and audiences. For example, opportunities for engagement range from one-off communications (i.e., public speaking event at soils workshop targeting farmers) to investment in physical projects to build youth awareness (i.e., watershed runoff model, playgrounds designed to foster awareness and appreciation of the natural environment).

Another important tool to identify and screen recommendations that are not directly addressed by the SWAT model is the NYSDEC catalogue of recommended practices for inclusion in watershed management plans <https://www.dec.ny.gov/chemical/96777.html>. This catalogue, which has been approved by USEPA for consistency with provisions of the Clean Water Act Section 319, encompasses practices for a range of land uses and provides guidance on their costs and effectiveness. Effectiveness and costs of agricultural BMPs are also informed by guidance from the New York State Department of Agriculture and Markets (NYSAGM) and NRCS. In addition to these resources, BMP costs and effectiveness are tracked by agencies and researchers working within the Chesapeake Bay watershed program. The Chesapeake Assessment Scenario Tool (CAST) provides another tool to estimate the effectiveness of practices in meeting reduction goals for watershed nonpoint sources.

These multiple guidance documents are also reflected in the summary of recommendations. Recommended actions for which a phosphorus load reduction can be estimated are included in **Table 32**. While the recommended actions listed in the companion **Table 33** are not associated with a predictable reduction in phosphorus load, they are included as important watershed recommendations related to local laws, public education, and invasive species management.

The projected effectiveness and estimated costs presented in both tables reflect experience across a range of systems and highlight the importance of continued monitoring and assessment to capture site-specific data for the Seneca-Keuka watershed. The priority status assigned to the recommendations reflects discussions with local leaders, agricultural representatives, and other community stakeholders regarding recommendations' relevance and practicality. The following priority ranking is used within the implementation strategy and target reduction overview tables:

- **Highest:** 1-3 year schedule, high probability of adoption, high cost efficiency and experience with implementation
- **High:** 3-5 year schedule, high probability of adoption, high cost efficiency and experience with implementation
- **Medium:** 5-10 year schedule, medium probability of adoption, medium cost efficiency, and some experience with implementation
- **Low:** 10-20+ year schedule, low probability of adoption, low cost efficiency, and limited experience with implementation

**Table 32: Recommended Actions with Estimated Phosphorus Reductions**

Category 1: Hydrologic Resilience							
Recommended Action	Pollutants Addressed	Applicable Locations (Priority HUC12s, Last 3 Digits)	Estimated Phosphorus Load Reduction (if quantifiable)	Lead Organizations & Partners	Estimated Cost	Potential Funding Sources	Priority or Schedule
Increase stormflow resilience of streams by reconnecting floodplains and/or constructing floodplain wetlands in areas frequently inundated with water	Phosphorus, Nitrogen, Sediment, <i>E. coli</i> , Heavy Metals, Oil and Grease	Watershed-wide (805, 901, 903, 904)	Floodplain: Site-specific  Wetland: 20-40%	Individual municipalities, SWCDs and SWIO/KWIC	\$50,000 to \$1M+	DEC, DOS, EFC, USEPA, GLC, United States Department of Agriculture (USDA), Private Conservation Programs, Office of Parks, Recreation & Historic Preservation, DOI	Highest (1-3 years, ongoing)
Implement Green Infrastructure practices to intercept stormwater prior to entering waterways	Phosphorus, Nitrogen, Sediment, <i>E. coli</i> , Heavy Metals, Oil and Grease, Organics, Plastics, Salts	Urban and Suburban areas (603, 706, 801, 904)	- Dry Detention: 20% - Filter & Infiltration Practices: 54-85% - Forest Buffer: 50% - Vegetated Channel: 10-45% - Permeable pavement: 20-80% - Wet Ponds: 45%	Municipalities and SWIO/KWIC	\$1,000 to \$1M+	DEC, DOS, EFC, USEPA, GLC	Highest (1-3 years, ongoing)
Conserve high value natural resources providing resiliency to precipitation and flooding (steep slope forests, floodplains, wetlands, etc.) through acquisition and/or easements	Phosphorus, Sediment	Watershed-wide (603, 701, 703, 801)	Site-specific Conservation Landscaping Practices: 25%	Municipalities and Land Trusts	\$1,000 to \$10,000 per acre	DEC, DOS, USEPA, DOI, Private Conservation Programs	Highest (1-3 years, ongoing)

Category 1: Hydrologic Resilience							
Recommended Action	Pollutants Addressed	Applicable Locations (Priority HUC12s, Last 3 Digits)	Estimated Phosphorus Load Reduction (if quantifiable)	Lead Organizations & Partners	Estimated Cost	Potential Funding Sources	Priority or Schedule
Increase upland retention through implementation of water storage BMPs (retention basins, wetlands, etc.)	Phosphorus, Nitrogen, Sediment	Watershed-wide (805, 901, 903, 904)	Agricultural and Forested Lands: 22-40%  Developed Lands: 20-45%	SWCD and SWIO/KWIC	\$2,500 to \$10,000	DEC, DOS, EFC, USEPA, GLC, USDA, Private Conservation Programs, DOI	High (3-5 years, ongoing)
Plant trees and shrubs on lands with limited or reduced hydrological storage capacity and incorporate climate change impacts regarding species selection	Phosphorus, Sediment, Heavy Metals	Watershed-wide (805, 901, 903, 904)	Site-specific	Individual municipalities, SWCDs and SWIO/KWIC	\$5 to \$250 per tree	DEC, DOS, EFC, USEPA, GLC, USDA, Private Conservation Programs, Office of Parks, Recreation & Historic Preservation, DOI	High (3-5 years, ongoing)
Reduce flow velocities and promote sedimentation within road ditches through installation of check dams and other facilities	Phosphorus, Sediment	Watershed-wide (602, 604, 701, 806)	Site-specific Open Vegetated Channel: 10-45%  Grassed buffer: 40-56%	Individual municipalities and SWCDs	\$50 to \$1000 per unit	DEC, DOS, DOT, USEPA	High (3-5 years, ongoing)
Proper sizing and design of culverts and channels to avoid headcuts and provide for aquatic connectivity	Phosphorus, Sediment	Watershed-wide (701, 804, 806, 812)	Site-specific	Individual municipalities and SWCDs	\$500 to \$10,000 per unit	DEC, DOS, DOT, USEPA	Medium (5-10 years, ongoing)

Category 1: Hydrologic Resilience							
Recommended Action	Pollutants Addressed	Applicable Locations (Priority HUC12s, Last 3 Digits)	Estimated Phosphorus Load Reduction (if quantifiable)	Lead Organizations & Partners	Estimated Cost	Potential Funding Sources	Priority or Schedule
Improve separation of stormwater from freshwater resources through the establishment and implementation of comprehensive municipal stormwater programs	Phosphorus, Sediment, Heavy Metals, Oil and Grease	Urbanized areas (601, 603, 706, 904)	Variable: dependent on water volume and fraction treated.	Individual Municipalities and SWIO/KWIC	\$25,000 to \$75,000	DEC, DOS, EFC, USEPA, GLC	Medium (5-10 years, ongoing)
Reduce the occurrence of streambank degradation via installation of stabilization features (log/stone vanes, vegetated areas, etc.)	Phosphorus, Sediment	Watershed-wide (Unknown; prioritize areas with stable upstream hydrology)	Site-specific; CAST Default: 0.068 lbs/linear ft/year	SWCDs and SWIO/KWIC	\$50,000 to \$500,000+	DEC, DOS, EFC, USEPA, GLC	Medium (5-10 years, ongoing)
Eliminate direct discharges from impervious structures (downspouts, sump-pumps, etc.) into/onto roadways, road ditches, stormwater systems and/or waterways	Phosphorus, Sediment, Heavy Metals, Oil and Grease	Urban and suburban areas (601, 603, 706, 904)	Impervious Disconnection to Amended Soils: 14.6%	SWIO/KWIC and SLPWA/KLA	Free to \$2500	DEC, USEPA, GLC	Medium (5-10 years, ongoing)
Develop prediction model/tool to better manage releases from Keuka Lake	Phosphorus, Sediment, <i>E. coli</i>	Keuka Lake Outlet (706)	Dependent on fraction of TP loading in Keuka Outlet derived from streambank erosion	SWIO/KWIC	\$150,000	DEC, DOS, USEPA	Medium (5-10 years)

Category 1: Hydrologic Resilience							
Recommended Action	Pollutants Addressed	Applicable Locations (Priority HUC12s, Last 3 Digits)	Estimated Phosphorus Load Reduction (if quantifiable)	Lead Organizations & Partners	Estimated Cost	Potential Funding Sources	Priority or Schedule
Proper sizing and design of bridges to avoid headcuts and provide for aquatic connectivity	Phosphorus, Sediment	Watershed-wide (601, 603, 706, 904)	Site-specific	Individual municipalities and SWCDs	\$25,000 to \$250,000+ per unit	DEC, DOS, DOT, USEPA	Low (10-20+ years, ongoing)
Daylight buried streams to reestablish floodplains and biological function	Phosphorus, Sediment, Heavy Metals, Oil and Grease	Urbanized areas (603, 705, 706, 904)	Site-specific	Individual municipalities and SWIO/KWIC	\$100,000 to \$1M+	DEC, DOS, Empire State Development, USEPA, EFC, Private Conservation Programs	Low (10-20+ years, ongoing)
Increase in-stream hydrologic storage and biological function by re-establishing stream meander in artificially channelized areas	Phosphorus, Nitrogen, Sediment, <i>E. coli</i>	Artificially channelized stream reaches (603, 705, 706, 904)	Site-specific; CAST Default: 0.068 lbs/linear ft/year	SWIO/KWIC	\$250,000 to \$1M+	DEC, USEPA, Private Conservation Programs	Low (10-20+ years, ongoing)

Category 2: BMPs on Working Landscapes (Timberlands, Croplands, Grazing Lands, etc.)							
Recommended Action	Pollutants Addressed	Applicable Locations (Priority HUC12s, Last 3 Digits)	Estimated Phosphorus Load Reduction (if possible)	Lead Organizations & Partners	Estimated Cost	Potential Funding Sources	Priority or Schedule
Acquisition, easements and/or preservation of lands containing or bordering riparian corridors, wetlands, and other waterbodies adjacent to agriculture/timberlands	Phosphorus, Nitrogen, Sediment, <i>E. coli</i>	Watershed-wide prioritized by erodibility of soils (602, 701, 703, 803)	Site-specific  Forest or Grass Buffer Adjacent Croplands: 30-45%; Pasture: 20%	Municipalities, Land Trusts and SWCDs	\$0 -\$5,000 per acre	DEC, DOS, USEPA, USDA, DOI, Private Conservation Programs	Highest (1-3 years, ongoing)
Increase participation of non-CAFO agricultural community in AEM program and/or completion of Tier 3 Resource Management Plans	Phosphorus, Nitrogen, Sediment, <i>E. coli</i> , Pesticides, Herbicides	Watershed-wide with outreach prioritized based on lack of existing participation and model scenario 1 and 3 outcomes (706, 901, 902, 903)	Site-specific  Manure Incorporation: 12-24%  Tillage Management: 2-71%  Rotational/Prescribed Grazing: 24%	SWCDs and SWIO/KWIC	\$50,000	NYSAGM	Highest (1-3 years, ongoing)
Plant cover crops on croplands that are prone to erosion and nutrient runoff when bare	Phosphorus, Nitrogen, Sediment, <i>E. coli</i>	Cropland areas in subwatersheds (602, 701, 806, 901)	Site-specific Refer to <b>Table 27</b>	SWCDs	\$50 to \$100 per acre	NYSAGM, USEPA, GLC, USDA	Highest (1-3 years, ongoing)
Acquisition/easements and restoration of degraded forested areas adjacent to agriculture/timberlands	Phosphorus, Nitrogen, Sediment, <i>E. coli</i>	Watershed-wide (602, 701, 704, 806)	Variable  Forest or Grass Buffer Adjacent Croplands: 30-45%; Pasture: 20%	Municipalities, Land Trusts and SWCDs	\$5,000 to \$10,000 per acre	DEC, DOS, USEPA, USDA, DOI, Private Conservation Programs	High (3-5 years, ongoing)

Category 2: BMPs on Working Landscapes (Timberlands, Croplands, Grazing Lands, etc.)							
Recommended Action	Pollutants Addressed	Applicable Locations (Priority HUC12s, Last 3 Digits)	Estimated Phosphorus Load Reduction (if possible)	Lead Organizations & Partners	Estimated Cost	Potential Funding Sources	Priority or Schedule
Development and/or adoption of new tile-drainage BMPs	Phosphorus, Nitrogen, Sediment	Agricultural fields employing tile-drainage throughout the watershed (802, 901, 902, 903)	Unknown; existing research indicates 4-99% dependent on media and scale in non-agriculture applications (Penn et al. 2017).	Research/Academic Institutions and SWCDs	\$5,000 to \$250,000	NYSAGM, USEPA, USDA, GLC, GLRC	High (3-5 years, ongoing)
Promotion and/or development of market models that provide financial incentives to agricultural and timber producers for implementing conservation practices	Phosphorus, Nitrogen, Sediment, <i>E. coli</i> , Pesticides, Herbicides	Watershed-wide (NA; not geographically bound)	N/A	SWIO/KWIC	\$200,000+	USEPA, USDA, GLC	High (3-5 years, ongoing)
Implement field erosion control systems (e.g., bioswales, grassed waterways, WASCObS, etc.)	Phosphorus, Nitrogen, Sediment, <i>E. coli</i>	Agricultural and silviculture areas in subwatershed (601, 602, 901, 903)	Site-specific; Dependent on extent of field erosion and target design efficiency.	SWCDs	\$2,500 to \$10,000 per acre; or \$5 to \$25 per square foot	NYSAGM, USEPA, GLC, USDA	High (3-5 years, ongoing)
Livestock exclusion systems (e.g., fencing, controlled crossings, etc.) to separate livestock from waterways	Phosphorus, Nitrogen, Sediment, <i>E. coli</i>	Grazing areas in subwatersheds (601, 602, 802, 803)	Site-specific; exclusionary fencing increases forested/grassed buffer efficiency by 12-37%	SWCDs	\$2 to \$25 per foot for fence; \$10 to \$50 for stream crossing & access structures	NYSAGM, USEPA, GLC, USDA	Medium (5-10 years, ongoing)



Category 2: BMPs on Working Landscapes (Timberlands, Croplands, Grazing Lands, etc.)							
Recommended Action	Pollutants Addressed	Applicable Locations (Priority HUC12s, Last 3 Digits)	Estimated Phosphorus Load Reduction (if possible)	Lead Organizations & Partners	Estimated Cost	Potential Funding Sources	Priority or Schedule
On-farm manure storage management structures and equipment	Phosphorus, Nitrogen, <i>E. coli</i>	Dairy farms in subwatersheds (802, 901, 902, 903)	Livestock-dependent Beef: 39% Dairy: 20% Hogs: 39% Poultry: 9% Sheep/Horses/Goats: 3%	SWCDs	\$50,000 to \$350,000 per unit	NYSAGM, USEPA, GLC, USDA	Medium (5-10 years, ongoing)
Acquisition, easements and/or restoration of herbaceous riparian areas adjacent to agriculture/timberlands	Phosphorus, Nitrogen, Sediment, <i>E. coli</i>	Cropland areas in subwatersheds (802, 901, 902, 903)	Site-specific  Forest or Grass Buffer Adjacent Croplands: 30-45%; Pasture: 20%	SWCDs	\$1,000 to \$3,000 per acre	DEC, DOS, USEPA, USDA, DOI, Private Conservation Programs	Medium (5-10 years, ongoing)
Purchase conservation equipment that can be shared across multiple SWCDs and municipalities (e.g., hydroseeders, bark blowers, specialized seeders, etc.)	Phosphorus, Nitrogen, Sediment, <i>E. coli</i> , Pesticides, Herbicides	Watershed-wide (NA; not geographically bound)	Variable	SWCDs	\$10,000 to \$100,000 per unit	NYSAGM, USDA	Medium (5-10 years, ongoing)
Explore the feasibility of technologies that reduce the mass of animal waste material to be handled such as collaborative anaerobic digesters and implement as practical	Phosphorus, Nitrogen, <i>E. coli</i>	Watershed-wide (NA; not geographically bound)	Variable; potentially 100% of material diverted	Research/Academic Institutions and SWCDs	\$200,000+	NYSAGM, USDA, USEPA	Medium (5-10 years, ongoing)
Construct agrichemical handling facilities to reduce the potential for chemical runoff	Pesticides, Herbicides	Croplands (especially vineyards) (803, 804, 805, 806)	N/A	SWCDs	\$10 to \$60 per sq foot	NYSAGM, USDA	Medium (5-10 years, ongoing)

Category 2: BMPs on Working Landscapes (Timberlands, Croplands, Grazing Lands, etc.)							
Recommended Action	Pollutants Addressed	Applicable Locations (Priority HUC12s, Last 3 Digits)	Estimated Phosphorus Load Reduction (if possible)	Lead Organizations & Partners	Estimated Cost	Potential Funding Sources	Priority or Schedule
Satellite manure storage structures and spreading sites	Phosphorus, Nitrogen, <i>E. coli</i>	Areas with high numbers of small-scale dairy farm operations (802, 806, 901, 903)	Livestock-dependent Beef: 39% Dairy: 20% Hogs: 39% Poultry: 9% Sheep/Horses/Goats: 3%	SWCDs and SWIO/KWIC	\$100,000 to \$500,000 per unit	NYSAGM, USEPA, GLC, USDA	Low (10-20+ years, ongoing)
Bioreactor structures (e.g., constructed wetlands) at terminus/turnouts of swales	Phosphorus, Nitrogen, Sediment, <i>E. coli</i>	Watershed-wide (802, 806, 901, 903)	Site-specific Wetland Creation/Rehabilitation on Agricultural Lands: up to 40%	SWCDs	\$2,500 to \$7,500 per unit	NYSAGM, USEPA, GLC, USDA, DEC	Low (10-20+ years, ongoing)
Stabilization of drainage swales through establishment of vegetation and/or installation of check dams	Phosphorus, Nitrogen, Sediment	Agricultural/Forest fields employing drainage swales throughout the watershed (601, 602, 802, 806)	Site-specific Vegetated Open Channel: 10-45%	SWCDs	\$2 to \$50 per foot	NYSAGM, USEPA, USDA, GLC	Low (10-20+ years, ongoing)
Map and database tile drainage lines to inform BMP prioritization and research	Phosphorus, Nitrogen, Sediment	Watershed-wide (706, 802, 803, 901)	N/A	SWCDs	\$80,000	NYSAGM, USDA	Low (10-20+ years, ongoing)
Mulch harvested croplands and timber lands to reduce erosion and nutrient runoff	Phosphorus, Nitrogen, Sediment, <i>E. coli</i>	Croplands and timber harvest areas (601, 602, 802, 806)	Variable	SWCDs	\$80 to \$500 per acre	NYSAGM, USEPA, GLC, USDA	Low (10-20+ years, ongoing)

Category 3: Wastewater Management							
Recommended Action	Pollutants Addressed	Applicable Locations (Priority HUC12s, Last 3 Digits)	Estimated Phosphorus Load Reduction (if possible)	Lead Organizations & Partners	Estimated Cost	Potential Funding Sources	Priority or Schedule
Increase the functional capacity, capability, and efficiency of WWTPs	Phosphorus, Nitrogen, <i>E. coli</i> , Heavy Metals, Organics	(602, 706, 801, 903)	Site-specific	Individual Municipalities and SWIO/KWIC	\$1M+	DEC, EFC, USDA, USEPA	High (3-5 years, ongoing)
Replace and/or upgrade failing septic systems	Phosphorus, Nitrogen, <i>E. coli</i> , Organics	Locations adjacent to waterways, focus on regions without inspection programs (701, 702, 704, 705)	Site-specific maximum of 2,929 lbs/year watershed-wide assuming 25% failure rate	SWCDs, individual municipalities and SWIO/KWIC	\$20,000 to \$100,000+ per unit	DEC, USEPA	Medium (5-10 years, ongoing)
Develop feasibility studies on installation of sanitary sewer infrastructure and implement where practical	Phosphorus, Nitrogen, <i>E. coli</i> , Organics	Higher-density areas currently not served (702, 801, 903, 904)	N/A	Individual municipalities and SWIO/KWIC	\$75,000+	DOS, USEPA, USDA, EFC	Medium (5-10 years, ongoing)
Increase adoption of enhanced phosphorus removal technologies designed for personal and public wastewater systems	Phosphorus	Watershed-wide (701, 702, 704, 705)	Up to 99% Removal Efficiency (Penn et al. 2017)	SWCDs, individual municipalities and SWIO/KWIC	\$20,000+	DEC, USDA	Low (10-20+ years, ongoing)
Explore novel opportunities to identify failing systems via non-direct monitoring methods	Phosphorus, Nitrogen, <i>E. coli</i> , Organics	Watershed-wide (706, 801, 807, 903)	N/A	Research/Academic Institutions	\$5,000 to \$50,000	DEC, GLRC, GLC, USEPA	Low (10-20+ years, ongoing)

**Notes for Table 32:** Load reduction efficiencies derived from Chesapeake Assessment Scenario Tool source data (version Phase 6 – 7.0.0). Cost estimate for agricultural BMPs derived from NRCS EQUIP allowable costs (2021). All additional cost estimates derived from input provided by various technical resources. The last three digits of priority HUC12s for each recommended action are listed in this table (e.g., 805 = Indian Run-Seneca Lake). Refer to the key below for subwatershed names.

HUC12 (Last 3 Digits)	Subwatershed Name	HUC12 (Last 3 Digits)	Subwatershed Name
601	Headwaters Catherine Creek	802	Big Stream
602	Sleeper Creek-Catherine Creek	803	Rock Stream-Seneca Lake
603	Seneca Lake Inlet*	804	Breakneck Creek-Seneca Lake
701	Sugar Creek	805	Indian Run-Seneca Lake
702	West Branch Keuka Lake	806	Mill Creek-Seneca Lake
703	Keuka Inlet*	807	Indian Creek-Seneca Lake
704	South Branch Keuka Lake	901	Kashong Creek
705	East Branch Keuka Lake	902	Wilcox Creek-Seneca Lake
706	Keuka Lake Outlet	903	Wilson Creek-Seneca Lake
801	Hector Falls Creek-Seneca Lake	904	Castle Creek-Seneca Lake

**Table 33: General Watershed Recommended Actions**

Category 4: Invasive Species Management						
Recommended Action	Target Species (Terrestrial and Aquatic)	Applicable Locations (Priority HUC12s, Last 3 Digits)	Lead Organizations & Partners	Estimated Cost	Potential Funding Sources	Priority or Schedule
Support and expand the Boat Launch Stewards program	Aquatic Invasives	Boat launches where currently absent (702, 805, 806, 902)	FL-PRISM and Cornell Cooperative Extension (CCE)	\$10,000 per steward per season (16 weeks)	DEC, USEPA, DOS, Private Conservation Programs	High (3-5 years, ongoing)
Install informational kiosks and signage at boat launches on invasive species spread prevention	Aquatic Invasives	Boat launches where currently absent (Extent of absence unknown)	FL-PRISM, Office of Park, Recreation & Historic Preservation	\$100 to \$500	DEC, USEPA, USDA	High (3-5 years, ongoing)
Support invasive species outreach and educational initiatives	All with focus on high priority species (hydrilla, starry stonewort, water chestnut, spotted lanternfly, etc.)	Watershed-wide (NA; not geographically bound)	FL-PRISM, CCE and SLPWA/KLA	\$5,000+ startup; \$2,500+ recurring	DEC, USEPA	High (3-5 years, ongoing)
Conduct research and monitoring to improve early detection and rapid response, including integration of citizen science	Presently absent species (hydrilla, spotted lanternfly, etc.)		FL-PRISM and CCE	\$50,000+	DEC, USEPA, USDA, United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS)	Medium (5-10 years, ongoing)
Increase state, regional, and local capacity to respond to new or additional invasive species	N/A		FL-PRISM, CCE and DEC	\$50,000+	USEPA, USDA, USFWS	Medium (5-10 years, ongoing)

Category 4: Invasive Species Management						
Recommended Action	Target Species (Terrestrial and Aquatic)	Applicable Locations (Priority HUC12s, Last 3 Digits)	Lead Organizations & Partners	Estimated Cost	Potential Funding Sources	Priority or Schedule
Install boat cleaning stations at public boat launches	Aquatic Invasives	Boat launches where currently absent (603, 702, 705, 904)	FL-PRISM, Office of Park, Recreation & Historic Preservation	\$250 to \$30,000	DEC, USEPA, USDA	Medium (5-10 years, ongoing)
Install boot brush stations at trailheads and other access points	Terrestrial invasives, didymo	Watershed-wide (801, 803, 804, 805)	FL-PRISM, Office of Park, Recreation & Historic Preservation, Land Trusts	\$100 to \$500 per stations	DEC, USEPA, USDA	Low (10-20+ years, ongoing)
Pre-emptively remove highly vulnerable native species (ash, eastern hemlock, etc.) to preserve ecological function	Trees/Shrubs highly susceptible to invasive pests that cannot be controlled	Watershed-wide (601, 602, 702, 704)	FL-PRISM and SWIO/KWIC	\$10,000 to \$250,000+	DEC, USEPA, USDA	Low (10-20+ years, ongoing)
Develop control/eradication systems to manage or remove established invasive populations	Prioritize the control of established species that dramatically impact ecologic function (zebra mussels, quagga mussels, sea lamprey, etc.)	Watershed-wide (601, 602, 702, 704)	Research/Academic Institutions, DEC, USFWS	\$50,000+	DEC, USEPA	Low (10-20+ years, ongoing)

Category 5: Local Laws						
Recommended Action	Pollutant(s) Addressed	Applicable Locations (Priority HUC12s, Last 3 Digits)	Lead Organizations & Partners	Estimated Cost	Potential Funding Sources	Priority or Schedule
Adopt open space conservation rules to preserve forests, wetlands, and other high value resources during subdivision	Phosphorus, Nitrogen, Sediment, <i>E. coli</i> , Heavy Metals, Salts, Organics, Oil & Grease, Plastics	Watershed-wide (702, 705, 801, 903)	SWIO/KWIC, REDCs, Individual Municipalities	\$10,000+	DOS	Highest (1-3 years, ongoing)
Develop a universal minimum set of sanitary standards for adoption by municipalities	Phosphorus, Nitrogen, <i>E. coli</i>	Watershed-wide excluding Keuka Lake basin (803, 804, 805, 806)	SWIO	\$50,000+	DOS, DEC, USEPA	Highest (1-3 years, ongoing)
Continue and expand stream inventory programs to identify priority segments for BMP implementation and inform education/outreach	Phosphorus, Nitrogen, Sediment, <i>E. coli</i> , Heavy Metals, Salts, Organics, Oil & Grease, Plastics	Watershed-wide (702, 705, 801, 903)	SWIO/KWIC, SWCDs, SLPWA, KWIC	\$15,000+	DOS, DEC	High (3-5 years, ongoing)
Develop and adopt riparian area and/or floodplain protection rules	Phosphorus, Nitrogen, Sediment, <i>E. coli</i> , Salts, Organics	Watershed-wide (702, 705, 801, 903)	SWIO/KWIC, REDCs, Individual Municipalities	\$10,000+	DOS	Medium (5-10 years, ongoing)
Implement steep slope ordinances to reduce the risk of erosion	Phosphorus, Sediment	Watershed-wide (601, 602, 603, 801)	SWIO/KWIC, REDCs, Individual Municipalities	\$10,000+	DOS	Medium (5-10 years, ongoing)
Implement stormwater runoff rules for impervious areas to reduce downstream flooding hazards	Phosphorus, Nitrogen, Sediment, Heavy Metals, Salts, Organics, Oil & Grease, Plastics	Moderate to high density developed areas; predominately villages/cities (603, 705, 706, 904)	SWIO/KWIC, REDCs, Individual Municipalities	\$10,000+	DOS	Medium (5-10 years, ongoing)

Category 5: Local Laws						
Recommended Action	Pollutant(s) Addressed	Applicable Locations (Priority HUC12s, Last 3 Digits)	Lead Organizations & Partners	Estimated Cost	Potential Funding Sources	Priority or Schedule
Develop overlay districts in local zoning designed to limit the loss of prime agricultural and forestry lands to development	Phosphorus, Nitrogen, Sediment, <i>E. coli</i>	Watershed-wide (702, 705, 801, 903)	SWIO/KWIC, REDCs, Individual Municipalities	\$10,000+	DOS, DEC	Low (10-20+ years, ongoing)
Limit the proportional amount of impervious surface allowable on a given parcel	Phosphorus, Nitrogen, Sediment, Heavy Metals, Salts, Organics, Oil & Grease, Plastics	Moderate to high density developed areas; predominately villages/cities (603, 705, 706, 904)	SWIO/KWIC, REDCs, Individual Municipalities	\$10,000+	DOS	Low (10-20+ years, ongoing)



Category 6: Education, Outreach, Economic Development and Additional Pollutants of Concern						
Recommended Action	Pollutant(s) Addressed	Applicable Locations (Priority HUC12s, Last 3 Digits)	Lead Organizations & Partners	Estimated Cost	Potential Funding Sources	Priority or Schedule
Continually engage watershed stakeholders across all groups and demographics in volunteer engagement opportunities concerning water quality protection and improvement	Potentially any/all	Not geographically bound	SWCDs, SWIO/KWIC, CCEs, SLWPA, KLA	\$1,000+	DEC, USEPA, USDA, Private Educational Programs	Highest (1-3 years, ongoing)
Develop educational and outreach programs to engage watershed stakeholder on water quality concerns, improvements, and outcomes	Potentially any/all		SWCDs, SWIO/KWIC, CCEs, SLWPA, KLA, academic institutions	\$1,000+	DEC, USEPA, USDA, Private Educational Programs	Highest (1-3 years, ongoing)
Develop distributable educational material and content on water quality for circulation to watershed stakeholders and beyond	Potentially any/all		SWCDs, SWIO/KWIC, CCEs, SLWPA, KLA, academic institutions	\$1,000+	DEC, USEPA, USDA, Private Educational Programs	Highest (1-3 years, ongoing)
Develop management tools to assist with tracking implemented BMPs to identify maintenance issues prior to anticipated end-of-life	Potentially any/all		SWCDs and SWIO/KWIC	\$25,000+	DOS	Medium (5-10 years, ongoing)
Conduct natural resource inventory analyses to identify high priority areas for conservation and/or restoration	Potentially any/all		SWIO/KWIC, REDCs, Individual Municipalities	\$10,000+	DOS, DEC	Medium (5-10 years, ongoing)
Integrate water quality protection efforts into AgroTourism marketing programs/projects to maximize the value and appeal of producers/products to consumers	Phosphorus, Nitrogen, Sediment, <i>E. coli</i> , Pesticides, Herbicides		REDCs and Industry Groups (Farm Bureau, Wine & Grape Foundation, etc.)	\$10,000+	Empire State Development, USDA, NYSAGM	Medium (5-10 years, ongoing)

Category 6: Education, Outreach, Economic Development and Additional Pollutants of Concern						
Recommended Action	Pollutant(s) Addressed	Applicable Locations (Priority HUC12s, Last 3 Digits)	Lead Organizations & Partners	Estimated Cost	Potential Funding Sources	Priority or Schedule
Develop guidance manuals and other resources that can assist private landowners with implementing stormwater reduction projects	Phosphorus, Nitrogen, Sediment, <i>E. coli</i> , Heavy Metals, Salts, Organics, Oil & Grease, Plastics	Not geographically bound	SWIO/KWIC and SLPWA/KLA	\$5,000+	DOS	Medium (5-10 years)
Prevent the potential for surface water and groundwater contamination by hazardous materials through community collection programs and the promotion/development of process changes	Hazard compounds/materials (battery acid, paint, etc.)		SWCDs, SWIO/KWIC and individual Municipalities	\$1,000+	DEC, USDA	Medium (5-10 years, ongoing)
Develop in-lake circulation models to improve planning and prioritization	Any/All	Seneca Lake	SWIO and NYSDEC	\$350,000	DOS, DEC	Medium (5-10 years, ongoing)
Develop and pilot in-stream and/or in-lake treatment technologies to reduce HABs formation	HABs	Areas of recurring HABs formation (705, 801, 903, 904)	Academic/Research Institutions and DEC	\$50,000+	DEC, EPA	Medium (5-10 years, ongoing)
Assess concentrations and significance of contaminants such as pesticides, trace metals and organic pollutants in fish, wildlife, and vulnerable fish-consuming populations	Bioaccumulating pollutants	Watershed-wide (NA, populations move across HUC12 boundaries)	Academic/Research Institutions and DEC	\$10,000+	USEPA, USFWS, USDA	Medium (5-10 years, ongoing)
Construct covered salt storage facilities and eliminate open storage	Salts	Watershed-wide; prioritized by absence and road density	SWCDs and Individual Municipalities	\$200,000 to \$1M+	DEC	Low (10-20+ years)

Category 6: Education, Outreach, Economic Development and Additional Pollutants of Concern						
Recommended Action	Pollutant(s) Addressed	Applicable Locations (Priority HUC12s, Last 3 Digits)	Lead Organizations & Partners	Estimated Cost	Potential Funding Sources	Priority or Schedule
Develop and implement comprehensive programs to detect and remove per/polyfluoroalkoxy alkane substances (PFAs) compounds from public and private water supplies	PFAs	Watershed-wide; prioritize areas based on proximity to Seneca Army Depot (805, 806, 807, 902)	SWIO/KWIC and individual Municipalities	\$10,000+	DEC, EFC, USEPA	Low (10-20+ years, ongoing)
Adopt practices and/or acquire equipment that can reduce the use and/or transport of road salt	Salts	Watershed-wide; prioritized by road density (603, 705, 706, 904)	SWCDs and Individual Municipalities	\$50,000+	DEC	Low (10-20+ years, ongoing)
Implement stormwater BMPs designed to capture and remove plastics from stormwater systems and waterways	Plastics	Urban stormwater outlets (603, 705, 706, 904)	SWCDs, SWIO/KWIC and individual Municipalities	\$500-\$2500 per site not including maintenance	DEC, DOS, USEPA, USFWS	Low (10-20+ years, ongoing)
Identify and restore contaminated lands such as inactive or unpermitted landfills and hazardous material storages, as well as mined lands and petroleum storage facilities	Hazardous compounds/materials (battery acid, paint, etc.)	Watershed-wide (Extent currently unknown)	SWCDs, Municipalities, SWIO/KWIC	\$25,000+	DEC, USEPA	Low (10-20+ years, ongoing)
Enhance the economic, social and health benefits of natural resources (trail construction, habitat enhance, etc.) to prevent land use conversion	Directly –None Indirectly – Potentially Any/All	Not geographically bound	REDCs and Land Managers	\$50,000 to \$250,000+	Empire State Development, DOS, Office of Park, Recreation and Historic Resources, Private Conservation/Recreation Programs	Low (10-20+ years, ongoing)

**Notes For Table 33:** General Watershed Recommendations do not include an estimate of phosphorus load reduction. While not directly tied to phosphorus reductions, recommended actions in these three categories (modifications to local laws to incorporate water resource protections, invasive species management, and education and outreach) offer overall environmental benefits and therefore are included in the 9E Plan.

<b>HUC12 (Last 3 Digits)</b>	<b>Subwatershed Name</b>	<b>HUC12 (Last 3 Digits)</b>	<b>Subwatershed Name</b>
601	Headwaters Catherine Creek	802	Big Stream
602	Sleeper Creek-Catherine Creek	803	Rock Stream-Seneca Lake
603	Seneca Lake Inlet*	804	Breakneck Creek-Seneca Lake
701	Sugar Creek	805	Indian Run-Seneca Lake
702	West Branch Keuka Lake	806	Mill Creek-Seneca Lake
703	Keuka Inlet*	807	Indian Creek-Seneca Lake
704	South Branch Keuka Lake	901	Kashong Creek
705	East Branch Keuka Lake	902	Wilcox Creek-Seneca Lake
706	Keuka Lake Outlet	903	Wilson Creek-Seneca Lake
801	Hector Falls Creek-Seneca Lake	904	Castle Creek-Seneca Lake

## 6 Implementation Plan

### 6.1 Overview of the Implementation Plan: Adaptive Management

9E Plans take an adaptive management approach in dealing with change. The defined metrics created in this 9E Plan to measure progress, and a commitment to monitoring and assessment, the community can respond to new information and emerging issues. The partnerships developed during the 9E planning process provide a strong foundation for this adaptive management approach to be effective.

The FLI at Hobart and William Smith Colleges in Geneva hosts the Seneca Lake Watershed Steward position and has agreed to serve as the central repository for data and information for the lakes and watershed. FLI has committed to maintaining and updating the watershed modeling tools. Within this institutional framework, the Seneca-Keuka Nine Element Project network of stakeholders from the Lake Associations, intermunicipal organizations, agricultural community, SWCDs, water supply purveyors, local academic institutions, NYSDEC, Finger Lakes Water Hub, NYSDOS, local government, and county and regional agencies can continue to discuss priority actions and track progress toward meeting the goals of this 9E Plan.

### 6.2 Compliance and Enforcement

9E Plans are not a regulatory document. However, a well-defined and staffed program to monitor progress and ensure compliance with performance standards for BMPs is an essential component of watershed management. Since many of the recommended actions are voluntary and incentive-based, outreach and education coupled with financial and technical support are key. State and local government also have tools for enforcement of certain regulatory programs, as summarized below.

NYSDEC protects New York's water resources through various regulations, policies, and partnerships. The agency's Division of Water, Bureau of Water Compliance (BWC), with support from the Office of General Council and the Division of Law Enforcement, manages compliance elements of the SPDES Permit Program and enforcement against those discharging to waters of the state without a permit or beyond the authority of their permit.

The applicability of the SPDES program to discharges varies based on the nature and scale of the discharge. Permits are issued to control wastewater discharges from municipal, industrial, commercial and some privately owned residential treatment plants, and to control stormwater discharges from industrial activities, municipal separate storm sewer systems, construction activities and CAFOs.

As a "home-rule" state, authority over land use regulations and development – and by extension compliance and enforcement – rests with local municipalities, although NYSDEC's Protection of Waters and Freshwater Wetlands programs offer some level of landscape protection to those waterbodies. Municipal compliance and enforcement depend on applicable local laws which vary across the large watershed. Note that the majority of BMPs identified in *Category 5: Local Laws* would provide the basis for future compliance and enforcement actions.

### 6.3 Metrics of Progress

Preventing new sources of phosphorus and other potential pollutants from reaching Seneca and Keuka Lakes is critically important. This finding is reinforced by the climate change SWAT model projection, which underscores the impact of increased precipitation on phosphorus export from the watershed.

Progress will be tracked by monitoring land use and land cover changes, tributary loads, agricultural BMP adoption, streambank restoration projects, and adoption of green infrastructure practices. This data and information will provide guidance on progress and additional measures needed to reduce phosphorus inputs to meet the goals of the 9E Plan. Updates to the SWAT model and other tools can provide information on progress toward load reduction. Additional monitoring and assessment of water quality changes in response to implemented actions will likely improve the precision and accuracy of the model projections. Lake water quality conditions will also provide information on changes over time. Continued trophic state monitoring using the CSLAP framework can support long-term trend analysis.

Expansion of water resource protection measures in local and use regulations and guidelines is another important metric of progress. Adoption of conservation subdivision codes, steep slope ordinances, and impervious surface guidelines are examples of actions that can help reduce adverse impacts of new development. Although the impact of some preventative measures cannot be directly quantified, continued partnerships and community engagement are key to protecting the Seneca-Keuka watershed for future generations. Measures such as education and outreach, and continued surveillance for impacts of invasive species on landscape stability can help manage nutrient and sediment loading to surface waters.

### 6.4 Technical and Financial Assistance

This plan relies heavily on voluntary adoption of best management practices on privately owned lands, actions by local government related to land use regulation and infrastructure management, and community partnerships leading conservation and education efforts. Various forms of technical and financial assistance are available to help implement recommendations.

Multiple groups have the technical resources to lead and/or assist with execution of the actions proposed in this document (**Table 34**). Given the land use composition of the watershed – predominately privately owned agricultural and forest lands – SWCDs are best positioned to execute the many of the practices, and thus will be among the principal agencies tasked with implementing recommendations of the 9E Plan. The SWCDs also provide technical support to municipal projects such as road ditch improvements, streambank stabilization, etc. While capacity and capability vary across the six SWCDs within the watershed, all have pre-existing relationships with land managers and staff with decades of experience implementing complex projects.

Capacity and capability similarly vary across municipalities; some larger municipal organizations (e.g., counties, City of Geneva, etc.) can execute entire projects independently, while smaller communities may require outside assistance. KWIC and SWIO serve this role as an important element of their core mission

of watershed-scale coordination. Although the capabilities and focus of each organization differ, both have potential to support watershed municipalities with project implementation. Municipal departments of public works and highways are key partners as are local advisory boards and commissions.

Like KWIC and SWIO, Southern Tier Central and Genesee-Finger Lakes Regional Planning Councils exist in part to increase capacity of local municipalities. Both organizations offer expertise across a wide range of disciplines that can directly and indirectly contribute to water quality improvement. Two additional regional organizations serving the Seneca-Keuka watershed include FLI and FL-PRISM. Staff members from these organizations have capabilities in research, outreach, monitoring, and implementation. The FL-PRISM is the regional leader for invasive species management.

The Seneca-Keuka watershed is home to multiple academic institutions including Hobart and William Smith Colleges and Keuka College. Cornell University has CCE offices within each county, and the Cornell Experimental Station is in Geneva. While the focus and capacity of these institutions vary, they collectively offer great expertise in research, monitoring, and public engagement. In some cases, these institutions manage a significant amount of land in the watershed and thus may be prime locations for implementation of landscape based BMPs.

Additional organizations well suited to outreach tasks include KLA and SLPWA. Both lake associations have existing capacity to engage a significant proportion of watershed stakeholders, with a membership base already attuned to water quality concerns. This high level of member engagement can be leveraged to assist with citizen science and other volunteer efforts. Additional non-profit organizations focused on water quality issues include Bluff Point Association, Finger Lakes Museum, Friends of the Outlet, New York Farm Bureau, NYSFOLA, New York Wine and Grape Foundation, and Seneca Lake Guardian.

Finally, although most watershed lands are held privately, there is a significant amount of publicly accessible land held by government entities and non-profit organizations including the Finger Lakes Land Trust, New York State, and the federal Forest Service. These groups have capacity to execute a diverse range of projects, though each must balance the need to distribute resources across a geographical footprint that extends beyond the Seneca-Keuka watershed.

Continued and expanded partnership development amongst all groups is a key recommendation intended to foster sharing of expertise and increase regional capacity. Similarly, internal capacity building, particularly within the SWCDs, is an important proposed action that can increase the total supply of available technical resources.

**Table 34: Contact Information for Technical Resources**

Category	Organization	Primary Contact	Address	Email	Phone
Soil and Water Conservation District (SWCD)	Chemung County	Karen Tillotson, District Manager	851 Chemung Street, Horseheads NY 14845	karen@chemungswcd.com	607.739.2009
	Ontario County	Megan Webster, District Manager	480 North Main Street, Canandaigua NY 14424	info@ontswcd.com	585.396.1450
	Schuyler County	Jerry Verrigni, District Manager	2400 Meads Hill Road, Watkins Glen NY 14891	jerryverrigni@hotmail.com	607.535.0878
	Seneca County	Erin Peruzzini, District Manager	2041 US Route 20 Suite #2, Seneca Falls NY 13148	senecacountyswcd@gmail.com	315.568.4366
	Steuben County	Jeff Parker, District Manager	415 W Morris Street, Bath NY 14810	jgparker@stny.rr.com	607.776.7398
	Yates County	Colby Petersen, District Manager	417 Liberty Street Suite 1034, Penn Yan NY 14527	info@ycsoilwater.com	315.536.5188
Intermunicipal Organizations	Keuka Watershed Improvement Cooperative (KWIC)	Colby Petersen, District Manager	417 Liberty Street Suite 1034, Penn Yan NY 14527	info@ycsoilwater.com	315.536.5188
	Seneca Watershed Intermunicipal Organization (SWIO)	Ian Smith, Seneca Watershed Steward	601 South Main Street, Geneva NY 14456	ismith@hws.edu	315.781.4559
County Planning Department	Chemung County	Kevin Meindl, Director	400 East Church Street, Elmira NY 14902	planning@chemungcountyny.gov	607.737.5510
	Ontario County	Thomas Harvey, Director	20 Ontario Street, Canandaigua NY 14424	planning@co.ontario.ny.us	585.396.4455
	Schuyler County	Kristin VanHorn, Director	105 Ninth Street Units 39, Watkins Glen NY 14891	KVanHorn@co.schuyler.ny.us	607.535.8211
	Seneca County	Jill Henry, Director	1 DiPronio Drive, Waterloo NY 13165	jhenry@co.seneca.ny.us	315.539.1838
	Steuben County	Matt Sousa, Director	3 East Pulteney Street, Bath NY 14810	msousa@steubencounty.ny.gov	607.664.2268
	Yates County	Jeff Ayers, Director	417 Liberty Street, Penn Yan NY 14527	jayers@yatescounty.org	315.536.5153



Category	Organization	Primary Contact	Address	Email	Phone
Regional Economic Development Council	Genesee-Finger Lakes Regional Planning Council	Rich Sutherland, Interim Executive Director	50 West Main Street, Rochester NY 14614	info@gflrpc.org	585.454.0190
	Southern Tier Central Regional Planning and Development Board	Chelsea Robertson, Executive Director	8 Denison Parkway East Suite 310, Corning NY 14830	crobertson@stcplanning.org	607.962.5092
Regional Environmental Organization	FLI at Hobart and William Smith Colleges	Lisa Cleckner, Director	601 South Main Street, Geneva NY 14456	cleckner@hws.edu	315.781.4381
	Finger Lakes Land Trust	Max Heitner, Director of Conservation	202 East Court Street, Ithaca NY 14850	info@flit.org	607.275.9487
	Finger Lakes Partnership for Regional Invasive Species Management (FL-PRISM)	Hilary Mosher, Program Coordinator	601 South Main Street, Geneva NY 14456	mosher@hws.edu	315.781.4385
Academic Institutions	CCE Chemung County	Michelle Podolec, Executive Director	425 Pennsylvania Avenue, Elmira NY 14904	chemung@cornell.edu	607.734.4453
	CCE Ontario County	Tim Davis, Executive Director	480 North Main Street, Canandaigua NY 14424	ontario@cornell.edu	585.394.3977
	CCE Schuyler County	Nathan Scott, Executive Director	323 Owego Street Unit #5, Montour Falls NY 14865	schuyler@cornell.edu	607.535.7161
	CCE Seneca County	Ave Bauder, Executive Director	Main Street Shop Centre Suite #308, Waterloo NY 13165	seneca@cornell.edu	315.539.9251
	CCE Steuben County	Tess McKinley, Executive Director	20 East Morris Street, Bath NY 14810	steuben@cornell.edu	607.664.2300

Category	Organization	Primary Contact	Address	Email	Phone
Academic Institutions	CCE Yates County	Arlene Wilson, Executive Director	417 Liberty Street Suite 1024, Penn Yan NY 14527	yates@cornell.edu	315.536.5123
	Cornell University Agricultural Experiment Stations	Margaret Smith, Director	630 West North Street, Geneva NY 14456	CornellAES@cornell.edu	607.254.8764
	Hobart and William Smith Colleges	N/A	300 Pulteney Street, Geneva NY 14456	N/A	315.781.3000
	Keuka College	N/A	141 Central Avenue, Keuka Park NY 14478	N/A	315.279.5000
Lake Associations & Additional Not- For-Profits	Finger Lakes Museum	Natalie Payne, Executive Director	3369 Guyanoga Road, Branchport NY 14418	communications@ fingerlakesmuseum.org	315.595.2200
	Friends of the Outlet	Phillip Rahr, President	PO Box 65, Dresden NY 14441	prahr@keukaoutlettrail.org	N/A
	Keuka Lake Association (KLA)	Ray Dell, President	142 Main Street, Penn Yan NY 14527	info@keukalakeassoc.org	315.694.7324
	New York Farm Bureau	Steve Ammerman, Director of Communications	159 Wolf Road Suite 300, Albany NY 12205	info@nyfb.org	518.436.8495
	New York State Federation of Lake Associations (NYSFOLA)	Nancy Mueller, Manager	PO Box 84, LaFayette NY 13084	fola@nysfola.org	315.677.9987
	New York Wine and Grape Foundation	Sam Filler, Director	One Keuka Business Park Suite 208, Penn Yan NY 14527	info@newyorkwines.org	315.924.3700
	Seneca Lake Guardian	Joseph Campbell	PO Box 333, Watkins Glen NY 14981	info@senecalakeguardian.org	N/A
	SLPWA	Kaitlin Fello, Association Director	Technology Farm Drive, Geneva NY 14456	info@senecalake.org	315.945.0888

Category	Organization	Primary Contact	Address	Email	Phone
State and Federal Agencies*	NYSDEC Finger Lakes Watershed Program	Aimee Clinkhammer, Watershed Coordinator	615 Erie Boulevard West, Syracuse NY 13204	FLWP@dec.ny.gov	315.426.7507
	NYSDEC Region 8	Administration	6274 East Avon-Lima Road, Avon NY 14414	region8@dec.ny.gov	585.226.5400
	NYS Office of Parks, Recreation & Historic Preservation, Finger Lakes Region	Fred Bonn, Regional Director	2221 Taughannock Road, Trumansburg NY 14886	Fred.Bonn@parks.ny.gov	607.387.7041
	US Army Corps of Engineers, Buffalo District	Public Affairs Office	1776 Niagara Street, Buffalo NY 14207	Public.Affairs@lrb01.usace.army.mil	800.833.6390
	US Forest Service, Finger Lakes National Forest	Jodie Vanselow, District Ranger	5218 State Route 414, Hector NY 14841	jodie.vanselow@usda.gov	607.546.4470

\*Note: Agencies listed are limited to those located within and/or whose responsibilities focus on the Seneca-Keuka watershed.

Note that the cost estimated provided for some of the recommended BMPs were compiled reflect various technical sources including CAST, NRCS EQUIP (2021), among others. While important for gauging relative costs, site-specific conditions will determine actual costs as projects progress beyond the conceptual design phase. Volatility in cost of materials, fuel, and labor will also affect cost.

The Seneca-Keuka watershed provides multiple essential ecosystem services to support the human population: production of food and fiber, drinking water supply, power generation, waste assimilation, recreation, and an overall sense of place. The challenge of balancing these ecosystem services will continue to grow. Sustaining the quality of the lands and waters and providing opportunity for generations to come requires ongoing investment.

It is anticipated that most actions will be funded through various state and federal cost-sharing programs. Local and regional financial resources from both public and private entities are available; these are typically more limited in size and scope. Current resources are identified in **Table 35**.

**Table 35: Financial Resources to Support Recommendations**

Funding Source	Program	Description	Related Seneca-Keuka Watershed Recommendations
<b>STATE</b>			
New York State Department of Agriculture and Markets (NYSAGM)	Agricultural Nonpoint Source Abatement and Control Program (ANSACP)	Financial assistance program for projects led by SWCDs that involve planning, designing, and implementing priority BMPs. The program also provides cost-share funding to farmers to implement BMPs. For more info visit <a href="https://www.nys-soilandwater.org/aem/nonpoint.html">https://www.nys-soilandwater.org/aem/nonpoint.html</a> .	Agricultural Practices and Management
	Agricultural Environmental Management (AEM) Program	SWCDs engage local partners such Cooperative Extension, NRCS, AEM Certified Planners, Certified Crop Advisors, USDA Technical Service Providers, and agri-businesses to assist farmers in farm planning to reduce runoff and erosion.	Agricultural Practices and Management
	Climate Resiliency Farming (CRF) Program	Assistance to reduce the impact of agriculture on climate change (mitigation) and increase resiliency of NYS farms in the face of a changing climate (adaptation).	Agricultural Practices and Management
	Community Resiliency Training Program	Provides community and municipality-based training events to increase resiliency to future flooding and outbreaks of harmful algal blooms in high-risk waterbodies.	Floodplain and Stormwater Management, Pollution Control
	County Agricultural and Farmland Protection Planning Grants	Financial assistance for the development of County Agricultural and Farmland Protection Plans and assist implementation of such plans.	Agricultural Practices and Management, Infrastructure & Development
	Source Water Buffer Program	Funding to support, expand or enhance water quality protection through the purchase of conservation easements on agriculture lands that preserves or establishes buffers for surface or ground waters.	Agricultural Practices and Management, Floodplain and Stormwater Management, Conservation

Funding Source	Program	Description	Related Seneca-Keuka Watershed Recommendations
New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC)	Water Quality Improvement Project Program (WQIP)	For projects that reduce runoff, improve water quality, and restore habitat. Eligible applicants include municipalities, municipal corporations, and Soil and Water Conservation Districts	Infrastructure and Development, Pollution Control
	Climate Smart Communities (CSC) Grants	Provides 50/50 matching grants to municipalities for eligible climate mitigation and adaptation projects. This includes projects aimed at reducing flood-risk, increasing natural resiliency, extreme-event preparation, relocation or retrofit of critical infrastructure, and improving emergency preparedness.	Floodplain and Stormwater Management, Infrastructure and Development
	Community Forest Conservation Grant Program	Funds municipal land acquisition for community forests to protect habitat, improve air/water quality and provide for recreational opportunities	Floodplain and Stormwater Management, Conservation
	Non-Agricultural Nonpoint Source Planning and Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Mapping Grants	Provides up to 90/10 matching grants to local governments and Soil and Water Conservation Districts to help pay for initial planning of non-agriculture nonpoint source water quality improvement projects and mapping of regulated MS4s.	Floodplain and Stormwater Management
	Invasive Species Grant Program	Designed to support projects that target both aquatic and terrestrial invasive species. The program allows applications for two new categories: Lake Management Planning and Aquatic and Terrestrial Invasive Species Research.	Invasive Species
	Trees for Tribs	Provides schools with free trees to plant on school property.	Floodplain and Stormwater Management
	NYS Conservation Partnership Program	Funds to enable local organizations to strengthen urban, rural, and suburban, land conservation and public outreach programs, build community partnerships and implement BMPs.	Floodplain and Stormwater Management, Conservation

Funding Source	Program	Description	Related Seneca-Keuka Watershed Recommendations
	Water Quality Management Planning Programs: Clean Water Act, Section 604(b) Funding	Funding is available to implement regional comprehensive water quality management planning activities, including tasks to determine the nature, extent and causes of point and nonpoint source water pollution problems, and to develop plans to resolve these problems.	Infrastructure and Development, Water and Wastewater Management, Pollution Control
NYSDEC, OPRHP, Empire State Development Corporation, NYSDOS, NYSAGM	Environmental Protection Fund	Funds capital projects that protect the environment and enhance communities. Eligible projects include conserving farmland, restoring habitat, controlling invasive species, upgrading municipal sewage treatment plants, cleaning up waterfront property and creating public parks, purchasing land for the NYS Forest Preserve, and restoring historic sites.	Invasive Species, Infrastructure and Development
NYSDEC, NY Sea Grant	NY's Great Lakes Basin Small Grants	Support stakeholder-driven efforts to restore and revitalize the state's Great Lakes region and demonstrate successful application of ecosystem-based management.	Floodplain and Stormwater Management, Invasive Species, Pollution Control
NYSDEC / Land Trust Alliance	Forest Conservation Easements for Land Trusts Program	Public-private partnership funding provided to increase the pace of forested land conservation to combat climate changes.	Floodplain and Stormwater Management, Conservation
NYSDEC / New York State Environmental Facilities Corporation (NYSEFC)	Clean Water State Revolving Fund	Provides interest-free or low-interest rate financing for wastewater and water quality improvement projects to municipalities. Eligible projects include construction or restoration of sewers and wastewater treatment facilities, stormwater management, landfill closures, as well as habitat restoration and protection projects.	Water and Wastewater Management, Floodplain and Stormwater Management, Infrastructure and Development
	Wastewater Infrastructure Engineering Planning Grant	Provides grants to municipalities to help pay for the initial planning of eligible Clean Water State Revolving Fund water quality project.	Water and Wastewater Management
NYSEFC	Drinking Water State Revolving Fund	Provides market-rate and below market-rate financing for the construction of eligible public water system projects for the protection of public health. Eligible projects include upgrade or replacement infrastructure needed to achieve or maintain compliance with federal or state health standards, and provide the public with safe, affordable drinking water.	Water & Wastewater Management

Funding Source	Program	Description	Related Seneca-Keuka Watershed Recommendations
NYSEFC	Clean Water Infrastructure Act (CWIA) Grants	<p>Funds municipalities to perform capital projects to upgrade or repair wastewater treatment plants and to abate combined sewer overflows, including projects to install heightened nutrient treatment systems.</p> <p><i>Inter-Municipal Water Infrastructure Grant Program</i> funds municipalities, municipal corporations, and SWCDs for wastewater plant construction, retrofit of outdated stormwater management facilities, and installation of municipal sanitary sewer infrastructure.</p> <p><i>Consolidated Animal Feeding Operation Waste Storage and Transfer Program Grant</i> funds SWCDs to implement comprehensive nutrient management plans through the completion of agricultural waste storage and transfer systems on larger livestock farms.</p> <p><i>CWIA Source Water Protection Land Acquisition Grant Program</i> funds municipalities, municipal corporations, SWCDs and not-for-profits (land trusts) for land acquisition projects providing source water protection. This program is administered as an important part of the WQIP program.</p>	Water and Wastewater Management, Agricultural Practices and Management, Infrastructure and Development, Pollution Control
	Integrated Solutions Construction Grant Program	Provides funding for projects that incorporate green infrastructure into Clean Water State Revolving Fund (CWSRF) projects that remove stormwater from combined, sanitary, or storm sewers. This funding is available only in conjunction with CWSRF financing.	Floodplain and Stormwater Management, Water and Wastewater Management
	Green Innovation Grant Program (GIGP)	Provides municipalities, state agencies, private entities, as well as SWCDs with funds to install transformative green stormwater infrastructure.	Floodplain and Stormwater Management, Infrastructure and Development



Funding Source	Program	Description	Related Seneca-Keuka Watershed Recommendations
NYSEFC	Wastewater Infrastructure Engineering Planning Grant	Available to municipalities with median household income equal to or less than \$65,000 according to the United States Census. Priority is usually given to smaller grants to support initial engineering reports and plans for wastewater treatment repairs.	Water and Wastewater Management
	Septic Replacement Fund	Provides participating counties with funds to reimburse a property owner for up to 50% of the costs (up to a max of \$10,000) of their eligible septic system project. Eligible projects include replacement of a cesspool with a septic system; installation, replacement or upgrade of a septic system or components; installation of enhance treatment technologies.	Water and Wastewater Management
NYSEFC and USFWS	Clean Vessel Assistance Program (CVAP)	A reimbursement grant program that aids marinas in the installation, renovation, and replacement of pump-out stations for the removal and disposal of recreational boater septic waste.	Pollution Control
NYS Dept of State (NYSDOS)	Local Waterfront Revitalization Program (LWRP)	Funded projects match grants to revitalize communities and waterfronts. These projects may include green infrastructure components.	Floodplain and Stormwater Management, Infrastructure and Development, Water Quality Research, Planning and Monitoring, Invasive Species, Local Laws Assessment, Education and Outreach
	Brownfield Opportunity Area Program	Provides funding to eligible municipalities and community-based not-for-profit organizations to complete: 1) a Brownfield Opportunity Area (BOA) nomination; 2) pre-development activities within a BOA where a nomination forms the basis for a designation; and 3) Phase II Environmental Site Assessments with a designated BOA.	Floodplain and Stormwater Management, Infrastructure and Development
	Smart Growth Comprehensive Planning Grant Program	Provides funding for eligible villages, towns, cities, counties, reginal planning entities, and not-for-profit organization to advance the preparation of municipal comprehensive plans to establish land use policies which support smart growth and clean energy principles.	Local Laws and Regulations

Funding Source	Program	Description	Related Seneca-Keuka Watershed Recommendations
NYS Dept of Transportation (NYSDOT)	Transportation Alternatives Program	Provides funding for roadway improvements and culvert and bridge replacements, as well as pedestrian and bicycle paths.	Infrastructure and Development
NYS Dept of Transportation (NYSDOT)	Bridge NY Program	Funding available for local governments to rehabilitate and replace bridges and culverts statewide.	Infrastructure and Development
NYS Office of Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation (NYSOPHRP)	Environmental Protection Fund Municipal Grants Program	Provides funding for acquisition, preservation, planning, development, and improvement of parks, historic properties, and heritage areas. Funding is available through the following grant categories: Park Acquisition, Development and Planning Program; Historic Property Acquisition, Preservation and Planning Program; Heritage Areas System Acquisition, Development and Planning Program.	Infrastructure and Development
NYS Office of Homes and Community Renewal	Community Development Block Grant (CDBG) Program – Small Cities	Funds may be utilized to address construction or renovation of various infrastructure projects such as water, wastewater and solid waste facilities, streets, and flood control projects.	Water and Wastewater Management, Floodplain and Stormwater Management, Infrastructure and Development
New York State Pollution Prevention Institute	Community Grants	Funding to projects that seek to improve the health, environmental quality, and economic vitality of communities across New York State. Designed to support public awareness and understanding that lead to adoption of sustainable practices.	Collaboration, Partnerships, and Outreach
Great Lakes Research Consortium	Small Grants Program	Provides funding dedicated to collaborative research and education on the Great Lakes and Great Lakes basin within New York State.	Water Quality Research
<b>FEDERAL</b>			
Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA)	Hazard Mitigation Grant Program	Helps communities implement hazard mitigation measures to protect against life and property damages.	Floodplain & Stormwater Management

Funding Source	Program	Description	Related Seneca-Keuka Watershed Recommendations
U.S. Department of Agriculture, Farm Service Agency (FSA)	Conservation Reserve Program (CRP)	A voluntary program for agricultural landowners that provides farmers with annual rental payments and cost-share assistance to establish long-term, resource covers on eligible farmland.	Agricultural Practices & Management
U.S. Department of Agriculture, Farm Service Agency (FSA)	Conservation Reserve Enhancement Program (CREP)	In exchange for removing environmentally sensitive land from production and introducing conservation practices, farmers, ranchers, and agricultural landowners are paid an annual rental rate and incentive payments.	Agricultural Practices & Management
U.S. Department of Agriculture, Farm Service Agency (FSA)	Farmable Wetlands Program	Voluntary program designed to restore previously farmed wetlands and wetland buffer to improve both vegetation and water flow.	Agricultural Practices & Management, Floodplain & Stormwater Management
U.S. Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service (USDA-NRCS)	Agricultural Conservation Easement Program (ACEP)	Provides financial and technical assistance to help conserve agricultural lands and wetlands and their related benefits.	Agricultural Practices & Management, Floodplain & Stormwater Management
	Agricultural Management Assistance (AMA) Program	Provides financial and technical assistance to agricultural producers to voluntarily address issues such as water management, water quality, and erosion control by incorporating conservation into their farming operations.	Agricultural Practices & Management. Pollution Control
	Conservation Stewardship Program (CSP)	Voluntary program that provides financial and technical assistance to implement conservation practices on agricultural and forested lands.	Agricultural Practices & Management, Forestry Management
	Environmental Quality Incentives Program (EQIP)	Voluntary program that provides financial and technical assistance to agricultural producers to plan and implement conservation practices that improve soil, water, plant, animal, air and related natural resources on agricultural land.	Agricultural Practices & Management, Forestry Management
	Conservation Innovation Grants	Provides funding that supports the development of new tools, approaches, practices, and technologies to further natural resource conservation on private lands.	Agricultural Practices & Management, Forestry Management
	Wildlife Habitat Incentive Program (WHIP)	Voluntary program that provides financial and technical assistance to help participants develop fish and wildlife habitat on private agricultural land, non-industrial private forest land, and Indian land.	Invasive Species

Funding Source	Program	Description	Related Seneca-Keuka Watershed Recommendations
U.S. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration	Environmental Literacy Grants	Funds to support the education of k-12 students and the public so they are knowledgeable of the ways in which their community can become more resilient to extreme weather events and/or other environmental hazards	Education & Outreach
U.S. Department of Agriculture, Rural Development	Water & Waste Disposal Loan & Grant Program	Provides funding for clean and reliable drinking water systems, sanitary sewage disposal, sanitary solid waste disposal, and storm water drainage to households and businesses in eligible rural areas.	Water and Wastewater Management
	Community Facilities Direct Loan & Grant Program	Provides funding to develop essential community facilities in rural areas.	Water and Wastewater Management
U.S. Department of Agriculture, U.S. Forest Service	Citizen Science Competitive Funding Program	Provides funding to support innovative projects that address science and resource management information needs while connecting people to the land and one another.	Water Quality Research, Collaboration, Partnerships, and Outreach
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) and US Forest Service	Great Lakes Restoration Initiative Forest Restoration	Funding to implement green infrastructure projects that improve habitat and other ecosystem function in the Great Lakes are eligible for funding.	Floodplain and Stormwater Management, Infrastructure and Development
	Great Lakes Restoration Initiative Cooperative Weed Management	Funding to detect, prevent, eradicate, and/or control invasive plant species to promote resiliency, watershed stability, and biological diversity.	Invasive Species
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS)	Partners for Fish and Wildlife Program	Assists landowners with technical and financial assistance to help protect, enhance, and restore wildlife habitat on privately owned lands. Activities include restoring wetlands, grasslands, in-stream habitats, stream banks, riparian areas, and floodplain areas.	Floodplain and Stormwater Management, Infrastructure and Development
	National Fish Passage Program	Restore aquatic organism passage at man-made barriers including dams and culverts; priorities include projects restoring habitat to freshwater mussels, brook trout, lake sturgeon, Atlantic salmon, and American eel.	Infrastructure and Development

Funding Source	Program	Description	Related Seneca-Keuka Watershed Recommendations
	North American Wetlands Conservation Act Grants	Funding to support long-term protection, restoration, and/or enhancement of wetlands and associated uplands habitat for the benefit of all wetlands-associated migratory birds	Floodplain and Stormwater Management, Conservation, Invasive Species
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA)	Clean Water Act Section 319 Nonpoint Source Management Program	Funding to support a variety of activities including technical assistance, financial assistance, education, training, technology transfer, demonstration projects and monitoring to assess the success of specific nonpoint source implementation projects.	Water Quality Research, Planning and Monitoring, Pollution Control; Collaboration, Partnerships and Outreach
	EPA Environmental Education Grants	Supports environmental education projects and promote environmental awareness and stewardship.	Collaboration, Partnerships, and Outreach
	Water Research Grants	Funding to develop and support the science and tools necessary to develop sustainable solutions to 21st century water resource problems.	Water Quality Research
Great Lakes Commission	Sediment and Nutrient Reduction Program	Provides funding to reduce nutrients and sediments from entering the Great Lakes.	Floodplain and Stormwater Management, Agricultural Practices & Management, Forestry Management
<b>LOCAL, REGIONAL &amp; PRIVATE FOUNDATIONS</b>			
Municipalities	Municipal Budgets	Provide labor and equipment from Departments of Highways and/or Public Works to do tasks such as clean debris from streams, culverts, storm drains, etc.	All
Ontario County Water Resources Council	Mini Grants Program	Small grants to support projects addressing one or more water quality priorities.	Floodplain & Stormwater Management, Agricultural Practices & Management, Forestry Management, Invasive Species, Planning, Monitoring, Education & Outreach, and Local Laws
Yates County Planning Department	Natural & Recreational Resources Grant	Funds to support protection and preservation of natural and recreational resources in Yates County.	Floodplain and Stormwater Management, Planning, and Monitoring
SLPWA	Sediment, Nutrient & Pollution Reduction Program	Funds to support water quality improvement action within the Seneca Lake watershed with a focus on sediment and nutrients.	Floodplain & Stormwater Management, Agricultural Practices & Management, Forestry Management

<b>Funding Source</b>	<b>Program</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Related Seneca-Keuka Watershed Recommendations</b>
National Fish and Wildlife Foundation	Five Star and Urban Waters Restoration Grant Program	Provides funding to address water quality issues in priority watersheds, such as erosion due to unstable streambanks, pollution from stormwater runoff and degraded shorelines caused by development.	Floodplain and Stormwater Management
National Fish and Wildlife Foundation	Sustain Our Great Lakes Program	Funding to support fish, wildlife, habitat and water quality improvement and protection within the Great Lakes Basin	Floodplain and Stormwater Management, Invasive Species
Wildlife Conservation Society	Climate Adaptation Fund	Funding to increase the pace and scale of impact in adaption for wildlife and ecosystems by increasing innovation, accelerating learning, and mainstreaming proven adaptation approaches.	Floodplain and Stormwater Management, Invasive Species
Freshwater Future	Project Grants Program	Provides financial support for activities led by community groups work to promote river, lake, shoreline, wetland, groundwater, and drinking water protection in the Great Lakes basin through grassroots advocacy.	Floodplain and Stormwater Management, Planning, and Monitoring, Education & Outreach, and Local Laws
Great Lakes Basin States	Great Lakes Protection Fund	Provides funding to project that will create and advance the next generation of actions to protect and restore the ecological health of the Great Lakes	All
Appalachian Regional Commission	Area Development Program	Funding provided to support critical infrastructure pertaining to water and wastewater systems and transportation networks anchoring regional economic development.	Water and Wastewater Infrastructure, Stormwater Management
Northern Borders Regional Commission	Economic Infrastructure Grants	Funding provided to support critical infrastructure pertaining to water and wastewater systems and transportation networks anchoring regional economic development.	Water and Wastewater Infrastructure, Stormwater Management

## 6.5 Implementation Timeline

Those committed to planning for a healthy future for Seneca and Keuka Lakes and the watershed are not alone. Many organizations are working in a coordinated manner to gather data to characterize the lakes and watershed, implement projects, and monitor their success. The coordinated effort to improve spatial and temporal coverage of monitoring will help create a more robust data set to support additional quantitative analyses and update the mathematical models included in this 9E Plan. Major partners for implementation of this 9E Plan include:

- Academic Institutions
  - » CCE (Counties of Chemung, Ontario, Schuyler, Seneca, Steuben, and Yates)
  - » Cornell University Agricultural Experiment Stations
  - » Hobart and William Smith Colleges
  - » Keuka College
- County Planning Departments (Counties of Chemung, Ontario, Schuyler, Seneca, Steuben, and Yates)
- Intermunicipal Organizations
  - » KWIC
  - » SWIO
- Lake Associations and Additional Not-for-Profit Organizations
  - » Finger Lakes Museum
  - » Friends of the Outlet
  - » KLA
  - » New York Farm Bureau
  - » NYSFOLA
  - » New York Wine and Grape Foundation
  - » Seneca Lake Guardian
  - » SLPWA
- Regional Economic Development Councils
  - » Genesee-Finger Lakes Regional Planning Council
  - » Southern Tier Central Regional Planning and Development Board
- Regional Environmental Organizations
  - » FLI at Hobart and William Smith Colleges
  - » Finger Lakes Land Trust
  - » FL-PRISM
- Soil and Water Conservation Districts (Counties of Chemung, Ontario, Schuyler, Seneca, Steuben, and Yates)

### **Short Term (1-5 Years):**

1. Seneca-Keuka watershed will aim to be 25% towards meeting their phosphorus reduction targets (refer to **Table 30** for phosphorus reduction targets by subwatershed).
2. Implement runoff reduction BMPs to increase hydrologic resiliency. These projects will help reduce phosphorus runoff and soil erosion in the Seneca-Keuka watershed. These BMPs and projects include:
  - Reconnect floodplains and/or construct floodplain wetlands in areas frequently inundated with water.
  - Implement Green Infrastructure practices to intercept stormwater prior to entering waterways.
  - Conserve high value natural resources that provide resiliency to precipitation and flooding (steep slope forests, floodplains, wetlands, etc.) through acquisition and/or easements).
  - Plant trees and shrubs on lands with limited or reduced hydrological storage capacity and incorporate climate change impacts regarding species selection.
  - Reduce flow velocities and promote sedimentation within road ditches through installation of check dams and other facilities.
3. Continue to increase BMPs on agricultural and non-agricultural working lands to reduce phosphorus runoff and protect land from soil erosion. Short term practices include:
  - Acquisition, easements and/or preservation of lands containing or bordering riparian corridors, wetlands, and other waterbodies adjacent to agriculture/timberlands.
  - Increase participation of non-CAFO agricultural community in AEM program and/or completion of Tier 3 Resource Management Plans.
  - Plant cover crops on croplands that are prone to erosion and nutrient runoff when bare.
  - Acquisition or easements to preserve and restore degraded forested areas adjacent to agriculture/timberlands.
  - Development and/or adoption of new tile-drainage BMPs.
  - Promotion and/or development of market models that provide financial incentives to agricultural and timber producers for implementing conservation practices.
  - Implement field erosion control systems (e.g., bioswales, grassed waterways, WASCOBs, etc.).
4. Increase the functional capacity, capability, and efficiency of WWTPs to decrease the amount of phosphorus load entering the watershed.
5. Develop a universal minimum set of sanitary standards for adoption by municipalities.
6. Expand outreach and education of invasive species through initiatives, signage, and programs.
  - Support and expand the Boat Launch Stewards program.
  - Install informational kiosks and signage at boat launches on invasive species spread prevention.
  - Support invasive species outreach and educational initiatives.
7. Adopt open space conservation rules to preserve forests, wetlands, and other high value resources during subdivision.
8. Continue and expand stream inventory programs to identify priority segments for BMP implementation and education/outreach purposes.



9. Develop educational and outreach programs and materials to engage the community in water quality protection and improvement.
  - Continually engage watershed stakeholders across all groups and demographics in volunteer engagement opportunities concerning water quality protection and improvement.
  - Develop educational and outreach programs to engage watershed stakeholder on water quality concerns, improvements, and outcomes.
  - Develop distributable educational material and content on water quality for circulation to watershed stakeholders and beyond.

#### **Medium Term (5-10 Years):**

1. Seneca-Keuka watershed will aim to be 50% towards meeting their phosphorus reduction targets (refer to **Table 30** for phosphorus reduction targets by subwatershed).
2. Continue to expand on BMPs and projects to increase hydrologic resiliency within the Seneca-Keuka watershed, including:
  - Proper sizing and design of culverts and channels to avoid headcuts and provide for aquatic connectivity.
  - Improve separation of stormwater from freshwater resources through the establishment and implementation of comprehensive municipal stormwater programs.
  - Reduce the occurrence of streambank degradation via installation of stabilization features (log/stone vanes, vegetated areas, etc.).
  - Eliminate direct discharges from impervious structures (downspouts, sump-pumps, etc.) into/onto roadways, road ditches, stormwater systems and/or waterways.
  - Develop prediction model and/or a tool to better manage releases from Keuka Lake.
3. Work with local farmers and SWCDs to implement various projects and strategies, including:
  - Install livestock exclusion systems (e.g., fencing, controlled crossings, etc.) to separate livestock from waterways.
  - On-farm manure storage management structures and equipment.
  - Acquisition, easements and/or restoration of herbaceous riparian areas adjacent to agriculture/timberlands.
  - Purchase conservation equipment that can be shared across multiple SWCDs and municipalities (e.g., hydroseeders, bark blowers, specialized seeders, etc.).
  - Explore the feasibility of technologies that reduce the mass of animal waste material to be handled such as collaborative anaerobic digesters and implement as practical.
  - Construct agrichemical handling facilities to reduce the potential for chemical runoff.
4. Develop feasibility studies on installation of sanitary sewer infrastructure and implement where practical
  - Replace and/or upgrade failing septic systems.
  - Prioritize locations adjacent to waterways, regions without inspection programs, and high-density areas not currently served.
5. Increase research and monitoring for early detection and rapid response of current invasive species and identify new invasive species.
  - Conduct research and monitoring to improve early detection and rapid response, including integration of citizen science.

- Increase state, regional, and local capacity to respond to new or additional invasive species.
  - Install boat cleaning stations at public boat launches.
6. Establish rules and ordinances to protect vulnerable areas (steep slopes, riparian areas, streams).
    - Create and adopt riparian area and/or floodplain protection rules.
    - Implement steep slope ordinances to reduce the probability of erosion.
    - Implement stormwater runoff rules for impervious areas to reduce downstream flooding hazards.
  7. Develop inventories, monitoring, and other management tools to protect water quality from potential contaminants.
    - Develop management tools to assist with tracking implemented BMPs to identify maintenance issues prior to anticipated end-of-life.
    - Conduct natural resource inventory analyses to identify high priority areas for conservation and/or restoration.
    - Integrate water quality protection efforts into AgroTourism marketing programs/projects to maximize the value and appeal of producers/products to consumers.
    - Develop guidance manuals and other resources that can assist private landowners with implementing stormwater reduction projects.
    - Prevent the potential for surface water and groundwater contamination by hazardous materials through community collection programs and the promotion/development of process changes.
    - Develop in-lake circulation models to improve planning and prioritization.
    - Develop and pilot in-stream and/or in-lake treatment technologies to reduce HABs formation.
    - Assess concentrations and significance of contaminants such as pesticides, trace metals and organic pollutants in fish, wildlife, and vulnerable fish-consuming populations.

#### **Long Term (10-20+ Years):**

1. Seneca-Keuka watershed will aim to be meeting 100% of their phosphorus reduction targets (refer to **Table 30** for phosphorus reduction targets by subwatershed).
2. Protect natural biological functions of streams from contamination by implementing aquatic connectivity projects.
  - Proper sizing and design of bridges to avoid headcuts and protect aquatic connectivity.
  - Daylight buried streams to reestablish floodplains and biological function.
  - Increase in-stream hydrologic storage and biological function by re-establishing stream meander in artificially channelized areas.
3. Investigate and implement more complex working landscape projects, including:
  - Stabilization of drainage swales through establishment of vegetation and/or installation of check dams.
  - Map and database tile drainage lines to inform BMP prioritization and research.
  - Mulch harvested croplands and timber lands to reduce erosion and nutrient runoff.
4. Continue to investigate projects and monitoring that may help to decrease phosphorus loading from septic and wastewater systems.

- Increase adoption of enhanced phosphorus removal technologies designed for personal and public wastewater systems.
  - Explore novel opportunities to identify failing systems via non-direct monitoring methods.
5. Install preventative measures to decrease invasive species spread and protect native species.
    - Install boot brush stations at trailheads and other access points.
    - Pre-emptively remove highly vulnerable native species (ash, eastern hemlock, etc.) to preserve ecological function.
    - Develop control/eradication systems to manage or remove established invasive populations.
  6. Develop overlays to inform zoning and limit the loss of prime agricultural and forestry lands to development.
  7. Limit the proportional amount of impervious surface allowable on a given parcel.
  8. Implement practices and develop programs that investigate and reduce the amount of contaminants entering waterbodies.
    - Construct covered salt storage facilities to eliminate open storage.
    - Develop and implement comprehensive programs to detect and remove per/polyfluoroalkoxy alkane substances (PFAs) compounds from public and private water supplies.
    - Adopt practices and/or acquire equipment that can reduce the use and/or transport of road salt.
    - Implement stormwater BMPs designed to capture and remove plastics from stormwater systems and waterways.
    - Identify and restore contaminated lands such as inactive or unpermitted landfills and hazardous material storages, as well as mined lands and petroleum storage facilities.
    - Enhance the economic, social and health benefits of natural resources (trail construction, habitat enhance, etc.) to prevent land use conversion.

## 7 Evaluation and Monitoring

### 7.1 Use Attainment

The targets identified for this 9E Plan for the Seneca-Keuka watershed focus on the landscape: defined reductions in external loading of phosphorus. Phosphorus concentrations in lakes and streams are a net result of multiple factors, including baseline physical, chemical, and biological conditions of the lake and watershed. These features of the environmental setting are affected by human activities such as land cover, impervious surfaces, development patterns, wastewater treatment and disposal, forestry practices, agricultural management practices including animal husbandry, cropping, application of fertilizers, etc. While phosphorus is necessary for life, excessive concentrations can cause or contribute to conditions that adversely affect aquatic habitat, recreational suitability, or a waterbody's suitability as a supply of potable water.

The question of appropriate thresholds that relate phosphorus concentration to use attainment is complex. New York State has promulgated a narrative ambient water quality standard for phosphorus *"none in amounts that result in the growths of algae, weeds and slimes that will impair the waters for their best usage."* In addition, in 1993 the state adopted a numerical phosphorus guidance value (summer average total phosphorus 20 µg/L, upper waters) designed to protect recreational uses in lakes and reservoirs (NYSDEC Technical and Operational Guidance Series 1.3.6).

The state is in the process of developing numerical nutrient criteria for waterbodies to protect water quality for designated uses in addition to recreation, including water supply. In support of this effort, NYSDEC scientists and others developed statistical regressions among various water quality parameters related to the risk of disinfection byproduct (DBP) formation in drinking water supplies. The outcome of detailed data analyses of 21 water supply lakes and reservoirs indicated that chlorophyll-a concentration was a strong surrogate for dissolved organic carbon and closely related to the risk of DBP formation (Callinan et al. 2013). Draft nutrient criteria reflecting the linkages between phosphorus, chlorophyll-a, dissolved organic carbon, and DBPs are under agency review.

As part of their 2021 draft phosphorus TMDL for Cayuga Lake, NYSDEC adopted a chlorophyll-a target of 4 µg/L, calculated as a summer average concentration measured in the upper waters for the lake's Class AA segment. Keuka Lake and the main lake middle section of Seneca Lake are classified AA waters with a designated use for water supply with minimal treatment. Chlorophyll-a concentration of 4 µg/L was considered adequately protective of the designated use for public water supply.

However, ambient concentrations of chlorophyll-a in Keuka Lake are consistently below this threshold (refer to **Figure 13**). The target for Keuka Lake is to remain under this target even as climate impacts pose an increasing threat to water quality.

In many regional lakes, 9E Plans also include in-lake targets for phosphorus and chlorophyll. Development of mechanistic water quality models for the lakes would enable development of targets for

lake water quality and provide an additional metric for the adaptive management framework. Based on stakeholder input, development of in-lake models was considered a medium priority. The long water residence time of the lakes (Seneca Lake = 18-23 years, Keuka Lake = 6-8 years) is a factor; it could take decades for lake water quality to respond to changes in watershed load.

As described in **Section 6.1**, the existing watershed partners will continue to collaborate and track progress toward implementation of the recommended actions and conditions of the Seneca-Keuka watershed. The FLI has agreed to serve as a hub for data management. Adaptive management is a critical feature of the 9E Plan. Continued monitoring of water quality, habitat conditions, and hydrology will inform the watershed partners of emerging issues and the need for additional actions. Monitoring efforts will be guided by a formal QAPP, and all analyses will be performed by an ELAP-certified laboratory.

The lakes and watershed are not static, nor are the modeling tools. The SWAT modeling files will be transferred to FLI; the model will be updated periodically as land cover and management practices change, additional site-specific data become available (including weather, hydrology, and tributary water quality data), and the SWAT model framework evolves.

As projects are implemented across the Seneca-Keuka watershed, this 9E Plan will continue to inform decisions regarding cost-effective allocation of resources, both technical and financial. The overall objective is to direct collective investments toward efforts holding the greatest potential to protect water quality and watershed health. The focus of this 9E Plan for phosphorus reduction is on the watershed; targets are related to reduction in phosphorus load within the HUC12 subwatersheds that can offset projected impacts of climate change.

Reviewing and, if warranted, updating the 9E Plan on a ten-year cycle is recommended. This interval is comparable to recommended best practices for community comprehensive plans. Moreover, the lakes' water residence time and the importance of annual weather patterns on nonpoint source loading support the need for tracking over a multi-year time frame. The watershed partners may consider other triggering events as they schedule periodic updates. Such events may include changes in regulatory policies, emerging contaminants, revised lake management approaches, new technologies for nutrient inactivation or cyanobacteria, innovate management practices, expanded monitoring data, major changes in land use or land cover, updated modeling tools, and others.

Both quantitative and qualitative metrics will be used to track implementation of the recommended actions, and the extent to which Seneca and Keuka Lakes are supporting their designated uses. Examples of key evaluation criteria and metrics are discussed in **Section 7.2**.

## 7.2 Evaluation Criteria

### **Direct Quantitative Measurements of Phosphorus Reduction:**

- Stream flow, meteorological data, and tributary water quality data, including calculated external load used to update the SWAT model.
- Phosphorus load from permitted WWTP and compliance with SPDES permits
- Data from CSLAP and other NYSDEC programs to evaluate phosphorus and other ambient water quality standards related to aquatic habitat. For example, maintaining summer average chlorophyll-a concentrations at or below 4 µg/L will be considered evidence of successful implementation of the 9E Plan.
- Results of any upstream and downstream / before and after monitoring programs designed to evaluate effectiveness of installed BMPs. This encompasses road ditch improvement projects, streambank stabilization measures, agricultural BMPs (e.g., Tier 5 AEM efforts), and projects designed to reduce flood risk.

### **Indirect Quantitative Measurements of Phosphorus Reduction:**

- Data from New York State Department of Health (NYSDOH) regarding compliance with primary and secondary contact recreational standards. Metrics such as number of beach closures from cyanobacteria will be tracked to indicate effectiveness of the 9E Plan.
- Data from water purveyors reporting the number of exceedances of maximum contaminant levels in drinking water supply.

### **Qualitative Measurements of Phosphorus Reduction:**

- From local SWCDs: track the number of grant awards, collaborating agricultural producers, and extent of landscape with BMPs to monitor the success of voluntary, incentive-based measures.

### **General Watershed Recommendations:**

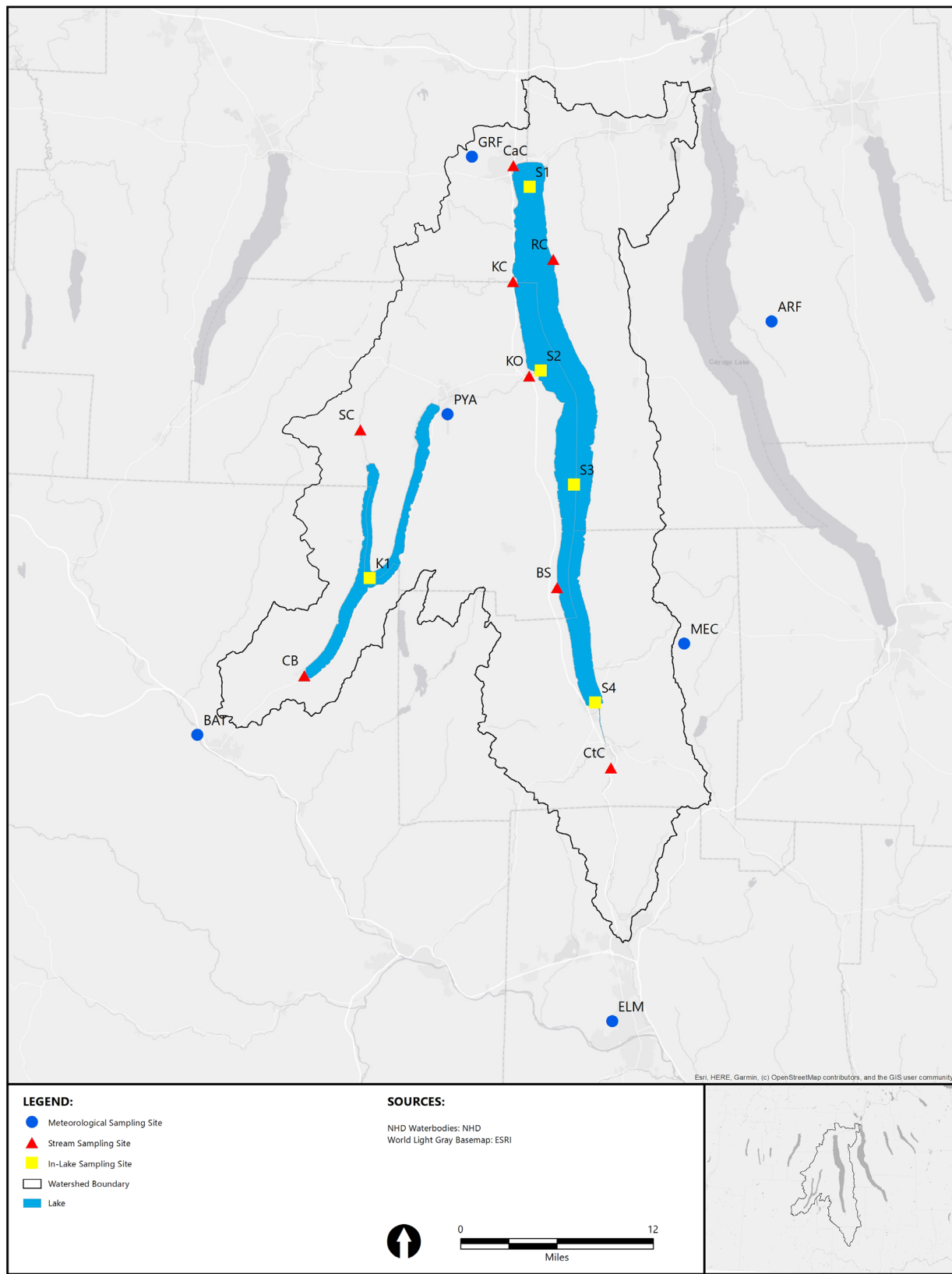
- In partnership with FLI and FL-PRISM, review data from iMap Invasives and boat launch steward programs tracking invasive species.
- Data from NYSDEC HABs database to track the count, frequency, intensity, duration, and toxicity of HABs in Seneca and Keuka Lakes.
- Level of funding and staffing at relevant resource management agencies.
- FLI will continue tracking local initiatives to incorporate water resource protection measures into land use regulations and guidelines.

## 7.3 Monitoring Plan

Ongoing monitoring programs that the organizations listed above are conducting can be used to assess progress toward the project vision and goals, evaluate effectiveness of implemented management practices, and highlight emerging issues. The 9E Plan embraces an adaptive management approach to continual evaluation and improvement. As the SWAT model is the principal means available to quantitatively assess and inform this management approach, ongoing monitoring focuses heavily on maintaining or improving SWAT dependent datasets. However, additional monitoring is planned where

the capabilities of the SWAT model are limited, or where a direct quantitative relationship to phosphorus reduction is lacking.

The primary focus of local ongoing monitoring is the collection of precipitation, stream hydrology, stream chemistry, and lake water quality data. Monitoring locations are displayed in **Figure 19** and the data collection plan is summarized in **Table 36**.



**Figure 19: Monitoring Locations within the Seneca-Keuka Watershed**



**Table 36: Monitoring Locations Data Collection Overview**

Site Name	Site Map ID	Longitude*	Latitude*	Physical Data		Chemical Data		Participants/Collectors
				Parameter(s)	Frequency	Parameter(s)	Frequency	
Stream Data								
Big Stream @ Mouth	BS	-76.9143	42.4900	Stage, Discharge, Temperature	Hourly on Biannual Basis	Total Phosphorus, Soluble Reactive Phosphorus, Nitrate + Nitrite, Ammonia, Total Suspended Solids	1 spring baseflow on annual basis; 4 stormflow on rotating biannual basis	SWIO, SLPWA
Castle Creek @ Main Street	CaC	-76.9796	42.8696					SWIO
Catherine Creek @ Genessee Street	CtC	-76.8439	42.3283		Continuous			USGS, SLPWA
Cold Brook @ Pleasant Valley Road	CB	-77.2196	42.4048		Hourly on Biannual Basis			KWIC, SWIO, KLA
Kashong Creek @ Route 14	KC	-76.9765	42.7651					SWIO, SLPWA
Keuka Outlet @ Charles Street	KO	-76.9539	42.6803					USGS, SLPWA
Reeder Creek @ Mouth	RC	-76.9280	42.7860					SWIO, SLPWA
Sugar Creek @ County House Road	SC	-77.1587	42.6278		Continuous			KWIC, USGS, KLA
In-Lake Data								
Keuka Lake	K1	-77.1432	42.4950	Clarity, Color, Temperature	8 samples per Year	Total Phosphorus, Total Dissolved Phosphorus, Total Nitrogen, Total Dissolved Nitrogen, Ammonia, Chlorophyll A, pH, Conductivity, Calcium, Chloride	8 samples per Year	KLA, NYSDEC
Seneca Lake, North	S1	-76.9593	42.8522					SLPWA, NYSDEC
Seneca Lake, Mid-North	S2	-76.9405	42.6859					
Seneca Lake, Mid-South	S3	-76.8966	42.5823					
Seneca Lake, South	S4	-76.8647	42.3870					

Site Name	Site Map ID	Longitude*	Latitude*	Physical Data		Chemical Data		Participants/Collectors
				Parameter(s)	Frequency	Parameter(s)	Frequency	
Meteorological Data								
Aurora Research Farm	ARF	-76.6590	42.7340	Precipitation, Average, Temp., Max Temp., Minimum Temp.	Continuous	N/A	N/A	NOAA
Bath	BAT	-77.3477	42.3489					
Elmira	ELM	-76.8356	42.0996					
Geneva Research Farm	GRF	-77.0306	42.8768					
Mecklenburg 4SW	MEC	-76.7577	42.4419					
Penn Yan Airport	PYA	-77.0530	42.6439					

\* Approximate in-lake sampling locations.

Precipitation data are collected by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) and is publicly available via NOAA's online data portal (<https://www.weather.gov/wrh/climate>). Multiple NOAA stations are located within or adjacent to the Seneca-Keuka watershed. These NOAA stations vary with the period of record, frequency of collection, measured parameters, and data completeness. Daily data on total precipitation and temperature (minimum and maximum) from the following stations will be downloaded and cataloged on an annual basis from the following stations: Aurora Research Farm, Bath, Elmira, Geneva Research Farm, Mecklenburg 4SW, and Penn Yan Airport.

Stream hydrology data are collected by USGS and publicly available through the National Weather Dashboard (<https://dashboard.waterdata.usgs.gov>). USGS's New York Water Science Center maintains three gauging stations within the Seneca-Keuka watershed: Catharine Creek in Montour Falls, Keuka Outlet in Dresden, and Sugar Creek in Branchport. An additional USGS station is located along the Seneca River in Seneca Falls located outside of the watershed but is associated with a hydrologic control structure that directly influences the water surface elevation of Seneca Lake. Data are collected via continuous logging in stream instrumentation on a year-round basis. Daily and hourly discharge data will be downloaded and catalogued on an annual basis from each station.

Additional stream hydrology data was collected by SWIO and KWIC for use in SWAT development. Due to instrumentation limitations, stage and discharge data were only collected between March and November. Sites included the terminus/mouth of Big Stream in Starkey, Castle Creek in Geneva, Cold Brook in Urbana, Kashong Creek in Benton, Reeder Creek in Fayette, and Wagener Glen in Pulteney. Data collection will continue at all locations except Wagener Glen. Due to personnel and financial capacity limitations, data collection will rotate on a two-year cycle. Big Stream and Castle Creek will be monitored during odd number years, and Cold Brook, Kashong Creek and Reeder Creek will be monitored during even number years. Hydrology data collection will continue seasonally (March to November) until additional financial resources can be secured to purchase equipment that is capable of being deployed in subfreezing conditions.

Stream chemistry data will continue to be collected by SWIO, KWIC, SLPWA, and KLA at the same locations where hydrology data will be collected. Parameters that will be analyzed include TP, soluble reactive phosphorus, nitrate + nitrite, ammonia, and total suspended solids. Based on SWAT model performance and output, water quality monitoring will strive to capture more high flow events. An annual synoptic survey to collect water quality data at all sites will occur each spring during baseflow conditions to support long-term trend analysis. Since stormwater sampling is challenging and resource intensive, sampling will be rotated in conjunction with hydrology data collection; Big Stream, Castle Creek, Keuka Outlet, and Sugar Creek in odd number years, and Catharine Creek, Cold Brook, Kashong Creek, Reeder Creek samples in even number years. During each stormwater event, two samples will be collected on the rising limb of the hydrograph and two on the falling limb.

As discussed in **Section 3.3.2**, the SWAT model currently lacks the capability to isolate the portion of sediment loading (and associated phosphorus loading) derived from streambank erosion versus adjacent

landscape runoff. A potential way of addressing this limitation includes collecting stream morphological data, which includes the physical shape and structure of the stream channel and bed. KWIC and SWIO staff currently have the knowledge, training, and equipment to collect this information but are limited by availability of time and financial resources. Consequently, morphological data will be collected at two sites on an annual basis and in conjunction with collection of hydrology data. Remote sensing may offer an additional or alternative means of collecting this information in the future, but analysis of existing spatial data by Yates County Soil and Water along Keuka Outlet suggests topography, vegetative cover, and resolution currently limit the usability of this information for these purposes. These spatial data will be reviewed as available for use.

For the purposes of informing watershed management decisions, in-lake data are of more limited utility. This is largely the result of two factors: 1) absence of an in-lake hydrodynamic model (or any model of Seneca Lake); and 2) decadal-scale water residence times for both Seneca and Keuka Lakes. Lake water quality models can be a tool for scenario testing (for example, what if phosphorus inputs change by x percent) that can help stakeholders understand the time scale over which changes in watershed inputs could affect lake water quality. The empirical BATHTUB model was developed for Keuka Lake as part of the 9E Plan and helps this evaluation. However, the size and complexity of Seneca Lake precluded this approach.

As described in **Section 5.3**, development of an in-lake model for Seneca Lake was considered as a medium priority but is of interest to NYSDEC and other partners. Continued participation in CSLAP will ensure that data will be available to support future development of mechanistic lake water quality models. Detailed mapping of Seneca Lake's bottom profile (bathymetry) is an important data gap associated with developing the hydrodynamic framework needed to support a future mechanistic water quality model of this complex system. Continued participation in the CSLAP program will ensure that the primary trophic state metrics (total phosphorus, chlorophyll-a, Secchi disk transparency) of Seneca and Keuka Lakes will be analyzed and reported each year.

Collection of tributary and lake data undertaken by SWIO, KWIC, SLPWA, and KLA will be governed by a QAPP to ensure it meets data usability standards. Furthermore, a NYS ELAP laboratory will be used for all chemical analysis work and updates to the QAPP will be made in the event of any changes to this data collection. All NOAA, USGS and CSLAP data are subject to quality assurance/quality control requirements and will be deemed usable unless noted at the time of data retrieval; in the case of NOAA and USGS these data are typically denoted as provisional or approved while NYSDEC only releases CSLAP data upon quality assurance/quality control review.

Landscape-based data are integral to the SWAT model. Much of this information such as soil classification and slope are static over decadal time scales and therefore is not considered as part of the monitoring plan. However, land use is an exception to this case. The NLCD provides data on land cover at a 30-meter resolution with a 16-class legend and are updated on a 10-year cycle. Similarly, USGS and NYSDEC have partnered to develop statewide digital elevation models with 10-meter resolution. While higher resolution

data may be available through county and academic sources, the potential for inconsistencies in methodologies across agencies and partial geographical coverage limits the applicability of this information for watershed-scale management. One notable exception is the viticulture land cover dataset used for this 9E Plan and obtained in consultation with Yates County CCE and Yates County SWCD. Viticulture land cover data will be updated in conjunction with the availability of updated watershed-wide land cover data.

A final use for the landscape data is to inform progress and effectiveness of BMPs themselves. As existing or future BMPs should yield positive benefits to the watershed, having information on the location, design and lifespan of a given BMP can inform the need for additional BMPs within geographical areas of the watershed and improve the accuracy of the SWAT model over time, which in turn would improve assessment of progress towards achieving reduction goals. Currently, the SWAT model implicitly captures the impact of BMPs present during water quality data collection in 2019, while data provided by SWCDs and NYSAGM at the HUC12-scale provides a relative baseline. As part of this monitoring plan, SWIO will develop a database for housing this information and a means for its collection through consultation with SWCDs, planning departments, public works departments, and other groups responsible for the implementation of BMPs. The database will also facilitate reporting on progress to the watershed community and other stakeholders.

Although not an element within the SWAT model, a final monitoring component includes biological monitoring of HABs and select invasive species. Continuation and expansion of HABs surveillance is an important measure for increased public awareness and protection of public health. Both SLPWA and KLA have well-established volunteer HAB monitoring programs that will be continued. Volunteers are trained in how to properly identify blooms and report them using SLPWA's (<https://senecalake.org/Blooms>) and/or NYSDEC's New York HAB (<https://www.dec.ny.gov/chemical/77118.html>) Systems. Meanwhile, FL-PRISM serves as the principal agency for invasive species issues in the Seneca-Keuka watershed and partners with multiple New York State agencies, including NYSDEC, Office of Parks, Recreation, and Historic Preservation, CCE, Lake Associations, and local municipalities. Monitoring programs are in place for detection of highly problematic species such as hydrilla and spotted lanternfly. Additional invasives monitoring will be prioritized and expanded based on funding availability and threat.

## 8 Conclusions

The Seneca-Keuka watershed provides a multitude of ecosystem services that benefit us all, as reflected in the community's vision statement and goals. The lands and waters support food and fiber production, offer beautiful vistas and diverse recreational opportunities, provide habitat for a diverse assemblage of native species, and are a source of clean and abundant drinking water. In addition, the watershed lands and waters support power generation and waste assimilation for development activities. This beautiful region of the New York Finger Lakes has provided a unique sense of place to generations.

Actions are needed to protect and preserve the watershed's ability to support these interrelated ecosystem services. This 9E Plan focuses on a key challenge facing many lakes and watersheds: the need to control phosphorus inputs. The 9E Plan analyzes phosphorus sources and locations, estimates current loadings, and uses a mathematical model to project the consequences of changing conditions. The findings support a series of recommended actions designed to reduce phosphorus inputs.

Landscape sources are the primary contributors of phosphorus to Seneca and Keuka Lakes. Therefore, managing these diffuse sources will require ongoing efforts of many parties: individual landowners, local leaders, farmers, foresters, and resource management agencies. Continued collaboration and partnerships are the key to protecting this resource for future generations.

## 9 References

- Bryce, S.A., Griffith, G.E., Omernik, J.M., Edinger, G., Indrick, S., Vargas, O., and Carlson, D. 2010. Ecoregions of New York (color poster with map, descriptive text, summary tables, and photographs): Reston, Virginia, U.S. Geological Survey, map scale 1:1,250,000.
- C. Callinan, C.W., Hassett, J.P., Hyde, J.B., Entringer, R.A. and Klake, R.K. (2013). Proposed nutrient criteria for water supply lakes and reservoirs. *Journal American Water Works Association*, 105: E157-E172. <https://doi.org/10.5942/jawwa.2013.105.0034>
- Carpenter, S.R., E.G. Booth, and C.K. Kucharik. 2017. Extreme precipitation and phosphorus load from two agricultural watersheds. *Limnology and Oceanography*, 63(3): 1221-1233. <https://doi.org/10.1002/lno.10767>
- Chesapeake Bay Program. Chesapeake Assessment Scenario Tool. Retrieved March 2022 from <https://cast.chesapeakebay.net/Documentation/BMPs>.
- Codes, Rules, and Regulations of the State of New York, Title 6. Classes and Standards of Quality and Purity Assigned to Fresh Surface and Tidal Salt Waters. Department of Environmental Conservation. Chapter X. Division of Water Resources. Article 14, Oswego River Drainage Basin Series. Part 898, Finger Lakes Drainage Basin.
- Hammers, B.E. 2018a. Seneca Lake Angler Diary Letter 2018. NYSDEC, Division of Fish, Wildlife and Marine Resources, Bureau of Fisheries, Region 8. <https://www.dec.ny.gov/outdoor/27875.html>.
- Hammers, B.E. 2018b. Keuka Lake Angler Diary Letter 2018. NYSDEC, Division of Fish, Wildlife and Marine Resources, Bureau of Fisheries, Region 8. <https://www.dec.ny.gov/outdoor/27875.html>.
- Hirschman, D.J., B. Seipp, and T.S. Schueler, 2017. Final Report: Performance Enhancing Devices for Stormwater Best Management Practices. Center for Watershed Protection. 38 pp.
- Hobart and William Smith Colleges, Finger Lakes Institute, Genesee/Finger Lake Regional Planning Council, Southern Tier Central Regional Planning and Development Board. 2012. Seneca Lake Watershed Management Plan, Characterization and Subwatershed Evaluation. May 2012.
- Li, J., V. Ianaiev, A. Huff, and J. Zalusky. 2021. Benthic invaders control the phosphorus cycle in the world's largest freshwater ecosystem. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*. 111(6):e2008223118.
- NYCRR (New York Codes, Rules and Regulations). 2011. Volume A (Title 10). Part 6-2-Bathing Beaches. Effective date: 07/06/2011.

- NYSDEC (New York State Department of Environmental Conservation). 2005. New York Comprehensive Wildlife Conservation Strategy (CWCS) Plan. Retrieved November 2019 from <https://www.dec.ny.gov/animals/>.
- NYSDEC (New York State Department of Environmental Conservation). 2015. State Wildlife Action Plan (SWAP). Retrieved November 2019 from <https://www.dec.ny.gov/animals/>.
- NYSDEC (New York State Department of Environmental Conservation). 2019. 2018 Finger Lakes Water Quality Report [https://www.dec.ny.gov/docs/water\\_pdf/2018flwgreport.pdf](https://www.dec.ny.gov/docs/water_pdf/2018flwgreport.pdf)
- NYNHP (New York Natural Heritage Program). 2014. Ecological Communities of New York State, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition. New York State Department of Environmental Conservation. Retrieved November 2019 from <https://www.dec.ny.gov/animals/>.
- NYNHP (New York Natural Heritage Program). 2019. New York Nature Explorer Dataset. New York State Department of Environmental Conservation. Retrieved November 2019 from [dec.ny.gov/natureexplorer/](https://www.dec.ny.gov/natureexplorer/).
- Penn, C., I. Chagas, A. Klimeski, and G. Lyngsie. 2017. A Review of Phosphorus Removal Structures: How to Assess and Compare Their Performance. *Water* 9(8). <https://doi.org/10.3390/w9080583>
- Schueler, T. R., L. Fraley-McNeal, and K. Cappiella. 2009. Is Impervious Cover Still Important? A review of Recent Research. *J. Hydrologic Engineering* 14(4). [https://doi.org/10.1061/\(ASCE\)1084-0699\(2009\)14:4\(309\)](https://doi.org/10.1061/(ASCE)1084-0699(2009)14:4(309))
- Sonzogni, W. C., S. C. Chapra, D. E. Armstrong, and T. J. Logan. 1982. Bioavailability of phosphorus inputs to lakes. *J. Environmental Quality*, 11(4): 555-563.
- SLPWA (Seneca Lake Pure Waters Association). 2018. Big Stream Water Quality Summary. Stream Monitoring Program. <https://senecalake.org/>.
- Stainbrook, K., C. Ross, C. Davis, and L. Townley. 2022. Developing a watershed screening tool to estimate relative contribution of phosphorus to guide management planning. *Journal of Environmental Management*. Vol. 312, June 15, 2022. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jenvman.2022.114937>
- Zambrano, J., & Stoner, S. J. 1998. *Ambient water quality standards and guidance values and groundwater effluent limitations*. Division of Water.
- Zhu, B. 2008. Benthification of Great Lakes Ecosystems: A Synergism between Nutrient Reduction and Driessena? Sea Grant New York. <https://seagrant.sunysb.edu/Images/Uploads/PDFs/2008ResearchImpactStatements-All.pdf>



# Appendix A

## Quality Assurance Project Plan: Stream Monitoring

---

**QUALITY ASSURANCE PROJECT PLAN:  
Stream Monitoring Program in Support of  
Seneca-Keuka Watershed Nutrient Model**

Prepared by:

Finger Lakes Institute at Hobart and William Smith Colleges  
Ian Smith, Seneca Lake Watershed Steward  
601 South Main Street  
Geneva, New York 14456

February 10, 2020

**REVISION RECORD**

<b>Revision No.</b>	<b>Date of Revision</b>	<b>Revised By</b>	<b>Description of Change</b>	<b>Effective Date</b>

## GROUP A: PROJECT MANAGEMENT ELEMENTS

### A1: Title and Approval Sheet

#### Quality Assurance Project Plan: Stream Monitoring Program in Support of Seneca-Keuka Watershed Nutrient Model



Date: 2-25-20

Ian Smith, Seneca Lake Watershed Steward, Finger Lakes Institute at Hobart and William Smith Colleges



Date: 2-25-20

Colby Petersen, Keuka Lake Watershed Coordinator, Yates County Soil and Water Conservation District



Date: 2/25/20

Kelly Coughlin, Chair Water Quality Committee, Seneca Lake Pure Waters Association

## A2: Table of Contents

<b>GROUP A: PROJECT MANAGEMENT ELEMENTS.....</b>	<b>2</b>
A1: TITLE AND APPROVAL SHEET .....	2
A2: TABLE OF CONTENTS.....	3
<i>A2.1 List of Tables</i> .....	4
<i>A2.2 List of Figures</i> .....	4
<i>A2.3 List of Abbreviations</i> .....	5
A3: DISTRIBUTION LIST .....	6
A4: PROJECT/TASK ORGANIZATION.....	7
A5: PROBLEM DEFINITION / BACKGROUND.....	9
A6: PROJECT/TASK DESCRIPTION.....	12
A7: DATA QUALITY OBJECTIVES AND CRITERIA .....	13
A8: SPECIAL TRAINING/CERTIFICATION .....	15
A9: DOCUMENTS AND RECORDS .....	16
<b>GROUP B: DATA GENERATION AND ACQUISITION ELEMENTS.....</b>	<b>18</b>
B1: SAMPLING PROCESS DESIGN (EXPERIMENTAL DESIGN) .....	18
B2: SAMPLING METHODS.....	20
B3: SAMPLE HANDLING AND CUSTODY .....	22
B4: ANALYTICAL METHODS .....	24
B5: QUALITY CONTROL .....	24
B6: INSTRUMENT/EQUIPMENT TESTING, INSPECTION, AND MAINTENANCE .....	25
B7: INSTRUMENT/EQUIPMENT CALIBRATION AND FREQUENCY .....	26
B8: INSPECTION/ACCEPTANCE OF SUPPLIES AND CONSUMABLES .....	26
B9: NON-DIRECT MEASUREMENTS .....	26
B10: DATA MANAGEMENT.....	28
B11: PROJECT SCHEDULE.....	26
<b>GROUP C: ASSESSMENT AND OVERSIGHT ELEMENTS.....</b>	<b>28</b>
C1: ASSESSMENT AND RESPONSE ACTIONS .....	28
C2: REPORTS TO MANAGEMENT .....	28
<b>GROUP D: DATA VALIDATION AND USABILITY ELEMENTS.....</b>	<b>30</b>
D1: DATA VALIDATION AND USABILITY.....	30
D2: VERIFICATION AND VALIDATION METHODS.....	30
D3: RECONCILIATION WITH USER REQUIREMENTS .....	32
<b>REFERENCES .....</b>	<b>33</b>

## **A2.1 List of Tables**

Table 1. Monitoring sites subject to this QAPP and data gathering framework.

Table 2. Percent land cover type by subwatershed.

Table 3. New York State 303(d) listed streams in the Seneca Lake watershed.

Table 4. Sample storage requirements for parameters of interest.

Table 5. Analytical method and limits of analysis for parameters of interest.

Table 6. Annual monitoring project schedule/timeline.

## **A2.2 List of Figures**

Figure 1. Data management workflow for water monitoring program.

Figure 2. The Seneca Lake watershed and its principal tributaries.

Figure 3. CSLAP water quality report cards for Keuka Lake (top) and Seneca Lake (bottom) north sites in 2017.

Figure 4. Monitoring site locations for 9E.

Figure 5. Field datasheet for discharge measurements.

Figure 6. . Chain of Custody for CSI.

Figure 7. Data validation checklist for completion by KLWC.

### **A2.3 List of Abbreviations**

9E	Nine Element Watershed Plan
BMP	Best Management Practice
COC	Chain of Custody
CSI	Community Science Institute
CSLAP	Citizen Science Lake Assessment Program
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
FLI	Finger Lakes Institute
HAB	Harmful Algal Bloom
HDPE	High Density Polyethylene
HUC	Hydrological Unit Code
HWS	Hobart and William Smith Colleges
KLA	Keuka Lake Association
KLWC	Keuka Lake Watershed Coordinator
KWIC	Keuka Watershed Improvement Cooperative
NELAP	National Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program
NH <sub>3</sub>	Ammonia
NO <sub>x</sub>	Nitrate + Nitrite
NYSDEC	New York State Department of Environmental Conservation
NYSDOS	New York State Department of State
QAPP	Quality Assurance Project Plan
QAQC	Quality Assurance / Quality Control
RPD	Relative Percent Difference
SLPWA	Seneca Lake Pure Waters Association
SLWS	Seneca Lake Watershed Steward
SRP	Soluble Reactive Phosphorus
SWAT	Soil Water Assessment Tool
SWIO	Seneca Watershed Intermunicipal Organization
TKN	Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen
TP	Total Phosphorus
USGS	United States Geological Survey
WQ	Water Quality
YCSWCD	Yates County Soil and Water Conservation District

### **A3: Distribution List**

Ian Smith – Seneca Lake Watershed Steward, Finger Lakes Institute (FLI) at Hobart and William Smith Colleges (HWS)

601 South Main Street, Geneva NY 14456 || [ismith@hws.edu](mailto:ismith@hws.edu) || (315) 781-4559

Colby Peterson – Keuka Watershed Coordinator, Yates County Soil and Water Conservation District (YCSWCD)

417 Liberty Street, Penn Yan NY 14527 || [colby@ycsoilwater.com](mailto:colby@ycsoilwater.com) || (315) 536-5188

Kelly Coughlin – Chair Water Quality Committee, Seneca Lake Pure Waters Association (SLPWA)

PO Box 247, Geneva NY 14456 || [kac4@cornell.edu](mailto:kac4@cornell.edu) || (315) 781-7300

Steven Penningroth – Technical Director, Community Science Institute (CSI)

283 Langmuir Lab, 95 Brown Road/STE 1044, Ithaca NY 14850 || [spenningroth@communityscience.org](mailto:spenningroth@communityscience.org) || (607) 257-6606

Rose Ann Garry – Quality Assurance Officer, New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC) Division of Water Standards and Analytical Support Section

625 Broadway, Albany NY 12233 || [roseann.garry@dec.ny.gov](mailto:roseann.garry@dec.ny.gov) || (518) 402-8159

Lewis McCaffrey – Senior Research Scientist, New York State Department of Environmental Conservation Finger Lakes HUB

615 Erie Boulevard, Syracuse NY 13204 || [lewis.mccaffrey@dec.ny.gov](mailto:lewis.mccaffrey@dec.ny.gov) || (315) 426-7514

Anthony Prestigiacomo – Research Scientist, New York State Department of Environmental Conservation Finger Lakes HUB

615 Erie Boulevard, Syracuse NY 13204 || [anthony.prestigiacomo@dec.ny.gov](mailto:anthony.prestigiacomo@dec.ny.gov) || (315) 426-7452

Elizabeth Moran – President, EcoLogic LLC

9 Albany Street Suite 3J, Cazenovia NY 13035 || [lmoran@ecologicllc.com](mailto:lmoran@ecologicllc.com) || (315) 655-8305

SLPWA Water Quality Volunteers – Seneca Lake Pure Waters Association

PO Box 247, Geneva NY 14456

YCSWCD Water Quality Technicians – Yates County Soil and Water Conservation District

417 Liberty Street, Penn Yan NY 14527

FLI Water Quality Technicians – Finger Lakes Institute at Hobart and William Smith Colleges

601 South Main Street, Geneva NY 14456

This document is controlled by FLI. FLI is responsible for distributing copies of revision updates to individuals listed above. Any persons in possession of this document, and not listed above, may not be working from the most current revision of this Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP).

## **A4: Project/Task Organization**

**Ian Smith:** *Seneca Lake Watershed Steward (SLWS), Finger Lakes Institute at Hobart & William Smith Colleges*

Responsibilities: Coordinate and manage collection of hydrological data from Seneca Lake watershed. Perform all hydrological computational analyses. Project QAQC Officer; makes final quality assurance and quality control (QAQC) assessments on usability of all hydrological and chemical data upon entry into database.

**Colby Petersen:** *Keuka Lake Watershed Coordinator (KLWC), Yates County Soil & Water Conservation District*

Responsibilities: Coordinate and manage collection of hydrological data from Keuka Lake watershed. Validation of accuracy with all hydrological and chemical data records upon entry and QAQC approval.

**Kelly Coughlin:** *Water Quality Program Manager Seneca Lake Pure Waters Association*

Responsibilities: Coordinate and train SLPWA water quality volunteers. Manage collection of samples from Seneca Lake watershed for analysis and assure compliance with QAPP procedures. Enter analysis results into database upon receipt from analytical laboratory.

**Rose Ann Garry:** *Quality Assurance Officer, NYSDEC Division of Water Standards and Analytical Support Section*

Responsibilities: Verify that those elements outlined in the *EPA Requirements for Quality Assurance Project Plans (QA/R-5)* document are present and sufficiently addressed within this QAPP.

**SLWPA Water Quality Volunteers:** *Water Quality Volunteers, SLPWA*

Responsibilities: Collect water quality samples and record field metadata. Delivery of water samples to laboratory.

**YCSWCD and FLI Water Quality Technicians:** *Water Quality Technicians, YCSWCD and FLI*

Responsibilities: Conduct field discharge measurements. Record and download stream stage data.

Lines of responsibility and communication for personnel involved in project implementation are illustrated in Figure 1. Any changes to planning and/or project documents will receive technical and management review by the SLWS and KLWC.



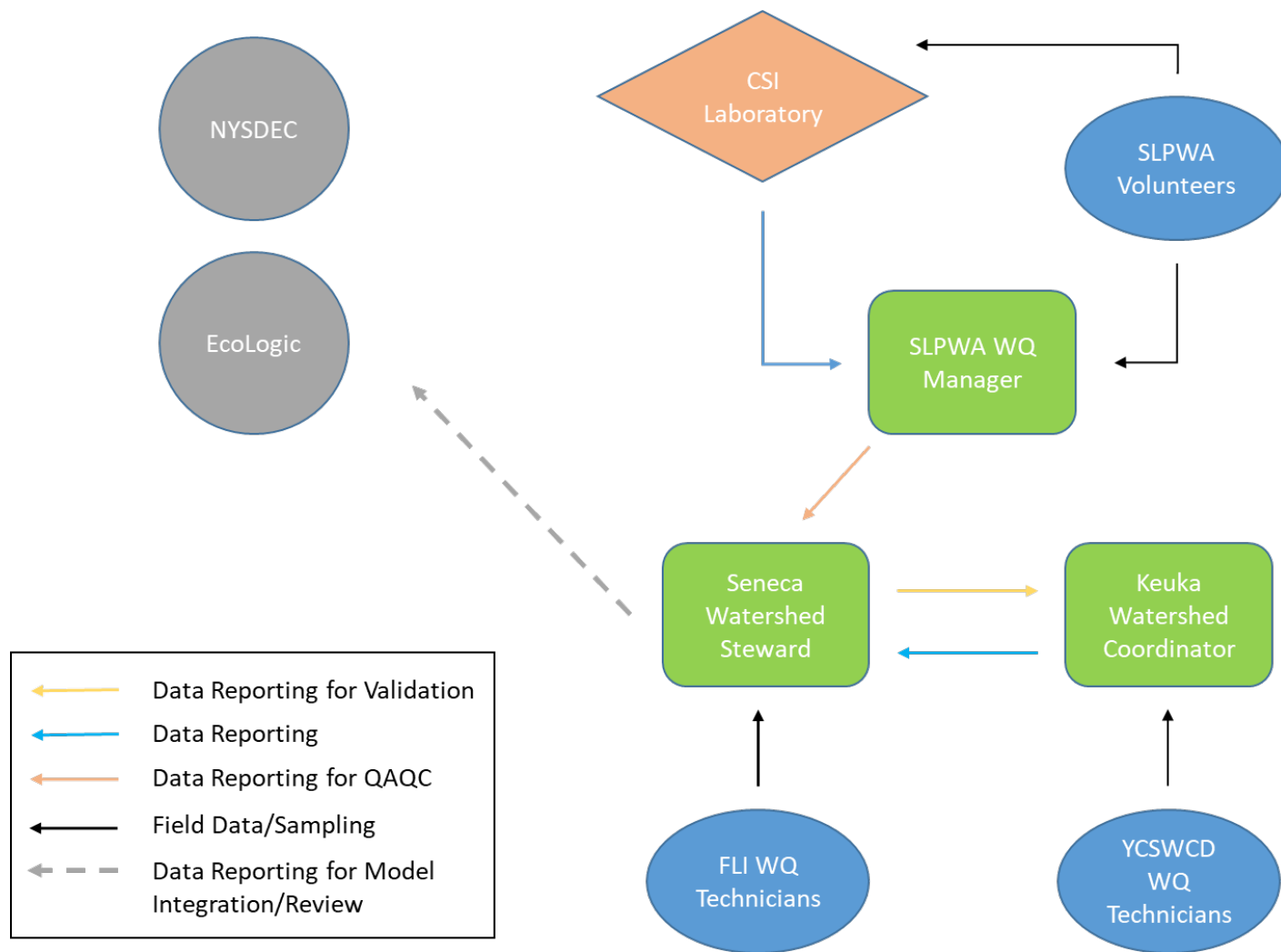
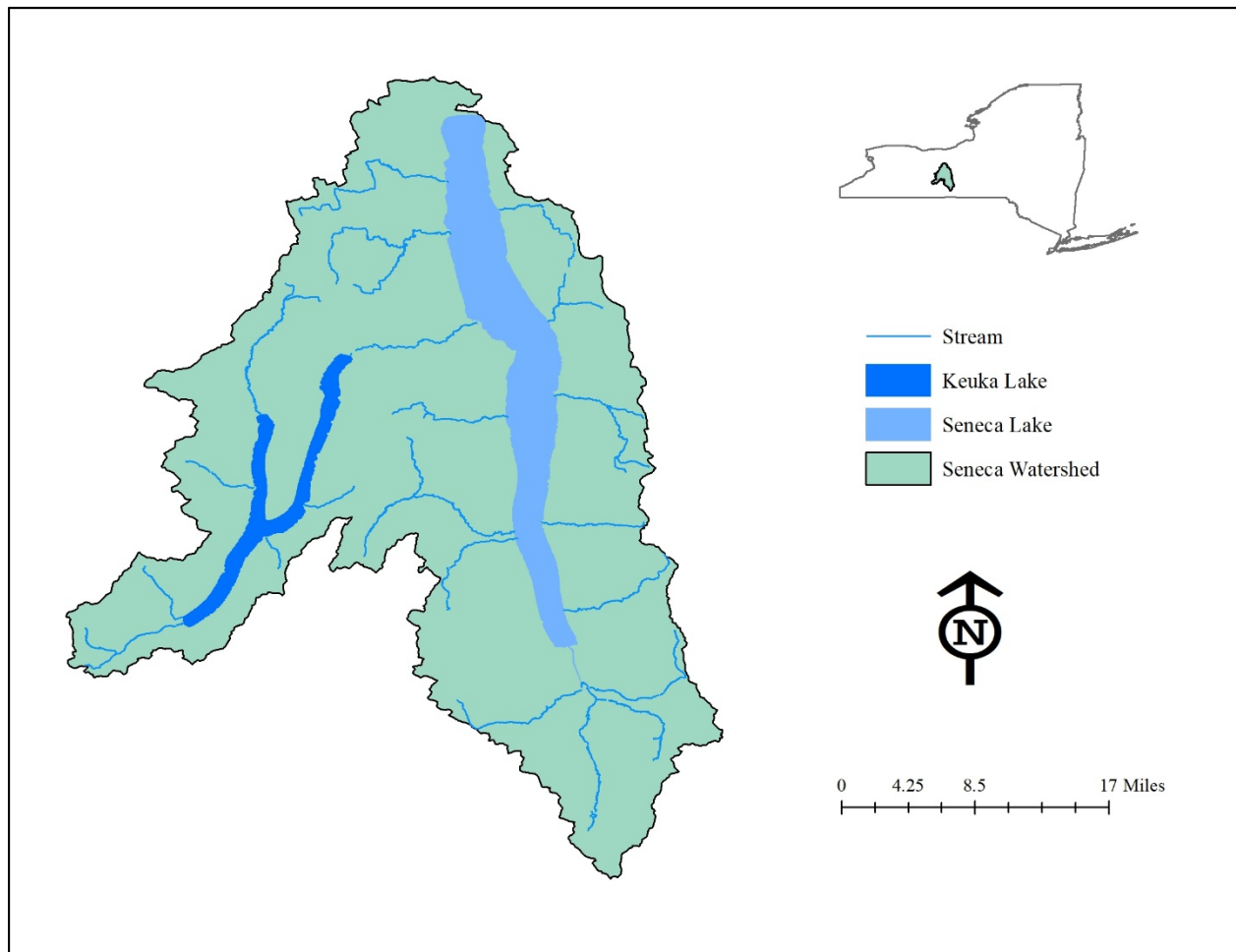


Figure 1. Data management workflow for water monitoring program.

## A5: Problem Definition/Background

The 712 square miles Seneca Lake watershed – which includes both Seneca and Keuka Lakes – is located in Finger Lakes region of upstate New York and subwatershed of Lake Ontario and the greater Great Lakes Basin (Figure 1). The Seneca watershed extends from the communities of the Village of Hammondsport and Town of Branchport in the west, to the Village of Horseheads and Town of Fayette in the east, spanning the five counties of Chemung, Ontario, Schuyler, Seneca, Steuben and Yates.



*Figure 2. The Seneca Lake watershed and its principal tributaries.*

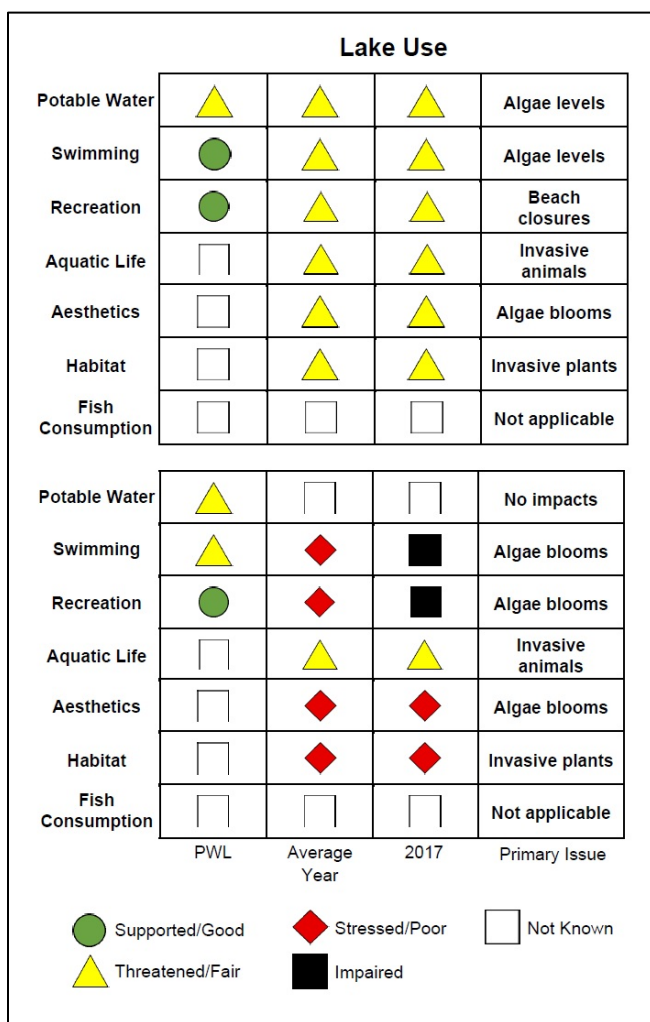
Combined, Keuka and Seneca lakes contain more than half of all surface waters in the Finger Lakes region, and as such are a valuable natural resource to surrounding communities as indicative of the waterbodies inclusion on the 2016 NYSDEC Division of Water's Priority Waterbodies List. Both lakes and a small portion of headwater tributary streams are designated Class A/AA and serve as public waters supplies for several communities including some lakeshore residents who draw directly from the lakes themselves.

The watershed itself is highly valued for its uniquely beautiful lands and rural characteristics. It is at the heart of the burgeoning Finger Lakes agro-tourism industry and contains the vast majority of wineries and vineyards that have made the Finger Lakes region an international destination. Extensive recreational opportunities such as sailing and fishing, plus numerous publically accessible lands and parks such as Watkins Glen State Park, only add to its social and economic value.

While Reeder Creek – a tributary to Seneca Lake located in the northeastern portion of the watershed – is the only waterway identified as impaired and listed on the New York State 303(d) list, the relatively recent and continuous proliferation of harmful algal blooms (HABs) in both Seneca and Keuka Lake threaten the health and continued use of these resources. Keuka Lake Association (KLA) and Seneca Lake Pure Waters Association (SLPWA) have implemented volunteer based HABs monitoring programs and documents dozens of blooms over the last three years, while NYSDEC's Citizen Science Lake Assessment Program (CSLAP) reports make clear the threats posed by HABs (Figure 2).

Although a scientific consensus on the cause(s) of HABs is not clear, reductions in watershed nutrient loading is frequently identified as a key management tool for limiting the proliferation of HABs and improving overall water quality. As such, the regional stakeholder groups of KLA, SLPWA, Keuka Watershed Improvement Cooperative (KWIC) and Seneca Watershed Intermunicipal Organization (SWIO) have formed a partnership to pursue completion of a Nine Element watershed management plan (9E) to limit nutrient loading to the lakes. In 2019, the environmental consultant firm EcoLogic, LLC was hired to help lead this effort with additional guidance and support from the NYSDEC Finger Lakes HUB.

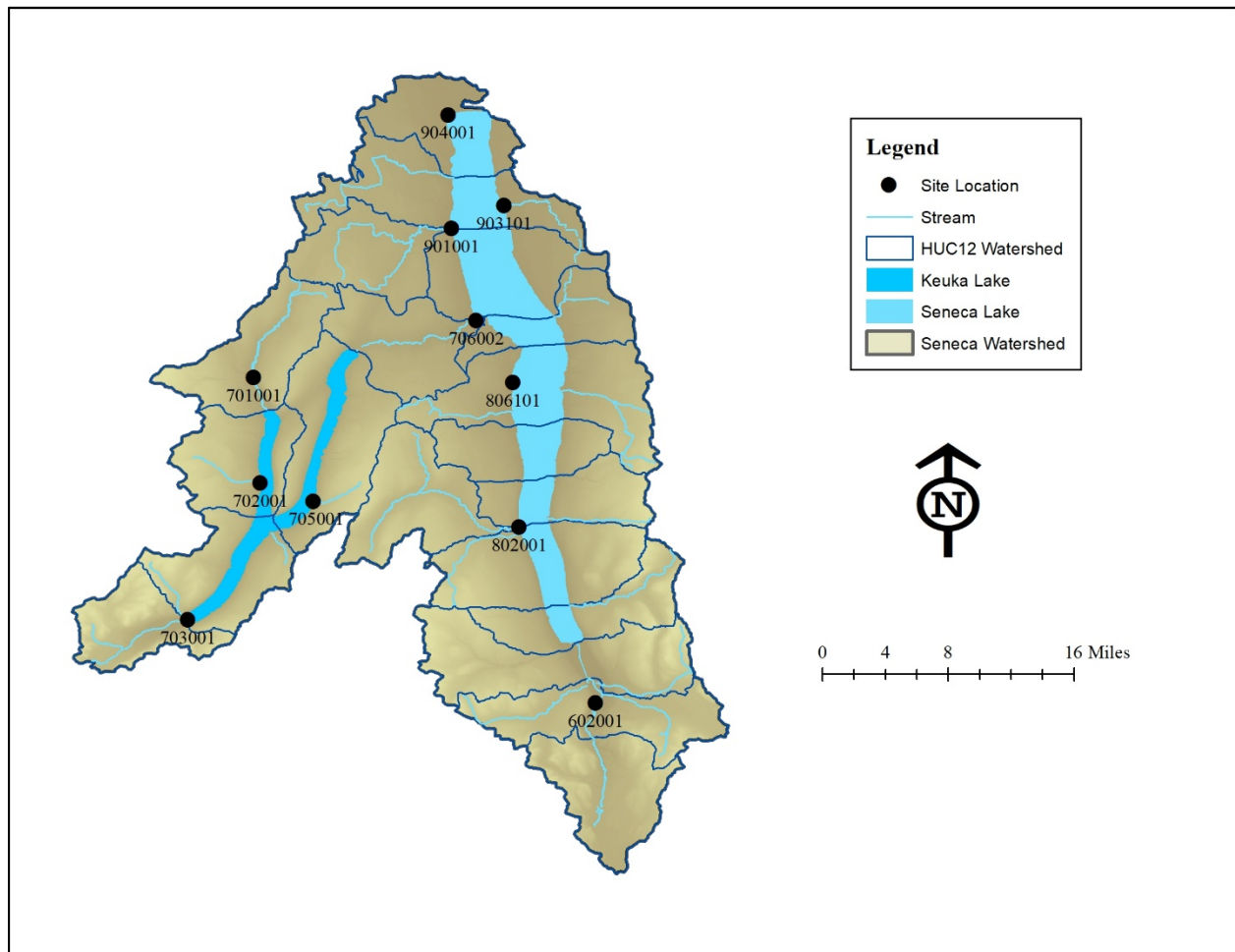
The stream monitoring program has been established to provide water quality data of sufficient quality to be used in the nutrient model developed as part of the 9E process, and this QAPP developed to ensure that this objective is met.



*Figure 3. CSLAP water quality report cards for Keuka Lake (top) and Seneca Lake (bottom) north sites in 2017. Source: NYSDEC (2017a, 2017b).*

## A6: Project/Task Description

A Soil Water Assessment Tool (SWAT) model is being developed as part of 9E planning process to characterize the extent and distribution of nutrient loading across the 1,300 plus miles of streams within the watershed. This model is dependent upon the availability of high quality water chemistry and hydrology data which are currently lacking. As such, this monitoring project is developed to provide key water quality data from the Seneca watershed needed for use in the SWAT model. This QAPP serves as guide for all field monitoring, sample collection and storage, laboratory analysis, and data entry practices associated with said project.



*Figure 4. Monitoring site locations for 9E.*

The 9E partnership group, EcoLogic and NYSDEC have identified eleven sites for monitoring (Figure 4). Out of these, NYSDEC is responsible for the collection a portion of the water chemistry data at seven and hydrology data at three. In addition, USGS gauging stations are present at three. The remaining water chemistry and hydrology needs are the subject of this QAPP (Table 1).

Table 1. Monitoring sites subject to this QAPP and data gathering framework.

Site Name	HUC12 ID	Site Location (Lat, Long)	Site ID	# Water Chemistry Sampling Events			Responsible Organization for Chemistry	Flow Data C = Continuous I = Instantaneous	Responsible Organization for Flow <sup>1</sup>
				Baseflow	Low- Intensity Stormflow	High- Intensity Stormflow			
Catherine Creek	41402010602	42.32833, -76.84389	602001	4	—	—	SLPWA	—	—
West Branch Keuka Lake	41402010702	42.53081, -77.15289	702001	—	—	—	—	C	KWIC
Keuka Inlet	41402010703	42.40482, -77.21960	703001	—	—	—	—	C	KWIC
Keuka Lake Outlet	41402010706	42.68028, -76.95388	706002	4	2	—	SLPWA	—	—
Big Stream	41402010802	42.49000, -76.91430	802001	4	—	—	SLPWA	C	—
Mill Creek Unnamed Trib	41402010806	42.62330, -76.82008	806101	—	—	—	—	C	SWIO
Kashong Creek	41402010901	42.76510, -76.97650	901001	4	—	—	SLPWA	—	—
Reeder Creek	41402010903	42.78600, -76.92800	903101	4	—	2	SLPWA	C	SWIO
Castle Creek	41402010904	42.86964; -76.97958	904001	4	2	—	SLPWA	C	SWIO

<sup>1</sup> SWIO and KWIC watershed project managements services provided by FLI and YCSWCD staff, respectively.

While this does not necessarily allow for a full watershed-scale analysis, the selected sites are representative of the watershed as a whole. However, the 9E partnership group acknowledges that additional monitoring locations and/or subsequent revisions to this QAPP may be required in the future as organizational responsibilities shift and specific remediation projects proposed in the 9E are pursued.

Water quality chemistry data collection responsibility lies with SLPWA and their volunteers. Samples will be collected under variable flow conditions and at varying frequencies between April 2020 and October 2020. Four baseflow events will be sampled at four (4) to six (6) week intervals, and, at sites 706002, 903101 and 904001, two (2) stormflow events dependent on the availability of appropriate hydrological conditions. For sites 706002 and 904001, a single sample will be collected during each stormflow event; denoted as low-intensity storm sampling. For site 903101, 5-12 samples will be collected at 30 to 60 minute intervals for each event depending on hydrological response of the stream segment being monitored; denoted as high-intensity storm sampling. All samples will be analyzed for total phosphorus (TP), soluble reactive phosphorus (SRP), nitrate and nitrite (NO<sub>x</sub>) total Kjeldahl nitrogen (TKN), ammonia (NH<sub>3</sub>) and total suspended solids (TSS).

Hydrology data collection responsibility lies with FLI, YCSWCD and their respective technicians. Hydrology data will be collected continuously over the same April through October period at sites 702001, 703001, 806101, 903101, and 904001. Additional sampling information can be found in sections B2 and B3 of this document.

Monitoring data will ultimately be used to setup and calibrate the SWAT model, which in turn will be used to quantify nutrient loading and inform nutrient reduction efforts. Furthermore, continued collection of data can be used in conjunction with the SWAT model to assess success or failure at achieving these reductions.

## **A7: Data Quality Objectives and Criteria**

When developing a monitoring program, sample location, sample frequency, adherence to standard methods, and statistical rigor must be considered to generate viable data. In an ideal scenario, data would be collected on a watershed-wide and continuous basis using standard and statistically robust methods. In reality, spatial, temporal and financial limitations impose constraints on monitoring design. Instead, it must be designed in such a way as to achieve the study objectives – in this case identifying/monitoring pollution sources and future Best Management Practice (BMP) efficacy – while remaining financially achievable and statistically defensible.

Various approaches can be employed when selecting monitoring sites. As the sensitivity of the SWAT model being developed is limited to the Hydrological Unit Code (HUC) 12 scale, the 9E partnership group is specifically concerned with addressing those HUC12 watersheds representative of the greater Seneca watershed as a whole and not currently monitored in whole by NYSDEC or the United States

Geological Survey (USGS). The group also limits the number of total monitoring sites to ensure that it has the capacity to complete all monitoring activities within a single 24-hour period.

Similarly, the group has to limit the frequency of sampling to ensure that personnel time and monetary resources are not depleted but still allow for the generation of statistically relevant data. Because the overall goal is ultimately to improve water quality and reduce nutrient availability, the group intends to collect data over an indefinite period until the target loads reductions identified by the 9E model and watershed plan are met. As previously mentioned, future BMP projects may require more targeted and frequent sampling to better characterize pollution sources/reductions but are currently not the subject of this program.

Any data generated must be of known and acceptable quality for use in developing the 9E. Significant inaccuracies could lead to poor management decisions and, as such, yield limited improvements in water quality. Assessments of quality for hydrology data is limited to adherence with sampling methodology (see section B4) and compliance with equipment maintenance practices (see section B6). For chemistry data, this project uses the following data quality indicators: precision, accuracy, representativeness, and, when applicable, comparability.

Precision assesses the reproducibility for a given result and is confirmed through the replication of all analytical data at a given location. This will be quantitatively assessed through collection and analysis of a duplicate field sample at a frequency of at least 5% (1 duplicate per 20 samples), and expressed as the relative percent difference (RPD) which is defined as follows:

$$RPD (\%) = [ | X_1 - X_2 | \div ( | X_1 + X_2 | \div 2 ) ] \times 100$$

where  $X_1$  is the original sample concentration and  $X_2$  is the duplicate sample concentration. A RPD of  $\leq 15\%$  will be indicative of sufficient precision in field sampling methodology, although exceedances may be permitted when levels are below the laboratory reporting limit with final determination on usability made by the QA/QC Officer, the Seneca Watershed Steward. The 9E team relies on the in-house Quality Assurance / Quality Control (QA/QC) of the Community Science Institute (CSI) in determining the precision of the analytical methods employed and discussed further in section B4. CSI's acceptance criteria for precision is  $\leq 15\%$ . Any RPD in excess of 15% for a given parameter is to be noted on the analytical report issued by CSI.

Accuracy is typically assessed in two ways: through the analysis of a sample containing a known quantity of a given analyte (henceforth referred to as a QC standard); and/or through the addition of a known amount of a given analyte to a random sample and quantitative comparison to that sample without addition (henceforth referred to as a matrix spike). The QC standard assures that the equipment is measuring accurately relative to a non-sample while also tracking sensor drift. The matrix spike(s) assesses whether a sample has high or low bias resulting from some sort of interference. This project relies on the in-house QA/QC of CSI in determining the accuracy of the various laboratory methods employed in analysis as assessed through the inclusion and analysis of a QC standard, matrix spike and matrix spike duplicate for each parameter as appropriate (matrix spikes are not typically

employed in TSS analysis nor required by National Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program standards) at a minimum frequency of once per every 10 samples. CSI's acceptance criteria for accuracy is  $\leq 15\%$  with exceedances noted in the analytical report issued by CSI.

Representativeness, or the ability of a sample to replicate the environmental conditions at the time of sampling, will be assessed both quantitatively and qualitatively. A blank sample consisting of deionized water will be collected, stored, shipped and analyzed in an identical manner to other collected samples for each sampling event. Laboratory analysis of the blank will allow for quantitative assessment of the extent of bias and error introduced by the sampling methodology. For the blank, any analyte value reported in excess of the detection limit will be an indicator of statistically significant error. Qualitative evaluation of bias and error will be assessed through adherence to all quality control processes implemented by the analytical laboratory (e.g. chain of custody procedures, sample preservation, sample holding times, etc.). Failure to comply could suggest a source for any observed error evident in the blank.

Finally, when possible, the comparability, or the degree to which data across multiple studies agree with one another, will be assessed qualitatively as it is an indication of the replicability of all data. Large disagreements in data for an identical location and time are indicative of failures in QAQC for at least one of the datasets. In such a scenario it is inappropriate to use faulty data in any analysis or decision making unless it can be conclusively determined why the disagreement is present and/or the data can be quantitatively adjusted (e.g. unit disagreement).

Data found to be outside acceptable guidelines for precision, accuracy, representativeness and/or comparability will not be included for use in the SWAT model, though it may be recorded and flagged at the discretion of the QAQC Officer. Field hydrology data found to be unacceptable will be reported by QAQC Officer who will attempt to determine the source of the error. If the error is instrument based, the QAQC Officer will contact the appropriate manufacturer for guidance on repairing or replacing the defective device. If the error is believed to be due to sampling design, the QAQC Officer, in conjunction with the Data Validation Officer will be responsible for re-designing the affected sampling protocols and re-training any field personnel or volunteers. In the event data generated by the contracted laboratory is found to be unacceptable, the QAQC Officer will request a rerun of the sample(s) to confirm the validity of the report.

## **A8: Special Training/Certification**

The SLWPA Water Quality Manager is responsible for providing training to all SLPWA volunteers in matters related to water quality chemistry data/sample collection. The SLWS and KLWC are responsible for providing training to all FLI and YCSWCD Water Quality Technicians, respectively, in matters related to hydrological data collection. Through a combination of educational and professional experience, these individuals have acquired the knowledge and skills necessary to assess the appropriate level of training required to sufficiently meet the quality objectives. In some cases, individuals offering their assistance may already have obtained training/certification through their own in-house processes;



e.g. NYSDEC Finger Lakes HUB personnel. It is the responsibility of the QAQC Officer to determine if such individuals require any further training or certification.

Each individual responsible for the collection of any data/samples is to be trained for those tasks he/she is expected to carry out. This could include equipment operation, maintenance and calibration, proper sampling techniques, storage and transport guidelines, and/or data recording and entry.

At present, the QAQC Officer has concluded that no specific certifications are necessary to carry out the sampling schemes described in this document. However, it is incumbent upon the QAQC Officer to stay apprised of any regulatory changes made by these – or any other relevant – agencies and adjust the training and certification protocols as necessary.

## **A9: Documents and Records**

A hardcopy version of the QAPP will be housed with the Seneca Lake Watershed Steward housed at the Finger Lakes Institute at 601 South Main, Geneva NY 14456. An electronic copy will reside on a google share drive and will be accessible for all personnel. In the event of any revisions, the updated version will replace all physical and electronic copies, though the QAQC Officer may maintain an electronic copy for historical records if deemed necessary. This QAPP is to be updated and revised at a minimum of every 5 years to reflect any changes and will be sent back to NYSDEC for further review and comment.

The partnership group intends to have at least one physical and one electronic record for each data point or report generated, in order to prevent the permanent loss of information. The QAQC Officer is responsible for maintaining all physical and electronic records associated with this work. Physical documentation includes field datasheets, calibration and QC logs, chain of custody forms, laboratory results and project reports. Physical documents will be stored in the QAQC's office and retained for a period of ten years. All electronic data and reports will be stored in perpetuity on the FLI server and compiled using the Microsoft Office suite of programs (Word, Excel, Access, etc) while additional software such as ArcGIS and R may be used in further analysis. The following data will be recorded:

- Site name/location
- Site description
- Date and time
- Personnel
- Field notes
- QAQC information
- Hydrological computations
- Analyte values
- Observed error sources

Data will be used to calibrate the Seneca Lake Watershed 9E SWAT model and by extension inform completion of the 9E Plan. Replication of this program used in conjunction with the SWAT model will allow for tracking and assessment of future restoration efforts, though will require an update of this QAPP. Data may also be used by partnership group members for outreach purposes such as newsletter articles, fundraising and public presentations. Finally, data may be submitted and shared with other

watershed organizations and government agencies for the furtherance of watershed research and restoration when requested.

## GROUP B: DATA GENERATION AND ACQUISITION ELEMENTS

### B1: Sampling Process Design (Experimental Design)

Project sampling design is established with the goal of yielding an understanding of the physical and chemical characteristics of the Seneca watershed when used in conjunction with the SWAT model. Temporal and financial constraints make a comprehensive analysis of the entire watershed impractical. Instead, the sampling design places an emphasis on a group of HUC12 subwatersheds whose characteristics are representative of the greater watershed (Table 2).

*Table 2. Percent land cover type by subwatershed. Source: 2011 CDL-NLCD Hybrid Land Cover Dataset.*

HUC12 Name	HUC12 #	Forest (%)	Scrubland (%)	Wetland (%)	Urban (%)	Agriculture (%)
Sleeper Creek-Catharine Creek	041402010602	45.4	3.5	5.2	5.4	40.0
Sugar Creek	041402010701	41.8	3.9	3.9	4.2	45.9
W. Branch Keuka Lake	041402010702	38.0	4.5	1.3	4.4	38.1
Keuka Inlet	041402010703	64.7	8.0	2.2	4.0	20.5
E. Branch Keuka Lake	041402010705	33.9	5.9	1.3	7.3	35.0
Keuka Lake Outlet	041402010706	11.3	1.2	2.4	9.0	75.8
Big Stream	041402010802	32.7	6.5	3.2	5.1	52.2
Mill Creek	041402010806	18.4	3.6	1.9	4.2	50.2
Kashong Creek	041402010901	9.4	0.5	5.9	4.1	80.1
Wilson Creek	041402010903	7.9	4.1	5.8	5.5	58.2
Castle Creek	041402010904	8.5	0.7	3.4	18.7	43.6
<b>Seneca Lake Watershed</b>	<b>NA</b>	<b>31.1</b>	<b>5.1</b>	<b>3.0</b>	<b>6.2</b>	<b>42.1</b>

The majority of monitoring sites are established at or near the principal HUC12 outlet with the exceptions of sites 806101 and 903101 which were selected due to the availability of previously collected hydrology data and the uniqueness of the 303(d) listed Reeder Creek (Table 3), respectively. In general, the availability of existing chemistry and/or hydrology data was an additional factor in site selection. Completed or ongoing SLPWA, NYSDEC and USGS monitoring efforts that generated or continue to generate data deemed usable through QAQC assessment by EcoLogic (with input from NYSDEC) are available for all monitoring locations to varying degrees. These existing data, coupled with the data obtained from the monitoring program subject to this QAPP, will improve performance of 9E SWAT model, ensuring that the model achieves its own quality standards.

*Table 3. New York State 303(d) listed streams in the Seneca Lake watershed. Source: 2018 NYSDEC*

<b>Water Index #</b>	<b>Waterbody Name (WI/PWL ID)</b>	<b>County</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Class</b>	<b>Cause/Pollutant</b>	<b>Suspected Source</b>	<b>Year Listed</b>
Ont 66-12-P369-6	Reeder Creek and tribs (0705-0074)	Seneca	River	C	Phosphorus	Unknown	2016

With the exception of site 806101 where existing chemistry data is unavailable, samples are to be collected at all sites under varying flow conditions throughout the sampling period in an effort to capture the variability in loading rates. Due to limitations in equipment and personnel availability, the sampling frequency during stormflow events will vary. A single grab sample will be collected at half the sites (low-stormflow sampling), while 5 to 12 samples will be collected at a rate of 1 per hour at the remaining half (high-stormflow sampling) in an effort to capture the change in loading along the rising and falling limb of the peak discharge curve. However, it may be necessary to lengthen or shorten the high-stormflow sampling interval depending on the rate of response in stream discharge to precipitation events as assessed through analysis of hydrology data. All collected samples are to be analyzed for TP, SRP, NO<sub>x</sub>, NH<sub>3</sub>, TKN and TSS by CSI.

Hydrology data will be collected continuously at all sites lacking existing hydrological recording equipment; e.g. USGS gauged sties. Stage height will be recorded at one-hour intervals for all sites except 806101 where it the interval will be 20 minutes. Previously collected hydrology data indicates that the stream responds rapidly to precipitation and a shorter interval is needed to capture peak discharge. Stage data will be correlated to field discharge measurements collected under variable flow conditions. A minimum of two discharge transects are to be conducted on any given day and averaged to establish a discharge value at a given stage. Discharge values will be determined at a minimum of five (5) different stage heights to establish a statistical relationship between stage and discharge.

The following metadata will be collected with each field sampling or discharge measurement event,

- Site name/ID, date, time and sampler(s)
- Equipment ID numbers, if used
- Climatic conditions
- Visual assessment of water
- Field notes regarding any abnormal site condition and/or maintenance performed
- Geographical coordinates via GPS device if not previously recorded

In addition, air temperature and water temperature data will be recorded during chemistry sampling events using a standard thermometer. While sampling is scheduled on a roughly monthly basis between April and September, seasonal restrictions may prohibit sampling during prolonged periods of drought. Additional delays may arise from unexpected events inhibiting the scheduled availability of staff or volunteers. In the event a scheduled sampling has to be postponed or is delayed, all volunteers, staff and (if needed) CSI are to be notified and an updated date scheduled. When possible, any updated date is to be within one week of the initial sampling date to avoid excessively long/short periods between samplings. If conditions prohibit sampling within a given month, that sampling is to be abandoned rather than sampling twice within one month.

## **B2: Sampling Methods**

Chemical and physical field sampling is to take place within a stream/discharge segment that, as much as possible, is: 1) free of non-uniformly distributed sediment or debris; 2) upstream from the in-stream path used by the sampler to reach the sampling point; 3) sufficiently downstream of any immediate upstream tributary or discharge; and 4) free of significant physical structures that generate non-uniform hydraulics. Furthermore, all future data collection is to take place approximately along the same transect when possible. The introduction of potential sources of error will be minimized by following these guidelines.

Sampling methods for water chemistry analysis are consistent with EPA standard methods guidelines. Pre-cleaned bottles will be provided by CSI laboratory ahead of a sampling event and stored in a cooler in dust free location to prevent potential contamination. At the time of sampling, all bottles are to be labeled with the following information: sample location/ID, sample date and time (military time), sampler initials, analyte(s), and preservative (if any used).

Two grab samples will be collected per site for each baseflow or low-stormflow sampling event. For high-stormflow sampling at site 903101, 15 to 36 grab samples at 5-12 different points in time will be collected. A sample will be collected from the thalweg at approximately 50% depth facing upstream in a triple rinsed (using approximately 100mL of sample water with each rinse) 1000mL high density polyethylene (HDPE) bottle provided by the laboratory. A 75mL sterile syringe is then filled and rinsed three times using this collected sample. The syringe will be filled and a 0.45µm filter attached. A 75mL HDPE bottle will be triple rinsed using 10-120 mL of filtered sample. The 75mL bottle is then filled with filtered sample – refilling the syringe as needed – for SRP analysis. No head space is to remain in the sample bottle and filtration is to be completed within 15 minutes of initial sample collection. After discarding any remaining sample left in the 1000mL HDPE bottle, the bottle is then refilled leaving no head space within the container for TP, NO<sub>x</sub>, NH<sub>3</sub>, TKN and TSS analysis.

Stream discharge measurements will be collected by the velocity-area method. A wading rod and either a Hach FH950 Flow Meter or a USGS Type AA flow meter paired with an AquaCalc Pro will be used to take a series of velocity measurements along a transect perpendicular to streamflow. A tape will be placed across a given stream segment and, at intervals that are approximately 1/15<sup>th</sup> to 1/20<sup>th</sup> of the total

distance from bank to bank, stage depth will be recorded and a velocity measurement taken at 60% of stage depth across the entire length of the transect (Figure 5). A minimum of 15 measurements are required with no more than 20% of total discharge volume measured at a single location. In some instances flow may be directed through an artificial structure such as a culvert or weir. In this case, a single depth and velocity measurement can be taken at the thalweg assuming laminar flow and sufficient knowledge of the cross-sectional area – e.g. diameter of a culvert or pipe– is known.

Site Name:	Station	Distance (dec.ft)	Depth (dec.ft)	Velocity (ft/s)
Site ID:	1		0	0
Personnel:	2			
	3			
	4			
Date:	5			
Time:	6			
Stage:	7			
	8			
	9			
Instrument ID:	10			
QAQC Field Check:	11			
	12			
	13			
Notes/Maintenance:	14			
	15			
	16			
	17			
	18			
	19			
	20		0	0

Figure 5. Field datasheet for discharge measurements.

Continuously collected stage data will be recorded via Onset HOBO® U20L-04 water level logger or Meter Group Hydros 21 mated to an EnviroDIY Mayfly data logger. Equipment is to be installed via manufacture guidelines and USGS gauging standards. Sensors are to be placed within a free flowing and continuously wetted portion of the stream. A sensor will then be affixed to quarter inch rebar driven into the streambed to prevent movement of the sensor. A gauge board is to be affixed to an additional piece of rebar and placed nearby to track and account for sensor drift; stage to be recorded on the field sheet at each discharge measurement event. An additional HOBO ® logger is to be deployed in open air to collect atmospheric pressure data to allow for atmospheric compensation. Stream deployed sensor pressure data

will then be converted into stage depth data using the HOBOWare® analysis software in conjunction with the built in atmospheric compensation tool.

### B3: Sample Handling and Custody


*Table 4. Sample storage requirements for parameters of interest. Source: EPA, 1987.*

Measurement	Vol. Required (mL)	Container	Lab Preservation	Holding Time
Total Phosphorus	100	HDPE	< 4°C, H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> to pH <2	28 days
Soluble Reactive Phosphorous	50	HDPE	< 4°C	48 hours
Nitrate + Nitrite	100	HDPE	< 4°C, H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> to pH <2	28 days
Ammonia	100	HDPE	< 4°C, H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> to pH <2	28 days
Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen	100	HDPE	< 4°C, H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> to pH <2	28 days
Total Suspended Solids	500	HDPE	< 4°C	7 days

Sample labels provided by the contracted laboratory are to be filled out in full to accurately reflect the time of sampling. This information will also be concurrently recorded on the chain of custody (COC) provided by the contracted laboratories (Figure 5). Labels and the COC are to be filled out by the individual collecting the sample and checked for accuracy by another individual. Samples are stored on ice in an insulated cooler while in the field. No field-preservation is required for this project.

Samples submitted to CSI must be accompanied by a fully completed COC that serves as the request form for analysis. All SLPWA Volunteers must make certain that all information requested on the COC is provided and that the information on the COC mirrors that of the sample labels. The SLPWA volunteer(s) responsible to delivery of samples to CSI will sign and date the COC upon relinquishment at which point CSI is responsible for following the sample handling and custody guidelines established by EPA standard methods. Laboratory personnel are responsible for review of the COC for completeness and will not sign off on them unless complete.

The SLPWA Volunteer responsible for delivery of samples should retain a copy of the COC and submit to the SLPWA WQ Manager. The WQ Manager will in turn provide a copy of the COC to the QAQC Officer in conjunction with analytical results for assessment.



**Community Science Institute** [www.communityscience.org](http://www.communityscience.org)

NYSDOH-ELAP #11790 EPA Lab Code NY01518

**Code:** \_\_\_\_\_

## Stream Water Sample Tracking Sheet and Chain of Custody

**Location Information**

Stream: \_\_\_\_\_

Sample Location: \_\_\_\_\_ Sample Location Code: \_\_\_\_\_

Location Latitude/ Longitude: \_\_\_\_\_

Location Type: ☐ Synoptic ☐ Investigative (please fill out coordinates above)

**General Information**

Sample Collected By: \_\_\_\_\_

Date Sampled: \_\_\_\_\_ Time Sampled: \_\_\_\_\_

The CSI team loves photos of water features and volunteers monitoring! Please send photos to [info@communityscience.org](mailto:info@communityscience.org)

**Weather Conditions**

Sky: ☐ Clear ☐ Partly Cloudy ☐ Overcast ☐ Rainy | Rain: ☐ Light ☐ Moderate ☐ Heavy

Wind: ☐ Calm ☐ Moderate ☐ Windy ☐ Rainy | Air Temperature: \_\_\_\_\_ °C

Please describe any unusual weather conditions that might impact water quality on the back of this sheet.

**Water Conditions**

Water Temperature: \_\_\_\_\_ °C | Flow Conditions: ☐ Baseflow ☐ Moderate ☐ Stormwater

Water Appearance: ☐ Clear ☐ Murky ☐ Muddy ☐ Chocolate Brown

How was the sample collected: ☐ Waded ☐ From Shore ☐ From Bridge

Please describe any unusual field observations that might impact water quality on the back of this sheet.

Sample Storage: ☐ Wet Ice (Preferred) ☐ Blue Ice ☐ Not Cooled

**Chain of Custody**

	Date	Time	# Cont.	Relinquished By	Accepted By	Remarks
1.	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
2.	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
3.	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

**Sample acceptance policy:** Sample must be identified unambiguously by entering the field code and the date and time of collection directly on the label on the sample bottle. Samples must be cooled such that the temperature is 6° C (43° F) or less on arrival at the lab; alternatively, the sample must arrive at the lab on ice. Wet ice is preferred. Sample containers must be intact and undamaged. No preservative may be added to the sample. Samples that do not meet acceptance criteria may be rejected at the discretion of laboratory personnel.

**Lab Use Only** Sample Temperature: \_\_\_\_\_ °C Sample Accepted: ☐ Yes ☐ No

283 Langmuir Lab/Box 1044 95 Brown Road Ithaca NY 14850

607 257 6606 [info@communityscience.org](mailto:info@communityscience.org)

Figure 6. Chain of Custody for CSI.



## B4: Analytical Methods

The 9E partnership group presently contracts with the National Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program (NELAP) certified Community Science Institute based in Ithaca, New York. The standard methods used in analysis of samples, their detection limits, and the expected range are presented in Table 5.

*Table 5. Analytical method and limits of analysis for parameters of interest.*

Parameter	Method	Expected Range	MDL <sup>a</sup>	RL <sup>b</sup>
Total Phosphorus	SM 18 4500-P E, B	10 – 150	1.5	4
Soluble Reactive Phosphorous	SM 18 4500-P E	1 – 150	0.3	1.1
Nitrate + Nitrite	SM 18 4500-NO3 F	0.01 – 2.0	0.01	0.02
Ammonia	SM 18 4500-NH3 D or E	0.01 – 2.0	0.05	0.1
Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen	SM 18 4500-NH3 D or E	0.01 – 1.0	0.05	0.1
Total Suspended Solids	SM 18 2540 D	1 - 250	1	2.5

<sup>a</sup> Method Detection Limit: lowest or minimum level that provides 99% confidence level that the analyte is detected. Any reported result values that are less than the RL are considered estimated values.

<sup>b</sup> Reporting Limit: lowest or minimum level at which the analyte can be quantified.

In order to maintain their New York State and NELAP certification, CSI must undergo an audit which assesses, amongst other things, that staff are adequately trained at performing their assigned responsibilities, QC procedures are in place and corrective actions are effective and traceable. As such, this project relies on CSI's in-house QAQC procedures and expertise to assure the validity of the data reported.

## B5: Quality Control

This project relies on CSI's QAQC procedures when assessing the quality of laboratory analytical data. When a reported measurement is outside the limits of the analysis, it will be recorded at the level of the detection limit and flagged as such. In the event that the QAQC Officer suspects the reported measurement is inaccurate, a rerun of the suspect sample(s) and parameter(s) will be requested. If this is not possible, the data will be recorded and flagged, although used in further analysis if all QAQC checks have passed.

To validate all in-house field, filter and storage methods, additional QC samples will be submitted to CSI for analysis. Results of QC samples are to be recorded in the appropriate in water quality dataset under the "QAQC" table.

Immediately prior to the start of sampling, a *field blank* will be collected in an identical manner to that of a standard sample. DI water will be used to triple rinse both the 1000mL and 75mL laboratory provided

HDPE bottles and a sample collected. DI water is to go through the same filtering process used for SRP analysis and rinsing with regards to the 75mL bottle. The *field blank* will be submitted to the lab and any reported value in excess of two times the detection limit will be indicative of error in the sampling and/or handling procedure.

A *field duplicate* will be collected at a rate of 1 per 20 samples with the location(s) to be duplicated selected at random. This sample will be collected, handled, filtered, stored and analyzed in an identical manner to that of the standard sample. Significant deviation between the standard and duplicate sample will be indicative of error and will be quantitatively calculated as the RPD (see section A7). A RPD in excess of 20% will be indicative of significant error.

Quality control of field thermometers will be assessed through periodically comparing field thermometer readings to that of a certified thermometer. Similarly, stage sensor accuracy will be monitored for sensor drift through the recording of the field stage height on the gauge board and analysis of this relationship. Finally, flow meter sensors will be periodically checked through zero flow measurements consisting of placement of the sensor in a stationary container of water; readings +/- 0.01 ft/sec indicative of sensor error.

The QAQC Officer will be responsible for determining the appropriate corrective action upon discovery of a quality control failure. If it is possible to trace the specific source of error, the affected data will be recorded and flagged. In such an instance, changes in the procedure – and subsequently changes in this document – may be called for. If the cause of error is not determinable, then the affected data will be omitted and the entire sampling could be repeated.

## **B6: Instrument/Equipment Testing, Inspection, and Maintenance**

Regular maintenance of instrumentation is necessary to maximize lifespan and reliability. The QAQC Officer will be responsible for testing, inspecting and maintaining all field equipment and assuring proper functionality prior to any field use. Maintenance of all laboratory equipment is subject to CSI's authority and beyond the scope of this QAPP.

At the termination of any inspection or field sampling activity, all equipment is to be examined for damage, cleaned with tap or DI water, and stored according to the manufacturer's guidelines. Given that all equipment eventually fails, the QAQC Officer will be responsible for assuring that replacements are kept in stock for frequently replaceable and susceptible components whenever financially feasible in order to avoid extended delays in project work.

Where applicable, battery life, gaskets, electrical contacts, storage solutions and programming will all be examined. The QAQC Officer will maintain a maintenance log and in the event an issue is found, he/she will make note of the date, the nature of the error, maintenance performed and whether the error was corrected. The QAQC Officer will contact the appropriate manufacturer and arrange to have the affected instrument returned for repair as needed. These instrumentation checks are to be performed on a

quarterly basis. Any field sampling personnel are to report failures or anomalies to the appropriate manager as well.

### **B7: Instrument/Equipment Calibration and Frequency**

All equipment used in this project is calibrated by the manufacturer during production and does not require recalibration. Continued accuracy of the calibration is assessed through the quality control procedures previously described. This project relies on the requirements set forth by the state of NY and NELAP in assuring that all laboratory equipment used by CSI is calibrated and operated in a manner consistent with the manufacturers' designs. Furthermore, QAQC results (pass/fail for matrix spikes and QC samples, RPD for field duplicates) will be used as an assessment of continued mechanical performance.

### **B8: Inspection/Acceptance of Supplies and Consumables**

With the exception of those supplies provided by CSI (e.g. sample bottle), the QAQC Officer is responsible for ordering, inspecting, logging, testing and distributing all supplies and consumables. In addition the QAQC Officer will maintain a log noting the date received, manufacturer, lot number, expiration date, and include a certificate of analysis when applicable. Supplies and consumables will only be accepted in original manufacturer packaging.

### **B9: Non-Direct Measurements**

This project does not concern the use of secondary data sources, though the SWAT model itself will rely on additional data sources/projects.

### **B10: Data Management**

Field data are recorded on site on either the discharge datasheet (Figure 5) or CSI COC (Figure 6). Copies of CSI COC are submitted to the SLPWA WQ Manager while discharge field data sheets are submitted to the SLWS. All datasheets are inspected for missing and/or questionable data. Chemical analysis data generated by CSI are sent via email to SLPWA WQ Manager and reported in the CSI database. The SLPWA WQ Manager will then enter the CSI data into the project database and scans of the hardcopies uploaded for data validation. The SLWS is responsible for hydrological data entry and digitization. Hard copies of the original CSI data sheets are kept on file with the SLPWA WQ Manager. Hard copies of hydrology data are kept on file with the SLWS. Hard copies are to be kept for a period of five years. Digital/digitized versions are to be transferred over from the Google Drive to the FLI server at the end of the sampling period and kept in perpetuity.

The project partnership uses a combination of Microsoft ® Word and Excel, Google Drive docs and sheets, and Onset HOBOWare software to manage and analyze data. Flow calculations are computed using Excel, while Google Docs and Sheets are used to record data and track reporting. The SLPWA WQ Manager is responsible for entering all field and laboratory chemistry data. Once all data are entered, the QAQC Officer inspects the data for compliance with QAQC requirements to confirm successful sampling and analysis execution. Finally, the KLWC validates that all data entry requirements are complete and accurate. All data entry and error correction activities are recorded in a set of documents prior to and immediately after any data management activity with hard copies retained in the SLWS's office and digital/digitized versions kept in perpetuity on FLI database.

Queries have been setup within Excel to facilitate the analysis of data within Excel and R without risking any alteration to the master dataset. The SLWS is responsible for conducting all data analysis for incorporation into reports that do not fall within the scope of EcoLogic's contract work.

## B11: Project Schedule

*Table 6. Annual monitoring project schedule/timeline.*

TASK	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
Field Sampling												
Lab Analysis												
Data Entry												
QAQC (Field)												
QAQC (Lab)												
QAQC (Data)												
Supplies Procurement												
Equipment Maintenance												
Project/Model Integration												

The project schedule is presented in Table 6. In summary, sampling and laboratory analysis will be conducted every month. QAQC of field data is to be done concurrently with sampling. Lab samples will be delivered to CSI within 24 hours and analysis completed within 28 days. Lab and field data will be entered into the database as available, after which QAQC of data entry will be completed every other month. Major equipment maintenance and resupply of consumables will be performed as needed; expected frequency 3-6 months. Finally, generated data will be integrated into the 9E SWAT model upon completion of all field work, analysis and QAQC.

## **GROUP C: ASSESSMENT AND OVERSIGHT ELEMENTS**

### **C1: Assessment and Response Actions**

Regular assessments will be carried out by the SLPWA WQ Manager, SLWS and KLWC with the purpose of verifying conformance with the procedures discussed in this document. The frequency of these assessments will vary depending on the nature of the procedure under evaluation.

Field sampling personnel and volunteers will be assessed onsite during their initial training and first sampling, beyond which point field and laboratory data sheets will be used as a proxy for sampling error detection. Field and laboratory data sheets will be assessed upon receipt and in accordance with the QAQC procedures described in sections A7 and B5. Maintenance, QC and supplies logs will be used to evaluate the reliability of data and identify any equipment based errors. This project will rely on the contracted laboratory's in-house assessment regarding their own performance. Finally, the SLWS and KLWC will evaluate the accuracy of any data entry on a bi-monthly basis and of any data analysis prior to inclusion into any reports.

The SLPWA WQ manager, SLWS and KLWC will have the authority to issue stop work orders for those components for which each assuming management responsibility. The SLWS will be responsible for issuing corrective actions which will vary depending on the nature of the error source. Corrections associated with personnel error will be denoted in the data records and the appropriate manager will re-train the individual(s) in the proper sampling methods or issue changes to the sampling methodology itself if appropriate. Equipment and laboratory based corrections will be noted in the data records as well. Depending on the severity of these errors any associated data may be rejected and an order to redo the entire sampling issued. If the nature of an error(s) requires a change to any of the monitoring procedures described within this QAPP, NYSDEC is to be notified of the error, anticipated corrective action/change, and a revised version of the QAPP sent to NYSDEC upon correction of the error(s). Data management errors and the associated corrective actions are discussed in section B10.

### **C2: Reports to Management**

Reports to management are largely governed by the requirements set forth by the grant(s) funding the project work. The New York State Department of State (NYSDOS) – in conjunction with a matching contribution provided by various local private and public institutions – is providing funds for development of the 9E and associated SWAT model. As such, reports typically consist of semi-annual and close-out reports. These reports will be generated by the SLWS and submitted to the NYSDOS Project Coordinator.

Semi-annual reports will consist of a project narrative covering the current development status of various components accompanied by a detailed description of work completed. These reports cover a six month period and are due in the months of January and July. Close out reports will be more detailed and cover

the entire life of the project. This report will include an executive summary, project location, problem description, project highlights, results, project partners, and budget breakdown.

Additional reports will include laboratory analytical reports generated by the contracted laboratory and QC corrective action reports generated by the QAQC Officer. Laboratory results will be submitted to the SLPWA WQ Manager within 30 days after receipt of samples. QC corrective reports will be generated and dispersed among all project members when an error significant enough to require a change in procedure is necessary. These reports will identify the error, describe why it occurred, and describe the action taken to correct it.

## **GROUP D: DATA VALIDATION AND USABILITY ELEMENTS**

### **D1: Data Validation and Usability**

The following criteria are used to accept, reject or qualify data:

- Field data
  - All field datasheet information is complete and legible
  - Equipment maintenance and QC checks indicate proper operation
  - Laboratory analysis of blanks and duplicates show no indication of improper sampling
  - Sampling procedures and locations correspond to those established in this document
- Laboratory data
  - Sample handling procedures documented on the chain-of-custody are in compliance
  - Blanks and duplicates show no evidence of sampling or analysis error
  - The laboratory reports indicate presence/absence of in-house QAQC failures
- Data Entry and Analysis
  - Recorded values correspond to those on field or laboratory data sheets
  - No errors within flow calculations are evident
  - QAQC and Data Validation has been performed

Any failures to conform to the procedures in this document and the subsequent impacts on any data will be reported in the semi-annual and/or close-out reports.

### **D2: Verification and Validation Methods**

Laboratory data will be validated through successful adherence to the sample handling and storage requirements as tracked with the COC and discussed in section B3, as well as the contracted laboratory's in-house QAQC processes (i.e. duplicates, matrix spikes, etc.). CSI procedures and practices are continuously audited as required by NY State and NELAP certifications.

Field data will be validated through the qualitative and quantitative processes discussed in sections A7, B5 and B7. Calibration and QC checks on blanks, duplicates and secondary standards will be used to confirm or deny the presence of significant error introduced by the sampling methodology. The accuracy of all data recorded in the database and any analysis results integrated into SWAT model or reports will be validated through the processes described in section B10. Entry, QAQC, and error report logs establish a data narrative used to track all aspects of data generation with validation performed.

Every two, all data and QAQC data will be validated for accuracy by the KLWC. This individual will receive all necessary information to ensure an accurate and complete validation of the data management process and all data (Figure 7).

<b>DATA VALIDATION CHECKLIST</b>			
Validator: _____			
Period of Record: _____			
Validation Item	Yes	No	If "No", Error(s) Description
Field data sheets accurate complete?			
Database records of field data are accurate? Flow calculations free of errors?			
Equipment calibration and maintenance logs complete? Calibration and QC checks pass?			
Chain of custody accurate & complete?			
Laboratory reports match database values?			
Laboratory QAQC check failures logged in FOB database?			
Field blanks and duplicates sheets complete? Values within range for QAQC?			
Data entry record complete?			
QAQC check of database and error reporting complete and accurate?			
<div style="text-align: right; margin-bottom: 10px;">Sign _____</div> <div style="text-align: right;">Date _____</div>			

*Figure 7. Data validation checklist for completion by KLWC.*



### **D3: Reconciliation with User Requirements**

This monitoring project is carried out with the goal of providing information necessary to validate and calibrate the 9E SWAT model. Data must meet the standards set forth in this document to be used in support of decision making as it relates to these goals.

As data is submitted, the QAQC Officer will make a determination on the final usability of all data. This assessment will consider findings from all field and laboratory results, QAQC information, and inherent usability limitations. Justification for use and limitations on use will be discussed amongst all project partnership groups before inclusion into the SWAT or project reports. If at any point the project partnership group feels the monitoring program is failing to meet its goals, the SLWS may alter various parameters of the project including but not limited to sample location, sample frequency, QAQC protocols and analytical parameters of interest. This document will be updated to reflect any changes as appropriate and all pertinent parties made aware.

The NYSDEC may review all data generated and collected as part of this project at its own discretion.

## REFERENCES

New York State Department of Environmental Conservation. 2016. *2016 Section 303(d) List of Impaired Waters Requiring a TMDL/Other Strategy*. Technical report prepared United State Department of Environmental Protection. 44 pages.

New York State Department of Environmental Conservation. 2017a. *Keuka Lake, Steuben, Yates Co.: 2017 CSLAP Report Site 1 (N)*. Technical Report. 9 Pages.

New York State Department of Environmental Conservation. 2017b. *Seneca Lake, Ontario, Schuyler, Seneca, Yates Co.: 2017 CSLAP Report Site 1 (N)*. Technical Report. 9 Pages.

United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1987. Sample preservation. In *Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes*, EPA-600/4-79-020. U.S.E.P.A., Cincinnati, Ohio, USA. pp.xv-xx.

# Appendix B

## Quality Assurance Project Plan: Watershed Modeling

---

August 11, 2020  
Seneca-Keuka Watershed Nine Element Plan



# Seneca-Keuka Watershed Model Quality Assurance Project Plan

**Prepared by**  
Anchor QEA, LLC  
290 Elwood David Road, Suite 340  
Liverpool, New York 13088

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

Title and Approval Sheet.....	iv
<b>1 Distribution List.....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>2 Project Organization .....</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>3 Problem Definition/Background.....</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>4 Project/Task Description and Schedule .....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>5 Quality Objectives and Criteria for Model Input/Outputs .....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>6 Special Training Requirements/Certification.....</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>7 Measurement and Data Acquisition .....</b>	<b>7</b>
7.1 Calibration.....	7
7.1.1 Watershed Model (SWAT).....	7
7.1.2 Keuka In-Lake Model (BATHTUB).....	9
7.2 Non-Direct Measurements (Data Acquisition Requirements) .....	10
7.3 Data Management and Hardware/Software Configuration .....	11
<b>8 Assessment and Oversight .....</b>	<b>11</b>
8.1 Assessment and Response Actions .....	11
8.2 Plans for Science and Product Peer Review .....	11
8.3 Reports to Management .....	11
<b>9 Data Validation and Usability .....</b>	<b>11</b>
9.1 Departures from Validation Criteria.....	11
9.2 Validation Methods.....	12
9.3 Reconciliation with User Requirements.....	12
<b>10 Document and Record Control .....</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>11 References .....</b>	<b>14</b>

## TABLES

Table 1	Modeling Quality Assurance Project Plan Distribution List.....	1
Table 2	Modeling-Related Tasks and Schedule .....	5
Table 3	General Performance Ratings for Recommended Statistics for a Monthly Time Step.....	8
Table 4	Model Calibration and Validation Sub-Basins.....	9

## FIGURE

Figure 1	Project Organizational Chart.....	2
----------	-----------------------------------	---

## ABBREVIATIONS

9EP	Nine Element Plan
BWRM	Bureau of Water Resources Management
CDL	Cropland Data Layer
HAB	harmful algal bloom
NASS	National Agricultural Statistics Service
NYS	New York State
NYSDEC	New York State Department of Environmental Conservation
NYSDOC	New York State Department of State
QA	quality assurance
QAPP	<i>Quality Assurance Project Plan</i>
SRP	soluble reactive phosphorus
SWAT	Soil and Water Assessment Tool
SWCD	Soil and Water Conservation District
TAC	Technical Advisory Committee
TP	total phosphorus
TSS	total suspended solids
USDA	U.S. Department of Agriculture

## Title and Approval Sheet

Watershed Modeling Project Manager—Anchor QEA, LLC, Michael Werth



Signature

August 11, 2020

Approval Date

Watershed Modeling QA Manager—Anchor QEA, LLC, Jennifer Benaman



Signature

August 11, 2020

Approval Date

Seneca Watershed Steward—Finger Lakes Institute, Ian Smith



Signature

August 20, 2020

Approval Date

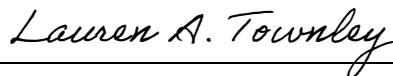
Prime Contractor—EcoLogic, LLC, Elizabeth Moran

Signature

8 / 19 / 2020

Approval Date

New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC)—Lauren Townley, Bureau of Water Resources Management (BWRM)



Signature

8/17/2020

Approval Date

NYSDEC—Anthony Prestigiacomo, Finger Lakes Water Hub

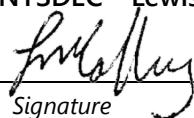


Signature

8/17/2020

Approval Date

NYSDEC—Lewis McCaffrey, Finger Lakes Water Hub



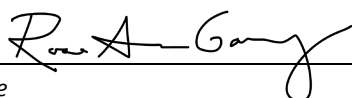
Signature

**APPROVED**

By lpmccaff at 1:40 pm, Aug 17, 2020

Approval Date

NYSDEC—Rose Ann Garry, Quality Assurance Officer, Division of Water Standards and Analytical Support Section



Signature

08/13/2021

Approval Date



### Seneca-Keuka Watershed Model Quality Assurance Project Plan Update Log

Prepared by	Date	Revision No.	Summary of Changes
Michael Werth	08/11/2020	0	Original document

# 1 Distribution List

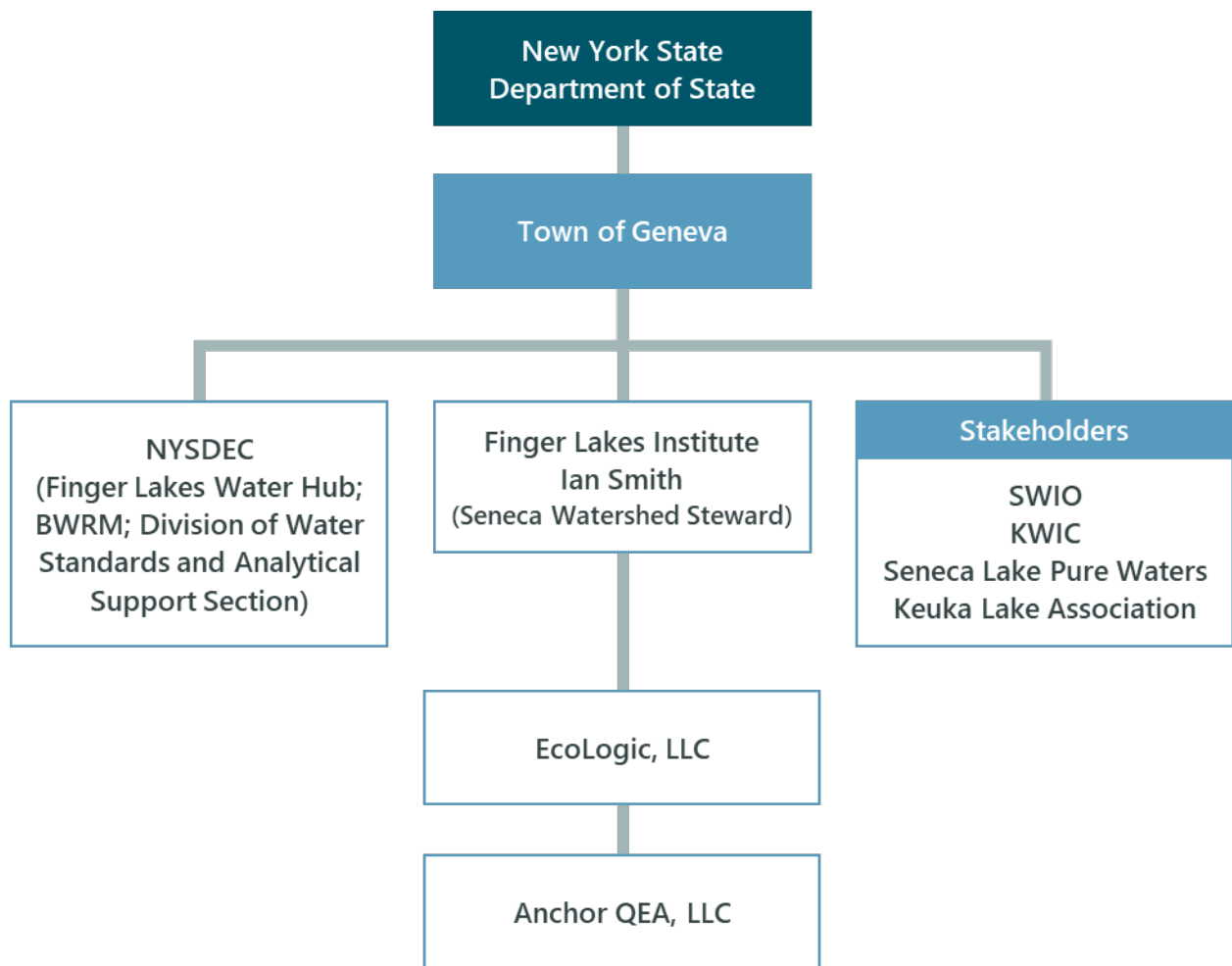
**Table 1**  
**Modeling Quality Assurance Project Plan Distribution List**

Name	Title (Relative to Project)	Organization	Contact Information	Document Type
Rose Ann Garry	Quality Assurance Officer	NYSDEC	<a href="mailto:roseann.garry@dec.ny.gov">roseann.garry@dec.ny.gov</a> (518) 402-8159	Hardcopy and Electronic
Ian Smith	Seneca Watershed Steward	Finger Lakes Institute	<a href="mailto:ismith@hws.edu">ismith@hws.edu</a> (315) 781-4559	Electronic
Lauren Townley	Project Manager	NYSDEC BWRM	<a href="mailto:lauren.townley@dec.ny.gov">lauren.townley@dec.ny.gov</a>	Electronic
Anthony Prestigiacomo	Technical Advisor	NYSDEC— Finger Lakes Hub	<a href="mailto:anthony.prestigiacomo@dec.ny.gov">anthony.prestigiacomo@dec.ny.gov</a>	Electronic
Lewis McCaffrey	Technical Advisor	NYSDEC— Finger Lakes Hub	<a href="mailto:lewis.mccaffrey@dec.ny.gov">lewis.mccaffrey@dec.ny.gov</a>	Electronic
Liz Moran	Prime Contractor	EcoLogic, LLC	<a href="mailto:lmoran@ecologicllc.com">lmoran@ecologicllc.com</a> (315) 655-8305	Electronic
Michael Werth	Watershed Modeling Project Manager	Anchor QEA, LLC	<a href="mailto:mwerth@anchorgea.com">mwerth@anchorgea.com</a> (315) 414-2025	Electronic
Jennifer Benaman	Watershed Modeling QA Manager	Anchor QEA, LLC	<a href="mailto:jbenaman@anchorgea.com">jbenaman@anchorgea.com</a> (518) 886-0639	Electronic

## 2 Project Organization

Anchor QEA, LLC, through its subcontract agreement with EcoLogic, LLC, is responsible for the development, calibration, and application of the watershed model in support of the Seneca-Keuka Watershed Nine Element Plan (9EP). The organizational chart (Figure 1) shows the various organizations involved in this project.

**Figure 1**  
**Project Organizational Chart**



*BWRM: Bureau of Water Resource Management*  
*KWIC: Keuka Watershed Improvement Cooperative*  
*NYSDEC: New York State Department of Environmental Conservation*  
*SWIO: Seneca Watershed Intermunicipal Organization*

The following individuals will actively participate in this project and its oversight:

#### **Anchor QEA, LLC**

- Michael Werth: Watershed Modeling Project Manager
  - Oversight of modeling work, including coordination with project partners
  - Prepare, maintain, and update this *Quality Assurance Project Plan* (QAPP)
  - Assist with preparation and review of final modeling report
- Jennifer Benaman: Watershed Modeling QA Manager
  - Oversight of quality assurance (QA)/quality control checks on model inputs, setup, calibration, validation, and application
  - Technical review of final modeling report

#### **Finger Lakes Institute**

- Ian Smith: Seneca Watershed Steward
  - Oversight regarding development and implementation of the 9EP for the Seneca-Keuka Watershed
  - Communication with project stakeholders and the public regarding the 9EP and supporting modeling work.

#### **EcoLogic, LLC**

- Elizabeth Moran: Prime Contractor
  - Project manager for development of 9EP
  - Oversight of modeling work and integration into 9EP

#### **New York State Department of Environmental Conservation**

- Lauren Townley (NYSDEC BWRM): Section Chief
- Anthony Prestigiacommo (NYSDEC – Finger Lakes Hub): Technical Advisor
  - Project oversight and oversight of modeling work
  - Review of this QAPP and final modeling report
- Lewis McCaffrey (NYSDEC – Finger Lakes Hub): Technical Advisor
  - Project oversight and oversight of modeling work
  - Review of this QAPP and final modeling report
- Rose Ann Garry: Quality Assurance Officer
  - Oversee Division of Water Quality Assurance activities and is not subject to the authority of any persons connected to the project
  - Provide expertise regarding analytical and QA/quality control issues
  - Review and approve this QAPP to verify that those elements outlined in the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's Requirements for QA Project Plans (QA/R-5) are successfully discussed

### 3 Problem Definition/Background

A 9EP is currently being developed for the Seneca-Keuka Lake watershed. The 9EP will recommend specific actions to protect Seneca and Keuka Lakes from cyanobacterial blooms (i.e., harmful algal blooms [HABs]) and other threats to the ecosystem services they provide.

As water resource management issues have become increasingly more complex, the need for sophisticated decision support tools has grown. Quantitative water quality modeling is one of the primary tools necessary to meet this demand. In the framework of a 9EP, water quality models (that have been developed using guidelines for modeling QA addressed in this modeling QAPP) are tools that can support evaluation of several of the defined elements, including the following:

- Identifying and quantifying sources of pollution in the watershed (Element A)
- Identifying a water quality target or goal and the necessary pollutant reductions required to achieve that goal (Element B)
- Identifying and evaluating the best management practices that will be used to achieve reductions needed to meet the water quality goal/target (Element C)
- Identifying the criteria that will be used to assess water quality improvements as the plan is implemented (Element H)

Our project team has selected the Soil and Water Assessment Tool (SWAT 2012<sup>1</sup>) model to simulate runoff and suspended sediment and nutrient loading to Seneca and Keuka Lakes from their respective subwatersheds. SWAT is a river basin-scale model jointly developed by the U.S. Department of Agriculture's Agricultural Research Service and Texas A&M to quantify the impact of land management practices in large, complex watersheds. This model was selected for this project because it is designed to simulate the movement of both particulate and dissolved phosphorus as well as several chemical forms of nitrogen from the watershed to surface water; these biologically available nutrient inputs are implicated in HABs. The SWAT model will be calibrated to current conditions using available streamflow and water quality monitoring data for multiple streams draining subwatersheds that exhibit a mix of land use and land cover conditions.

In addition, a relatively simple in-lake water quality model of Keuka Lake will be developed to evaluate the potential impacts of reduced watershed nutrient loading on lake water quality conditions. This information will help the many stakeholders understand the potential benefits and timeframe associated with watershed nutrient reduction efforts on in-lake water quality and water quality leaving Keuka Lake. Our project team has selected the BATHTUB<sup>2</sup> model to achieve this objective. BATHTUB is an empirical (i.e., data driven, not mechanistic) eutrophication model for lakes and reservoirs that is capable of formulating steady-state water and nutrient mass balances in a

---

<sup>1</sup> <https://swat.tamu.edu/>

<sup>2</sup> <http://www.walker.net/bathtub/help/bathtubWebMain.html>

spatially segmented hydraulic network. This model uses empirical relationships developed and tested previously for reservoir applications to predict eutrophication-related water quality conditions for various nutrients.

Seneca Lake is nearly 40 miles long with a maximum depth of over 600 feet and a hydraulic residence time of approximately 18 years (Hobart and William Smith Colleges et al. 2012). Given the complexity of simulating a lake of this size, an in-lake water quality model of Seneca Lake will not be developed for this project.

## 4 Project/Task Description and Schedule

Table 2 summarizes the project's major modeling-related tasks/milestones and the anticipated schedule for completion.

**Table 2**  
**Modeling-Related Tasks and Schedule**

Task Description	Schedule
Begin watershed model development	February 2020
Field data collection in support of modeling	March to October 2020
Public Meeting 1 (describe modeling approach, major inputs, etc.)	July 2020
Complete initial watershed/Keuka in-lake model calibration <sup>1</sup>	October 2020
Finalize watershed/Keuka in-lake model calibration/validation <sup>2</sup>	January 2021
NYSDEC review of final calibration; development of management alternatives	June 2021
Evaluation of management alternatives using calibrated model	August 2021
Public Meeting 2 (present modeling results and initial recommendations)	October 2021
Complete initial draft of 9EP	December 2021

Notes:

1. Initial calibration will be completed using available (pre-2020) hydrology and water quality data.
2. Final calibration/validation will include 2020 hydrology and water quality data. This task includes time for NYSDEC review of calibration approach.

## 5 Quality Objectives and Criteria for Model Input/Outputs

The overall quality objective for this project is to set up, calibrate, and validate a model of the Seneca-Keuka Lake watershed that can assist in the development of the 9EP. The water quality data that will be used for model setup, calibration, and validation will only be those data deemed sufficient for that purpose based on the results of NYSDEC's Secondary Data Evaluation for Modeling. This evaluation has been conducted initially and sent to NYSDEC for review and will be maintained throughout the project to track the use of secondary data in model setup, calibration,

and/or validation of the model. This table will track information relevant to verifying and validating data sources and provide any limitations on data use for the purposes of modeling.

The modeling software to be used for this project (SWAT 2012 and BATHTUB) has been developed, maintained, and version controlled by external individuals or organizations—SWAT is maintained by Texas A&M University, and BATHTUB was developed by Dr. William Walker for the Environmental Laboratory, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Waterways Experiment Station.

The version of SWAT being used for this project (SWAT 2012) has been in use for many years (since 2012) and has been applied at various sites. SWAT also has a relatively large user community. Likewise, the version of BATHTUB that will be applied to this project (version 6.1) has been in use since 2006 and has been applied at a number of sites to support Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) assessments.<sup>3</sup> Both SWAT 2012 and BATHTUB are deemed to be reliable tools for application to the 9EP planning process for Seneca and Keuka Lakes. As part of the model development and calibration process, Anchor QEA will perform quality control reviews of the model predictions; however, quality control checks will not be performed on the modeling software itself.

Preparation of model input files and post-processing and analysis of model outputs will be performed using a combination of Esri's ArcGIS software (including an ArcGIS-based user interface developed by Texas A&M for SWAT 2012) and custom computer code developed in Python.<sup>4</sup> Specifically, custom scripts will be developed in Python to generate input files for the ArcGIS user interface and to assist in developing graphics of model outputs. Use of this kind of software for input/output file management reduces the likelihood of errors associated with manual preparation/processing of files.

## 6 Special Training Requirements/Certification

The modeling work to be performed by Anchor QEA will be completed and reviewed by staff with watershed and in-lake water quality modeling expertise. Anchor QEA staff assigned to this project have decades of experience developing and applying watershed and water quality models. Dr. James Rhea and Dr. Jennifer Benaman will be providing technical oversight of the project. Dr. Benaman leads the firm's watershed assessment and modeling group and has applied watershed models in general (and SWAT in particular) for a variety of systems across the United States, including the Cannonsville Reservoir in New York State (NYS). Dr. Rhea was the principal investigator for the development and application of the water quality models for Onondaga Lake and the Three Rivers System in Central New York. These models were applied by NYSDEC to develop a TMDL assessment of total phosphorus for Onondaga Lake and to assess the diversion of the Syracuse Metropolitan Wastewater Treatment Plant to the Seneca River. Both water quality models underwent extensive

---

<sup>3</sup> The BATHTUB model is no longer actively supported by Dr. Walker.

<sup>4</sup> <https://www.python.org/>

peer review and were universally accepted by the agencies overseeing the execution of the Amended Consent Judgement between NYS and Onondaga County. Further, the project manager for this project (Michael Werth) and the project scientist (Chantell Owen) both have extensive experience developing and applying watershed models.

## 7 Measurement and Data Acquisition

### 7.1 Calibration

Calibration of a model consists of adjusting input parameters so the model accurately reproduces trends in data. The following subsections summarize the anticipated calibration/validation process for this project.

#### 7.1.1 *Watershed Model (SWAT)*

A three-step, sequential calibration process will be performed for the watershed model: 1) watershed hydrology calibration; 2) sediment load calibration; and 3) nutrient load calibration. Calibration needs to progress in this stepwise manner because watershed hydrology drives constituent loading (both sediments and nutrients), and sediment transport can also impact nutrient loading. For each of these three steps, final calibration parameter values will be derived through iterative runs of the model while implementing small model parameter changes based on a combination of graphical and statistical evaluations of the model's agreement with the available site data.

For watershed hydrology, a considerable amount of hydrologic data has been collected throughout the watershed; however, these data are not ideal for calibration of the hydrologic model. Ideally, a relatively longer-term, continuous hydrologic record that captures a range of flow conditions at various locations (preferably daily average flow) is needed for robust hydrologic model calibration. There are only two locations in this watershed with a continuous long-term record of daily average flow (the U.S. Geological Survey gage in the Keuka Lake Outlet at Dresden and in the Seneca River near Seneca Falls); however, the measurements at these locations are affected by control structures, so their utility for model calibration is likely limited. In other words, the fluctuations and water volumes observed at these stations are not always in direct response to precipitation events, making it difficult to use these locations for a traditional hydrologic calibration. However, the data at these stations will be evaluated for establishing a water balance, which could be used to assess overall hydrologic model performance. There are flow data that have been (or will be) collected at other watershed locations, but these data represent a relatively short period of record that may not capture the full range of flow conditions. As such, the watershed hydrology calibration will focus on a combination of visual goodness-of-fit between model predictions and observed data at various locations (i.e., comparison of time-series of model-predicted and observed flows) and statistical comparisons between model predictions and data using metrics such as Nash Sutcliffe Model



Efficiency (Nash and Sutcliffe 1970) and Percent Bias (PBIAS). We will generally compare our results to the thresholds of model acceptance for these metrics presented in Table 3 (Moriassi et al. 2007). Consideration was given to applying more sophisticated statistical methods of model calibration (e.g., methods such as a probabilistic Monte Carlo calibration approach where various distributions of model input parameters are generated), but the site data were deemed insufficient to support this type of approach.

**Table 3**  
**General Performance Ratings for Recommended Statistics for a Monthly Time Step**

Performance Rating	RSR	NSE	PBIAS (%)		
			Streamflow	Sediment	Nutrients
Very good	$0.00 \leq \text{RSR} \leq 0.50$	$0.75 < \text{NSE} \leq 1.00$	$\text{PBIAS} \leq \pm 10$	$\text{PBIAS} \leq \pm 15$	$\text{PBIAS} < \pm 25$
Good	$0.50 < \text{RSR} \leq 0.60$	$0.65 < \text{NSE} \leq 0.75$	$\pm 10 \leq \text{PBIAS} < \pm 15$	$\pm 15 < \text{PBIAS} \leq \pm 30$	$\pm 25 \leq \text{PBIAS} < \pm 40$
Satisfactory	$0.60 < \text{RSR} \leq 0.70$	$0.50 < \text{NSE} \leq 0.65$	$\pm 15 \leq \text{PBIAS} < \pm 25$	$\pm 30 < \text{PBIAS} \leq \pm 55$	$\pm 40 \leq \text{PBIAS} < \pm 70$
Unsatisfactory	$\text{RSR} > 0.70$	$\text{NSE} \leq 0.50$	$\text{PBIAS} \geq \pm 25$	$\text{PBIAS} \geq \pm 55$	$\text{PBIAS} \geq \pm 70$

Notes:

Recommended statistics from (Moriassi et al. 2007)

RSR: Root Mean Squared Error (RMSE)-observations standard deviation ratio

NSE: Nash-Sutcliffe coefficient of model efficiency (Nash and Sutcliffe 1970)

PBAIS: percent bias

The general performance ratings shown apply to a typical dataset that would include long-term, continuous measurements with lower levels of uncertainty. Given the limited number of high certainty measurements within the watersheds, the threshold of performance ratings deemed appropriate for this system cannot be established a priori. If model performance is considerably lower than the satisfactory thresholds presented in Table 3, then the accuracy of the input data and model assumptions will be reviewed. The historical data record being used for calibration will also be reviewed to determine if there are any non-representative samples or measurements that may be influencing the calibration. Any model performance issues (and qualification of results if necessary) will be documented in the final report.

The same type of calibration approach described above (i.e., combination of visual goodness-of-fit and statistical model-to-data comparisons) will be used for simulation of sediment and water quality parameters. It should be noted that a broader range of acceptable goodness-of-fit measures exist for water quality than for hydrology because there is typically a much greater amount of uncertainty/variability in water quality grab samples than there is in hydrology measurements (see Table 3).

Based on the available tributary monitoring data for the Seneca-Keuka Lake watershed, the water quality calibration will focus on total suspended solids (TSS), total phosphorus (TP), and soluble-

reactive phosphorus (SRP). Total nitrogen will also be simulated with the model, but the model will not be calibrated for this constituent given that phosphorus is generally understood to be the nutrient limiting algal growth in the Finger Lakes (Halfman 2016).

It is anticipated that the watershed model simulation period will be an approximate 10-year period between 2010 and 2020; however, model calibration will focus on the period between 2015 and 2019, which has the largest amount of data deemed suitable for model calibration. Model calibration will also focus on a select subset of sub-basins for which water quality data are available—data from the remaining sub-basins (and new data anticipated to be collected in 2020) will be reserved for validation of the model predictions. Sub-basins anticipated to be used for water quality calibration and validation are summarized in Table 4. The calibrated and validated model will then be applied to simulate the impact of select watershed best management practices on nutrient loadings to the lakes.

**Table 4**  
**Model Calibration and Validation Sub-Basins**

Watershed	HUC12 Sub-Basin	Use
Keuka	Sugar Creek	Calibration
	East Branch Keuka Lake	Validation
	West Branch Keuka Lake	Validation
	Keuka Inlet	Validation
Seneca	Wilson Creek-Seneca Lake	Calibration
	Big Stream	Calibration & Validation
	Sleeper Creek-Catherine Creek	Calibration
	Headwaters Catherine Creek	Calibration
	Seneca Lake Inlet	Calibration & Validation
	Kashong Creek	Calibration & Validation
	Castle Creek	Validation
	Reeder Creek	Validation
	Keuka Lake Outlet	Calibration & Validation

### 7.1.2 Keuka In-Lake Model (BATHTUB)

As described in Section 3, a relatively simple in-lake water quality model of Keuka Lake will be developed to evaluate the potential impacts of reduced watershed nutrient loading on Keuka Lake water quality conditions. A primary input to the Keuka in-lake model will be flows and nutrient loads (focusing on TP) discharged from the Keuka Lake watershed—these values will be derived from the calibrated SWAT watershed model. Because water quality monitoring has occurred at various locations throughout Keuka Lake, calibration of the in-lake model will focus on a pooled data set

(i.e., the model will be calibrated to average conditions over a specific area or segment, and not necessarily to data collected at a discrete location).<sup>5</sup> The calibration data set will also be selected such that it overlaps with the watershed model calibration period described above (i.e., 2015 to 2019).

The BATHTUB model has an internal procedure to assist with model calibration. This procedure derives least-squares estimates for model calibration factors, calculated from log-transformed observed and predicted concentrations of the nutrients being simulated in each model segment. Primary model calibration factors are the exchange rate between model segments, and nutrient sedimentation (loss) rate. Calibration error targets for the Keuka in-lake model are  $\pm 15\%$  mean error for TP on a lake-wide basis.

Regarding the linkage between the SWAT watershed model and the Keuka in-lake model, as noted above, flows and nutrient loads predicted by the calibrated SWAT watershed model for the Keuka Lake portion of the watershed will be input to the in-lake model. The output from the Keuka in-lake model will then be used as an input to the Seneca Lake watershed portion of the SWAT model.

## 7.2 Non-Direct Measurements (Data Acquisition Requirements)

The following is a summary of non-direct measurements/data sets required to set up the watershed model to simulate nutrient loads within the Seneca-Keuka Lake watershed.

- Digital elevation model data (USGS 2017)
- National Hydrography Dataset (USGS 2019a)
- National Land Cover Database (USGS 2019b)
- Soil Survey Geographic Database (NRCS 2020)
- Viticulture (i.e., grape cultivation) areas (USDA 2019; Yates County SWCD 2020)
- Weather data (NOAA 2019)
- State Pollutant Discharge Elimination System discharge information (EPA 2019)

Viticulture datasets were retrieved from U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) National Agricultural Statistics Service (NASS) Cropland Data Layer (CDL) and Yates County Soil and Water Conservation District (SWCD). The CDL is published yearly and derived from satellite imagery with 30-meter spatial resolution and an overall accuracy of approximately 70% for NYS (USDA 2019). Full accuracy evaluations can be found on the USDA NASS website. The spatial dataset of viticulture areas provided by Yates County SWCD is the result of a collaborative effort between Yates County SWCD

---

<sup>5</sup> The BATHTUB model allows spatial segmentation (i.e., division of the lake into separate water quality segments for the purposes of modeling). The need for such segmentation will be evaluated during model development. For example, segmentation may be warranted if lake water quality data indicate there are significant spatial differences in water quality in different portions of the lake. Data would be averaged within a given segment for the purposes of calibration.

and the Finger Lakes Grape Program through Cornell University and was derived using a combination of satellite imagery and ground-truthing at individual farms.

In addition, all flow and water quality monitoring data needed for model calibration and validation for this project has already been collected or is in the process of being collected by NYSDEC or other stakeholders under a separate approved QAPP.

### **7.3 Data Management and Hardware/Software Configuration**

Pre-processing of input data sets and post-processing of model outputs will be performed using Python scripting language to minimize potential errors associated with manual data entry and/or pre/post-processing. In addition, software (including Microsoft Excel and Esri ArcGIS) will be used to support the modeling being conducted for this project.

## **8 Assessment and Oversight**

### **8.1 Assessment and Response Actions**

The modeling work for this project, including input pre-processing and output post-processing, will be performed by Anchor QEA. Oversight of the modeling work and tracking of modeling progress will be provided by the project Technical Advisory Committee (TAC) consisting of Dr. Liz Moran (EcoLogic), Ian Smith (Finger Lakes Institute), Dr. Lewis McCaffrey (NYSDEC), and Anthony Prestigiacomo (NYSDEC).

### **8.2 Plans for Science and Product Peer Review**

The theoretical basis for SWAT is documented by Neitsch et al. (2009). Documentation of the BATHTUB model, including model theory, can be found on the BATHTUB website (cited in Section 3). Peer review of the modeling work being conducted by Anchor QEA for this project will occur through regular meetings with the project TAC (which the TAC has discussed and agreed will occur approximately bimonthly).

### **8.3 Reports to Management**

Modeling updates will be provided by Anchor QEA during TAC meetings verbally and through the use of PowerPoint presentation(s) as needed. Any decisions and/or action items discussed during TAC meetings will be informally documented and retained in meeting notes.

## **9 Data Validation and Usability**

### **9.1 Departures from Validation Criteria**

None anticipated. Any deviations from established criteria will be documented in the final report.

## 9.2 Validation Methods

Model results will be accepted based on the calibration methodology discussed above. The data set that will be used for model validation has been screened using NYSDEC's Secondary Data Evaluation for Modeling and is described in Section 7.1.

## 9.3 Reconciliation with User Requirements

The calibrated SWAT and BATHTUB models should not be used without first having knowledge of the principles of hydrology and water quality and having experience in performing SWAT and BATHTUB model simulations. Experienced Anchor QEA staff who have developed and calibrated these models will apply them to support evaluations of potential watershed management scenarios for the 9EP. That said, the executable model code and model application documentation for both the SWAT and BATHTUB models will be delivered to the Seneca-Keuka 9E Executive Committee (and NYSDEC and/or New York State Department of State [NYSDOS] if requested) to facilitate future applications of the model.<sup>6</sup>

# 10 Document and Record Control

This QAPP is a controlled document that will be managed by the prime contractor on this project (EcoLogic). Any revisions will be tracked by a revision number assigned to the document. Following approval of any revision to this document, Dr. Liz Moran (EcoLogic) will send the revised QAPP to each person on the distribution list provided in Section 1. Dr. Moran will be responsible for preparation, maintenance, updates, and distribution of this QAPP and has ultimate responsibility for changes to records and documents, whether handwritten or electronic.

Records of written correspondence, internal notes, emails, and communications between the team members and other project members will be kept for a minimum of 5 years. At the completion of this project, project records and documents will be transmitted to Ian Smith (Finger Lakes Institute). Model documentation will include a summary of key model assumptions, model input parameters, land use and management practice assumptions, and GIS layers of model inputs. In addition, the model documentation files will include any relevant model calibration and validation graphics and statistics. A draft outline of the final model report is provided as follows.

---

<sup>6</sup> Model documentation will be included as an appendix to the Seneca-Keuka 9E Plan and will detail the model development, calibration, validation, and application of the models. The documentation will be sufficient for a practiced watershed and water quality modeling professional to apply the model. The scope of work for the project precludes the development of a detailed user interface or model application guide.

## **Draft Final Report Outline**

- Introduction and Background
- Modeling Objectives
- Modeling Approach (SWAT and BATHTUB)
- Summary of Data Used to Support Modeling
- Model Configuration
  - Subbasin Delineation
  - Input Datasets (land cover, elevation, hydrography, soils, and meteorology)
  - Model Parameterization
- Model Calibration
  - Approach
  - Calibration Variables and Targets
  - Calibration Results
  - Model Performance
- Sensitivity Analysis
- Model Validation
- Model Use Scenarios and Results
- Conclusions and Recommendations
- References
- Appendices

Final reports will be distributed to the NYSDOS and NYSDEC. Any publications in technical or trade journals or oral presentations at external venues (such as technical conferences) resulting from this project will be submitted to the project partners, including NYSDEC, for review and approval.

Records will be retained at the Finger Lakes Institute for a minimum of 5 years following project completion. Electronic data will remain on a secure, password-protected server for at least 5 years after the completion of the project and will be routinely backed up as part of the electronic data security and safety protocols. If the project Executive Committee requests destruction of electronic records after 5 years, files will be deleted from the server.

## 11 References

- EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency), 2019. Enforcement and Compliance History Online (ECHO) database. Accessed December 2019. Available at: <https://echo.epa.gov/trends/loading-tool/get-data/watershed-statistics>.
- Hobart and William Smith Colleges, Finger Lakes Institute at Hobart and William Smith Colleges, Genesee/Finger Lakes Regional Planning Council, and Southern Tier Central Regional Planning and Development Board, 2012. *Seneca Lake Watershed Management Plan*, May 2012.
- Halfman, J.D., 2016. *Water Quality of the Eight Eastern Finger Lakes, New York: 2005-2016*. Hobart and William Smith Colleges Department of Geoscience, Environmental Studies Program and Finger Lakes Institute. December 2016.
- Moriasi, D.N., J.G. Arnold, M.W. Van Liew, R.L. Bingner, R.D. Harmel, and T.L. Veith, 2007. "Model Evaluation Guidelines for Systematic Quantification of Accuracy in Watershed Simulations." *Trans. ASABE* 50(3):885–900.
- Nash, J.E., and J.V. Sutcliffe, 1970. "River Flow Forecasting through Conceptual Models Part I — A Discussion of Principles." *Journal of Hydrology* 10(3):282–290.
- Neitsch, S.L., J.G. Arnold, J.R. Kiniry, J.R. Williams, and K.W. King, 2009. *SWAT Manual*. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Agricultural Research Service and Blackland Research Center, Texas A&M University, Texas.
- NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration), 2019. National Climatic Data Center database. Accessed March 2020. Available at: <https://www.ncdc.noaa.gov/cdo-web/datasets>
- NRCS (Soil Survey Staff, Natural Resources Conservation Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture), 2020. Soil Survey Geographic (SSURGO) Database for New York State. Accessed January 24, 2020.
- USDA (U.S. Department of Agriculture, National Agricultural Statistics Service), 2019. 2018 New York Cropland Data Layer (published February 15, 2019). Accessed October 24, 2019.
- USGS (U.S. Geological Survey), 2017. 1/3rd arc-second Digital Elevation Models (DEMs) – USGS National Map 3DEP Downloadable Data Collection: U.S. Geological Survey. Accessed October 8, 2019.
- USGS, 2019a. National Hydrography Dataset (ver. USGS National Hydrography Dataset Best resolution (NHD) for Hydrologic Unit (Hu) 8 – 04140201 (published June 19, 2019)). Accessed

October 8, 2019. Available at: <https://www.usgs.gov/core-science-systems/ngp/national-hydrography/access-national-hydrography-products>.

USGS, 2019b. National Land Cover Dataset 2016 Land Cover Conterminous United States. Accessed October 8, 2019. Available at: <https://www.mrlc.gov/viewer/>.

Yates County SWCD (Soil and Water Conservation District), 2020. Personal communication between Tom Eskildsen (Yates County SWCD) and Michael Werth (Anchor QEA, LLC) dated April 21, 2020.



## Appendix C

# SWAT and BATHTUB Model Report

---



July 2022  
Seneca-Keuka Watershed Nine Element Plan



# Seneca-Keuka Watershed Model Report

June 2022

Seneca-Keuka Watershed Nine Element Plan

# Seneca-Keuka Watershed Model Report

**Prepared by**

Anchor QEA, LLC

290 Elwood David Road, Suite 340

Liverpool, New York 13088

**In conjunction with**

EcoLogic, LLC

9 Albany Street, Suite 3J

Cazenovia, New York 13035

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>1</b>	<b>Introduction .....</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1	Background .....	1
1.2	Modeling Objectives .....	2
1.3	Seneca-Keuka Watershed Overview .....	2
<b>2</b>	<b>Modeling Software and Approach .....</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>Watershed Model (SWAT) .....</b>	<b>4</b>
3.1	Model Development .....	4
3.1.1	Input Datasets.....	4
3.1.1.1	Topography and Slope .....	4
3.1.1.2	Stream Network.....	4
3.1.1.3	Land Use .....	4
3.1.1.4	Land Management Practices .....	5
3.1.1.5	Soil Type .....	5
3.1.1.6	Meteorological Inputs.....	6
3.1.1.7	Point Sources.....	6
3.1.2	Model Simulation Period.....	7
3.1.3	Sub-Watershed and Hydrologic Response Unit Delineation .....	7
3.2	Model Calibration .....	8
3.2.1	Approach .....	8
3.2.1.1	Hydrology Calibration Approach .....	8
3.2.1.2	Water Quality Calibration Approach .....	9
3.2.2	Calibration Targets.....	10
3.2.3	Model Parameterization .....	11
3.2.3.1	Hydrology .....	11
3.2.3.2	Sediment .....	11
3.2.3.3	Total Phosphorus .....	11
3.2.4	Calibration Results and Model Performance .....	12
3.2.4.1	Hydrology .....	12
3.2.4.2	Water Quality.....	13
3.3	Sensitivity Analysis .....	15
3.4	Model Validation .....	15
3.4.1	Approach .....	15

3.4.2	Validation Results and Model Performance.....	15
3.4.2.1	Hydrology .....	15
3.4.2.2	Sediment .....	16
3.4.2.3	Total Phosphorus .....	16
<b>4</b>	<b>Keuka In-Lake Model (BATHTUB).....</b>	<b>17</b>
4.1	Model Set Up .....	17
4.2	Model Inputs.....	17
4.3	Model Calibration .....	18
4.4	Total Phosphorus Load Response .....	19
<b>5</b>	<b>Watershed Model Management Scenarios and Results .....</b>	<b>20</b>
5.1	Cover Crops.....	20
5.2	Climate Change.....	20
5.3	Changes in Tillage/Fertilization Practices .....	20
<b>6</b>	<b>Summary .....</b>	<b>22</b>
<b>7</b>	<b>References .....</b>	<b>23</b>

## TABLES

Table A3-1	Land Management Practices Specified in SWAT for Agricultural Land Uses .....	5
Table A3-2	Point Source Discharges Included in SWAT Model .....	7
Table A3-3	General Performance Ratings for Recommended Statistics from Moriasi et al. 2007 .....	10
Table A3-4	Sediment Calibration Results .....	13
Table A3-5	Total Phosphorus Calibration Results .....	14
Table A4-1	Lake Morphology and Water Quality Data.....	18
Table A4-2	BATHTUB Atmospheric Loading .....	18
Table A4-3	Total Phosphorus Calibration Results .....	18
Table A4-4	Keuka Lake BATHTUB Model TP Load Response Summary.....	19

## FIGURES

Figure A3-1	Digital Elevation Model (DEM)
Figure A3-2	NHD Stream Network
Figure A3-3	Land Cover

Figure A3-3	Land Cover
Figure A3-5	Meteorological Stations
Figure A3-6	Point Source Dischargers
Figure A3-7	Sub-Watershed Delineation
Figure A3-8	Flow and Water Quality Monitoring Locations
Figure A3-9	Monthly Model/Data Comparison for Catherine Creek
Figure A3-10	Monthly Model/Data Comparison for Sugar Creek
Figure A3-11	Model/Data Comparison of Total Cumulative Volume
Figure A3-12	Annual Total Suspended Solids Load at Calibration Locations
Figure A3-13	Annual Total Phosphorus Load at Calibration Locations
Figure A3-14	Hydrology Validation
Figure A3-15	Annual Total Suspended Solids Load at Validation Locations
Figure A3-16	Annual Total Phosphorus Load at Validation Locations
Figure A4-1	Keuka Lake Total Phosphorus Load Response

## ABBREVIATIONS

µg/L	microgram per liter
9E	Nine Element Plan
CDL	Cropland Data Layer
CV	coefficient of variation
DEM	Digital Elevation Model
FLI	Finger Lakes Institute
hm <sup>3</sup> /yr	cubic hectometers per year
HRU	Hydrologic Response Unit
HUC12	Hydrologic Unit Code 12
kg	kilogram
km	kilometer
km <sup>2</sup>	square kilometer
m	meter
MGD	million gallons per day
MPCA	Minnesota Pollution Control Agency
NHD	National Hydrography Dataset
NLCD	National Land Cover Database
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NSE	Nash-Sutcliffe coefficient of model efficiency
NYSDEC	New York State Department of Environmental Conservation
PBIAS	percent bias
PET	potential evapotranspiration
QAPP	<i>Seneca-Keuka Watershed Model Quality Assurance Project Plan</i>
RSR	Root Mean Square Error
SRP	soluble reactive phosphorus
STP	sewage treatment plant
SWAT	Soil and Water Assessment Tool
TP	total phosphorus
TSS	total suspended solids
USACE	U.S. Army Corp of Engineers
USDA	U.S. Department of Agriculture
USGS	U.S. Geological Survey
WWTP	wastewater treatment plant
YCSWCD	Yates County Soil and Water Conservation District

# 1 Introduction

## 1.1 Background

The modeling described in this report was performed in support of the 9 Element Plan (9E) prepared for the Seneca-Keuka watershed. Watershed and water quality models facilitate knowledge-based water resource management decisions and are an integral component of the 9E planning process. Indeed, such models are needed to meet several of the required elements within the 9E, including the following:

- Identifying and quantifying sources of pollution in the watershed (Element *a*)
- Identifying a water quality target or goal and the necessary pollutant reductions required to achieve that goal (Element *b*)
- Identifying and evaluating the best management practices that will be used to achieve reductions needed to meet the water quality goal and target (Element *c*)
- Identifying the criteria that will be used to assess water quality improvements as the plan is implemented (Element *h*)

The Soil and Water Assessment Tool (SWAT 2012<sup>1</sup>) model was selected to simulate runoff and suspended sediment and phosphorus loading to Seneca and Keuka lakes from their respective watersheds. SWAT is a river basin-scale model jointly developed by the U.S. Department of Agriculture's (USDA's) Agricultural Research Service and Texas A&M to quantify the impact of land management practices in large, complex watersheds. This model was selected for this project because it is designed to simulate the movement of both particulate and dissolved phosphorus from the watershed to surface water. The SWAT model was calibrated to current conditions using available streamflow and water quality monitoring data for multiple streams conveying water, solids, and phosphorus from a number of sub-watersheds exhibiting a mix of land use and land cover conditions.

In addition, an in-lake water quality model of Keuka Lake was developed to assess the potential impacts of reduced watershed nutrient loading on lake water quality indicators. The BATHTUB<sup>2</sup> model, an empirical (i.e., data driven, not mechanistic) eutrophication model for lakes and reservoirs was selected to assess Keuka Lake response to reductions in watershed phosphorus loadings to that lake. BATHTUB is capable of formulating steady state water and nutrient mass balances in a spatially segmented hydraulic network. This model uses empirical relationships developed and tested previously for reservoir applications to predict eutrophication-related water quality conditions for various nutrients.

---

<sup>1</sup> <https://swat.tamu.edu/>

<sup>2</sup> <http://www.walker.net/bathtub/help/bathtubWebMain.html>



An in-lake water quality model of Seneca Lake was not developed for this project. Seneca Lake is nearly 40 miles long with a maximum depth of more than 600 feet and a hydraulic residence time of approximately 18 to 23 years (NYSDEC 2019). The complexity of simulating a lake of this size limits the applicability of a simple empirical model such as BATHTUB for this system.

## **1.2 Modeling Objectives**

The primary objective of the modeling described herein was to build a quantitative tool to help meet the requirements of the 9E, and guide watershed management practices toward the preservation and improvement of Seneca Lake and Keuka Lake water quality. Specifically, the calibrated and validated watershed model enables a quantitative assessment of: 1) the relative contributions of point and non-point sources of phosphorus within the watershed under current conditions; and 2) predicted changes in phosphorus loadings associated with potential changes in land management practices and/or changes in climatological conditions.

## **1.3 Seneca-Keuka Watershed Overview**

The Seneca-Keuka watershed area extends over approximately 712 square miles, including six counties. While the watershed ultimately drains north to Lake Ontario, water also flows from west to east as Keuka Lake outlet enters Seneca Lake. This watershed encompasses 20 Hydrologic Unit Code 12 (HUC12) sub-watersheds, 5 of which convey water, sediments, and nutrients into Keuka Lake, and the remainder convey water, sediments, and nutrients to Seneca Lake (HUC12 boundaries are shown in Figures A3-1 through A3-6). Two tributary streams (Silver Creek and Sucker Brook) flow into the Cayuga-Seneca canal—because these sub-watersheds are located downstream of Seneca Lake, they were excluded from the watershed model and therefore not part of the Seneca-Keuka watershed loading analysis.

## 2 Modeling Software and Approach

The modeling software used for this project (SWAT 2012 and BATHTUB) was developed, maintained, and version controlled by others—SWAT is maintained by Texas A&M University, and BATHTUB was developed by Dr. William Walker for the Environmental Laboratory, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Waterways Experiment Station.

The version of SWAT used for this project (SWAT 2012) has been in use for many years (since 2012), been applied at numerous sites, and has a large user community. Similarly, the version of BATHTUB applied in this project (Version 6.1) has been in use since 2006 and applied to a number of sites. Both SWAT 2012 and BATHTUB are models that are commonly used to support various clean water planning exercises (i.e., Total Maximum Daily Load assessments and 9Es), and are therefore reliable tools for application to the 9E planning process for Seneca and Keuka lakes. As part of the model development and calibration process, Anchor QEA performed quality control reviews of the model predictions; however, quality control checks were not performed on the modeling software itself.

*A Seneca-Keuka Watershed Model Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP; Anchor QEA and EcoLogic 2020)* was prepared in advance of the modeling work to guide the development, calibration, and validation of the models. This modeling QAPP describes the quality objectives and criteria for model inputs and outputs and was approved by New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC) in August 2020.

## 3 Watershed Model (SWAT)

### 3.1 Model Development

A number of external datasets are required to parameterize SWAT to appropriately represent the Keuka and Seneca Lake systems. In addition, flow and water quality monitoring data needed for calibration and validation of SWAT (and the Keuka in-lake model [BATHTUB]) were collected by U.S. Geological Survey (USGS), NYSDEC, or stakeholders. A summary of water quality monitoring efforts conducted in the watershed are described in Section 2.4 of the 9E. This section describes the various datasets that were used to develop the watershed model and specify the spatial and temporal domain, including delineation of model sub-watersheds.

#### 3.1.1 *Input Datasets*

##### 3.1.1.1 Topography and Slope

SWAT requires a digital elevation model (DEM) to determine flow direction and slope of the terrain and tributaries and is used to support sub-watershed delineation. The 10-meter (m) DEM (USGS 2017) was applied to the Seneca-Keuka watershed models. This DEM has elevations that range from 115 to 638 m, with the steepest terrain location in the headwater areas (see Figure A3-1). In the SWAT model, the differences in elevation impact the snowmelt processes, and the slope controls the amount of runoff and pollutant transport.

##### 3.1.1.2 Stream Network

The stream network for this watershed was based on the National Hydrography Dataset (NHD; USGS 2019a). This dataset is used to supplement the sub-watershed delineation process and represents the primary path of flow within the watershed (see Figure A3-2).

##### 3.1.1.3 Land Use

The high-resolution (30-m) land cover used in the SWAT model was based on the 2016 National Land Cover Database (NLCD; USGS 2019b). Twenty individual land uses were modeled in SWAT, including crops (i.e., general row crops, alfalfa, soybean, corn, hay, winter wheat), pasture, grapes, forest (i.e., deciduous, evergreen, mixed), rangeland, wetlands (i.e., woody and herbaceous), developed land (i.e., high, medium, and low intensity, and open space), and water (see Figure A3-3).

Viticulture (i.e., grape cultivation) is a land use that is relatively extensive in the Seneca-Keuka watershed; however, it is not represented in the NLCD. Therefore, to account for this land use, viticulture datasets obtained from USDA National Agricultural Statistics Service Cropland Data Layer (CDL) and Yates County Soil and Water Conservation District (YCSWCD) were superimposed over the NLCD to obtain a better representation of vineyards within the watershed. The CDL is published yearly and derived from satellite imagery with 30-m spatial resolution and an overall accuracy of

approximately 70% for New York State (USDA 2019). The viticulture areas provided by YCSWCD were derived using a combination of satellite imagery and ground-truthing at individual vineyards.

### 3.1.1.4 Land Management Practices

Land management practices (i.e., tillage and fertilization) and growing seasons were specified in the SWAT model for alfalfa, corn, soybeans, hay, grapes, winter wheat, general agriculture, and pasture. Table A3-1 provides additional detail on the tillage and fertilization practices implemented in SWAT for each agricultural land use. This information represents generalized land management practices for the upstate New York region obtained from various sources (YCSWCD 2020; SWAT model developed separately for the Mohawk River watershed; Cornell University) and does not necessarily represent specific practices implemented at individual farms within the watershed.

**Table A3-1**  
**Land Management Practices Specified in SWAT for Agricultural Land Uses**

Crop	Growing Season		Tillage Practice (Date)	Fertilizer (Date)
	Start Date	Harvest Date(s)		
Alfalfa	5/1	5/29, 6/29, 7/29, 8/29	Field Cultivator (3/22)	Manure (4/14, 5/31, 7/1, 7/31)
Corn	5/21	9/15	Mulch Tiller (5/1) Tandem Disk (5/8)	Urea (4/30) 20-20-0 (5/20)
Soybeans	5/31	10/1	Mulch Tiller (5/17) Tandem Disk (5/24)	20-20-0 (5/30)
Grapes	5/1	10/1	--	--
Hay	4/15	5/15, 6/15, 7/15, 8/15, 9/15	--	Manure (4/14)
Winter Wheat	10/15	7/15	Plow (9/15)	Urea (4/30) 20-20-0 (5/15)
General Agriculture	5/21	9/15	Field Cultivator (5/1)	Urea (4/30) 20-20-0 (5/20)

Note:

Grazing on pasture begins on April 1 for 185 days.

### 3.1.1.5 Soil Type

Soil types were obtained from the Soil Survey Geographic database (NRCS 2020). The high-resolution (10-m) data were used in SWAT and include information on soil properties such as the hydrologic soil group, soil horizon, bulk density, Universal Soil Loss Equation, hydraulic conductivity, available water capacity, and percentage material (i.e., percent sand, silt, clay, and rock). The soil groups are classified as A, B, C, and D where soil group A has the highest infiltration capacity

and lowest runoff potential, and soil group D has the lowest infiltration capacity and highest runoff potential (see Figure A3-4).

### **3.1.1.6 Meteorological Inputs**

Daily meteorological data were obtained from five National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) stations within or near the Seneca-Keuka watershed (Aurora Research Farm, Elmira, Geneva Research Farm, Mecklenberg 4 SW, and Penn Yan Airport). Rainfall and other data (e.g., minimum and maximum temperature) from these five stations were evaluated spatially, and for completeness (i.e., any gaps in the data record)—based on this review, two stations (Geneva Research Farm and Mecklenberg 4 SW) were used to specify meteorological inputs for the various sub-watersheds in the SWAT model (see Figure A3-5). Specifically, the Geneva Research Farm station was assigned to 10 sub-watersheds, and the Mecklenberg 4 SW weather station was assigned to 18 sub-watersheds.<sup>3</sup>

Additional climate data required by SWAT include relative humidity, solar radiation, wind movement, and cloud cover. These were provided through the internal SWAT model weather generator.

### **3.1.1.7 Point Sources**

Section 3.3.1 of the 9E summarizes 81 discrete point sources that exist within the Seneca-Keuka watershed. Five of these are considered major dischargers and 76 were minor dischargers with less than 10,000 gallons/day of sewage treatment effluent (Figure A3-6). Because the SWAT model is being used to evaluate tributary loadings to Seneca and Keuka lakes, it only includes those point sources with available sediment and/or total phosphorus data that discharge to the 20 HUC12 subbasins located upstream of the Seneca Lake outlet. That is, the model excludes point sources that discharge directly to the lake or at locations downstream of tributary water quality monitoring locations. The dischargers and the constant daily loads represented in the SWAT model are provided in Table A3-2.<sup>4</sup> The average flows and sediment/phosphorus loads shown in Table A3-2 were generally derived from the available discharge monitoring report data, and therefore, differ from the permitted discharge limits for each facility.

---

<sup>3</sup> As described in Section 3.1.3, while there are 20 HUC12 sub-watersheds, a few additional (smaller) subbasins were generated in SWAT due to the addition of outlet points at certain hydrologic and water quality monitoring locations along the stream network, for a total of 28 sub-watersheds.

<sup>4</sup> While the SWAT model only includes a subset, a full accounting of all point sources in the watershed is provided in Section 3.3.1 of the 9E.

**Table A3-2**  
**Point Source Discharges Included in SWAT Model**

HUC12/ Sub-Watershed	Discharger	Discharger Status	Flow (MGD)	Sediment (pounds/year)	Total Phosphorus (pounds/year)
Wilson Creek – Seneca Lake/Reeder Creek	Five Points Correctional Facility	Minor	0.32	6,550	2,455
Indian Creek – Seneca Lake	Greenidge Station	Major	84	2,716	--
Wilson Creek – Seneca Lake/Reeder Creek	Hillside Children's Center	Minor	0.044	--	216
Castle Creek – Seneca Lake	Marsh Creek WWTP <sup>1</sup>	Major	0.0044	105,312	3.39
Keuka Lake Outlet	Penn Yan (V) STP	Major	1.3	48,945	2,567

Note:

1. The reported values are for Marsh Creek WWTP Outfall 002.

### 3.1.2 *Model Simulation Period*

A daily time step was employed with SWAT over a total simulation period of 14 years, extending from January 1, 2007, through December 31, 2020. This simulation period was chosen to capture a broad range weather and flow conditions and maximize the application of the available data. However, as noted in Section 3.2.1.2, model calibration focused on the latter six years of that simulation period (2015 through 2020) which represented the period of highest quality monitoring data. The years prior to the calibration period (2007 through 2014) essentially provided “spin-up” time for the model to equilibrate initial model conditions.

### 3.1.3 *Sub-Watershed and Hydrologic Response Unit Delineation*

The Seneca-Keuka watershed is composed of 20 HUC12 sub-watersheds. The delineation of subbasins in the SWAT model, using the inputs discussed in Section 3.1, resulted in 28 individual sub-watersheds that are generally comparable to the HUC12 scale. A few additional (smaller) subbasins were generated in SWAT due to the addition of outlet points at certain hydrologic and water quality monitoring locations along the stream network (see Figure A3-7). Each sub-watershed was then further subdivided within SWAT into hydrologic response units (HRUs) consisting of areas with generally homogeneous slope, land cover, and soil characteristics. To limit the number of small HRUs, thresholds were set at 3% for each land use type within a sub-watershed and 5% for each soil type and slope category. Application of these user-specified thresholds created more than

57,000 HRUs within the Seneca-Keuka watershed ranging in size from less than 1 acre to more than 1,400 acres, with an average size of 7 acres.

## **3.2 Model Calibration**

### **3.2.1 Approach**

The model calibration process consists of adjusting model input parameters such that the model reproduces trends in the observed data and meets predefined thresholds of accuracy (defined in the modeling QAPP) when compared to the observed data. For the SWAT model, a three-step, sequential calibration process was performed: 1) watershed hydrology calibration; 2) sediment load calibration; and 3) phosphorus load calibration. Calibration progressed in this stepwise manner since watershed hydrology drives sediments and phosphorus loadings, and sediment loadings, in turn, impact phosphorus loadings. For each of these three steps, final calibration parameter values were derived through iterative runs of the model while implementing small model parameter changes based on a combination of graphical and statistical evaluations of the model's agreement with the available monitoring data. This calibration process also included a sensitivity analysis to assess model output sensitivity to changes in various model input parameters (see Section 3.3).

#### **3.2.1.1 Hydrology Calibration Approach**

Hydrologic model calibration focused on data collected from the USGS flow monitoring stations located on Catherine Creek at Montour Falls (No. 04232200) and Sugar Creek at County House Road at Guyanoga (No. 0423245850) over the period April 2019 through December 2020. Ideally, a long-term, continuous hydrologic record that captures a range of flow conditions at various locations (preferably daily average flow) is needed for robust hydrologic model calibration. There are only two locations in this watershed with a continuous long-term record of daily average flow (the USGS gauge in the Keuka Lake Outlet at Dresden and in the Seneca River near Seneca Falls); however, the measurements at these locations are affected by control structures, so their utility for model calibration was limited. In other words, the fluctuations and water volumes observed at these stations are not always in direct response to precipitation events, making it difficult to use these locations for a traditional hydrologic calibration. Therefore, model calibration focused on the two remaining USGS flow monitoring locations in the watershed that are not affected by control structures (Catherine Creek at Montour Falls [No. 04232200] and Sugar Creek at County House Road at Guyanoga [No. 0423245850]; see Figure A3-8). These two locations have relatively short periods of record available to support model calibration (April 2019 through December 2020); however, the data at these locations were deemed appropriate for calibration of the hydrology component of the SWAT model for the 9E.

Calibration of the model hydrology was performed based on a visual evaluation of goodness-of-fit between the model predictions and data, and statistical model-to-data comparisons using the performance ratings described in Section 3.2.2.

Additional flow data collected by the Finger Lakes Institute (FLI) at several other locations in the watershed during 2020 (Figure A3-8; see 9E Section 2.4.3 for further details) were used for hydrologic model validation (discussed in Section 3.4).

### **3.2.1.2 Water Quality Calibration Approach**

The same type of calibration approach described previously for the model hydrology (i.e., combination of visual goodness-of-fit and statistical model-to-data comparisons) was used for calibration of sediment and water quality parameters. Based on the available tributary monitoring data for the Seneca-Keuka watershed, the water quality calibration focused on total suspended solids (TSS) and total phosphorus (TP).<sup>5</sup> As described in Section 3.1.2, the watershed model simulation period was a 14-year period between 2007 and 2020; however, model calibration focused on the 6-year period between 2015 and 2020, which had the largest amount of data deemed suitable for model calibration. Model calibration also focused on a select subset of sub-watersheds for which water quality data are available, including Big Stream, Catherine Creek, Kashong Creek, and Sugar Creek (see Figure A3-8). In addition to data availability, these subbasins were selected for calibration because they include subbasins from both the Seneca and Keuka watersheds, and they represent a range of land use conditions. For example, Kashong Creek is a predominantly agricultural sub-watershed while Catherine Creek has a higher proportion of forested area. Water quality data are available for other sub-watersheds; however, those data were reserved for model validation (see Section 3.4).

While a considerable amount of water quality data has been collected from the various tributaries selected for calibration (and validation) in this watershed, the frequency of those data is not sufficient to support a robust model calibration at relatively short time scales (i.e., daily or monthly). Therefore, model calibration was performed on an annual time scale by comparing SWAT model predictions of annual TSS and TP loads to data-based estimates of those loads derived using the site-specific data. Contemporary measurements of paired flow and TSS/TP concentrations needed to calculate loading are relatively sparse (typically less than 10 samples are available in each of the calibration and validation sub-watersheds, and most of those data were collected in 2020, with a few samples collected in 2018 and 2019). Therefore, a tool known as FLUX32 was used to develop annual data-based TSS and TP loads for comparison with the SWAT model predictions during each year of

---

<sup>5</sup> It should be noted that the modeling QAPP stated the model calibration would also include soluble-reactive phosphorus (SRP). However, based upon a review of available SRP tributary data, it was determined that those data were insufficient to support model calibration.



the model calibration period (2015 through 2020).<sup>6</sup> This is a tool that is commonly used to evaluate flow and concentration relationships, and calculate material loads in streams.

### 3.2.2 Calibration Targets

As noted previously, and described in the modeling QAPP, the process of model calibration included a combination of visual goodness-of-fit between model predictions and observed data at various locations (i.e., comparison of time-series of model-predicted and observed flows) and statistical comparisons between model predictions and data using two metrics—Nash-Sutcliffe Model Efficiency (Nash and Sutcliffe 1970) and Percent Bias (PBIAS). Results were compared to the thresholds of model acceptance for the metrics presented in Table A3-3 (Moriassi et al. 2007).

**Table A3-3**  
**General Performance Ratings for Recommended Statistics from Moriassi et al. 2007**

Performance Rating	RSR	NSE	PBIAS (%)		
			Streamflow	Sediment	Nutrients
Very good	$0.00 \leq \text{RSR} \leq 0.50$	$0.75 < \text{NSE} \leq 1.00$	$\text{PBIAS} \leq \pm 10$	$\text{PBIAS} \leq \pm 15$	$\text{PBIAS} < \pm 25$
Good	$0.50 < \text{RSR} \leq 0.60$	$0.65 < \text{NSE} \leq 0.75$	$\pm 10 \leq \text{PBIAS} < \pm 15$	$\pm 15 < \text{PBIAS} \leq \pm 30$	$\pm 25 \leq \text{PBIAS} < \pm 40$
Satisfactory	$0.60 < \text{RSR} \leq 0.70$	$0.50 < \text{NSE} \leq 0.65$	$\pm 15 \leq \text{PBIAS} < \pm 25$	$\pm 30 < \text{PBIAS} \leq \pm 55$	$\pm 40 \leq \text{PBIAS} < \pm 70$
Unsatisfactory	$\text{RSR} > 0.70$	$\text{NSE} \leq 0.50$	$\text{PBIAS} \geq \pm 25$	$\text{PBIAS} \geq \pm 55$	$\text{PBIAS} \geq \pm 70$

Notes:

Performance ratings from Moriassi et al. 2007 based on a monthly time step.

RSR: Root Mean Square Error-observations standard deviation ratio

NSE: Nash-Sutcliffe coefficient of model efficiency (Nash and Sutcliffe 1970)

The general performance ratings shown in Table A3-3 apply to a typical dataset that would include long-term, continuous measurements with lower levels of uncertainty. However, given the limited number of high certainty measurements within the Seneca-Keuka watersheds, these thresholds were considered general guidelines for model performance. It should also be noted that a broader range of acceptable goodness-of-fit measures exist for water quality than for hydrology because there is typically a much greater amount of uncertainty and variability in water quality grab samples than there is in hydrology measurements (see Table A3-3). Any deviations of the model from these performance criteria are discussed in Section 3.2.4.

<sup>6</sup> FLUX32 was developed by the USACE, in conjunction with the Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA). Additional information about FLUX32 can be found on the MPCA website: <https://www.pca.state.mn.us/wplmn/flux32>.

### **3.2.3 Model Parameterization**

The following is a summary of the primary parameters adjusted to calibrate the watershed model. The adjustments made to the parameters described in this section are within the accepted ranges for these parameters.

#### **3.2.3.1 Hydrology**

To calibrate the total flow balance within the watershed, the baseflow, peak flows, and timing of the hydrograph were evaluated. Adjustments to parameters controlling baseflow and surface runoff were made in SWAT during model calibration. Specifically, the snowpack temperature (SUB\_SMPTMP), groundwater delay (GW\_DELAY), and baseflow alpha factor (ALPHA\_BF) were adjusted. The SUB\_SMTMP was set at 5°C. The GW\_DELAY was adjusted from 31 days to 20 days and ALPHA\_BF was adjusted from 0.014 days to 0.1 days. The surface runoff was adjusted by reducing the surface runoff lag factor (SURLAG) from 4 days to 2 days.

In addition, during the hydrology calibration, the potential evapotranspiration (PET) method was switched from the Penman-Monteith method to the Hargreaves method, which is a temperature-based PET method.

#### **3.2.3.2 Sediment**

Sediment loads were calibrated primarily through the adjustment of the carrying capacity (i.e., the amount of sediment transported for a given flow) parameters at the sub-watershed level. The parameters adjusted during calibration included the following:

- PRF: the peak rate adjustment factor was adjusted to 1.95 for the Seneca sub-watersheds and 1.5 for the Keuka sub-watersheds.
- SPCON: the linear parameter for calculating sediment deposition and resuspension was adjusted to 0.0002 for sub-watersheds where data were available to support this adjustment.
- SPEXP: the exponential parameter for calculating sediment deposition and resuspension was revised and set to 2 for all sub-watersheds.

#### **3.2.3.3 Total Phosphorus**

Total phosphorus loads were calibrated through the adjustment of parameters at the HRU level for the different land uses and steeper slopes. The parameters adjusted during calibration included the following:

- AI2: the fraction of algal biomass related to phosphorus was adjusted to 0.01.
- BIOMIX: the biological mixing efficiency was set to 0.4.
- ERORGP: the phosphorus enrichment ratio for sediment was adjusted for specific land use categories throughout the watershed. Specifically, forest and wetland areas were set to 0.05, urban areas were set to 0.2 and agricultural land uses were set to 1.0 or 1.2.

- GWSOLP: the concentration of soluble phosphorus in groundwater was adjusted by land use where values ranged from 0.05 (forested) to 1.0 milligrams per liter (alfalfa, corn, soybean, and winter wheat).
- PSP: the phosphorus availability index was set at 0.7.
- The initial concentrations for organic and soluble phosphorus in the soil layer were adjusted to 0.1 and 50 milligrams per kilogram, respectively to allow the model to initialize the soil phosphorus concentrations.
- SOL\_P\_MODEL: the updated soil phosphorus model routine was selected.

### 3.2.4 Calibration Results and Model Performance

#### 3.2.4.1 Hydrology

As noted in Section 3.2.1.1, the hydrologic component of the model was calibrated to data at two USGS monitoring locations within the Seneca-Keuka watershed (Catherine Creek at Montour Falls [No. 04232200] located in the headwaters of Catherine Creek, and Sugar Creek at County House Road at Guyanoga [No. 0423245850]; see Figure A3-8).

Figures A3-9 and A3-10 show comparisons of monthly average flow data and model predictions at Catherine Creek and Sugar Creek, respectively. For Catherine Creek, the model and data generally show good agreement on a monthly timescale (Figure A3-9; bottom panel). This is further supported by model performance ratings of “Good” based on the Nash-Sutcliffe coefficient of model efficiency (NSE) and PBIAS values (NSE = 0.65; PBIAS = 0.71%). A comparison of total cumulative volume (model versus data) for the period between April 2019 and December 2020 is shown in Figure A3-11. The percent difference in volume between the model and data for Catherine Creek is relatively small (less than 2%), with the model slightly underpredicting the data.

For Sugar Creek, the monthly averaged model results and data show reasonable agreement during the calibration period (see Figure A3-10). One exception is the period between July and December 2019 where the model overpredicts the data by about a factor of two—it was determined that the rainfall at the Geneva Research Farm (upon which the SWAT model was based) was approximately 50% higher than rainfall measured at a Cornell rainfall gauge located more proximal to the Sugar Creek subbasin (in Branchport, New York) during summer and fall 2019. The observed difference in rainfall explains the overestimation of flow in the model during this period. As a result, the model performance at this location was rated “Unsatisfactory” based on the NSE and PBIAS statistics; however, this performance rating (which can be explained by a localized difference in rainfall) does not mean that the overall model performance is poor. The difference in total cumulative volume of water between model and data for Sugar Creek was approximately 20% (Figure A3-11).

### 3.2.4.2 Water Quality

As described in Section 3.2.1.2, the water quality component of the SWAT model (sediment and TP) was calibrated to annual data-based loads estimated using FLUX32 between 2015 and 2020 at four locations: Catherine Creek, Big Stream, Kashong Creek, and Sugar Creek. Results of the sediment and TP calibration are discussed below.

#### 3.2.4.2.1 Sediment

Figure A3-12 shows a comparison of model-predicted and data-based annual sediment loads from 2015 through 2020 at each of the four sub-watersheds selected for calibration. In general, this figure shows very good agreement between the model and data. Specifically, the model captures both the observed year-to-year variations in loading, and the relative difference in loading across the four sub-watersheds. As noted in Section 3.2.1.2, these sub-watersheds were selected for calibration because they include subbasins from both the Seneca and Keuka watersheds, and they represent a range of conditions. For example, Catherine Creek is predominately forested, while Kashong Creek is predominately agricultural. Also, the Catherine Creek sub-watershed occupies a higher elevation area with steeper slopes and less well-drained soils, while the Kashong Creek sub-watershed has gentler slopes and more well-drained soils. The model is able to reasonably simulate sediment loading across this range of watershed conditions.

Table A3-4 provides a summary of annual average sediment loading in each sub-watershed during the 6-year calibration period (model and data), and the NSE and PBIAS performance statistics calculated for each. The PBIAS statistic indicated “Very Good” or “Good” model performance in all four sub-watersheds; however, the NSE rating was “Very Good” for Big Stream and Catherine Creek, but “Unsatisfactory” for Kashong Creek and Sugar Creek. The amount of monitoring data available to develop the data-based (FLUX32) loads is limited, so an unsatisfactory rating in the NSE statistic does not necessarily indicate that overall model performance is poor.

**Table A3-4**  
**Sediment Calibration Results**

Watershed	Calibration Location	SWAT Average Annual Sediment Load (tons/year)	FLUX32 Average Annual Sediment Load (tons/year)	NSE Performance Rating	PBIAS Performance Rating (%)
Seneca	Big Stream	22,944	26,487	0.8 (Very Good)	13.4 (Very Good)
	Catherine Creek	25,502	23,551	0.9 (Very Good)	-8.3 (Very Good)
	Kashong Creek	9,663	10,885	-0.7 (Unsatisfactory)	11.2 (Very Good)
Keuka	Sugar Creek	2,286	1,986	0.3 (Unsatisfactory)	-15.1 (Good)

### 3.2.4.2.2 Total Phosphorus

Figure A3-13 shows a comparison of model-predicted and data-based annual TP loads from 2015 through 2020 at each of the four calibration locations. Reasonable agreement was achieved between the model and data at three of the four locations (Big Stream, Kashong Creek, and Sugar Creek). In addition, the relative distribution of TP loads across these three sub-watersheds (that have different sizes and land use composition) looks reasonable. However, the model significantly overpredicts the annual TP loads estimated for Catherine Creek—upon further review, it was determined that the poor agreement between model and data at this location is likely due to an underestimation of the data-based loads at this location. Specifically, the TP monitoring data for this sub-watershed does not appear to capture the impact of a large storm event that occurred on June 20, 2019, that was observed in other nearby sub-watersheds. For example, a high TP concentration in the Big Stream sub-watershed was measured during this event (990 micrograms per liter [ $\mu\text{g/L}$ ]), but the measured TP concentration in Catherine Creek was relatively low (78  $\mu\text{g/L}$ ). This lack of TP response at the upper end of the hydrograph in Catherine Creek has a significant impact on the annual TP loading estimated using FLUX32.

Table A3-5 provides a summary of annual average TP loading in each sub-watershed during the 6-year calibration period (model and data), and the NSE and PBIAS performance statistics calculated for each. The PBIAS statistic indicated “Very Good” or “Good” model performance in all sub-watersheds except Catherine Creek (see previous explanation regarding Catherine Creek). NSE ratings are “Satisfactory” in Big Stream, but “Unsatisfactory” in the other three sub-watersheds. As noted in Section 3.2.2, the PBIAS statistic has different ranges of acceptability for hydrology and water quality parameters in recognition of the greater degree of uncertainty/variability in water quality grab samples; the NSE metric does not account for this. Given the relatively limited amount of monitoring data available to develop the data-based (FLUX32) TP loads, an unsatisfactory rating in the NSE statistic does not necessarily indicate that overall model performance is poor.

**Table A3-5**  
**Total Phosphorus Calibration Results**

Watershed	Calibration Location	SWAT Average Annual TP Load (kg/year)	FLUX32 Average Annual TP Load (kg/year)	NSE Performance Rating	PBIAS Performance Rating (%)
Seneca	Big Stream	8,942	10,396	0.6 (Satisfactory)	14.0 (Very Good)
	Catherine Creek	7,890	3,189	-17.5 (Unsatisfactory)	<-70 (Unsatisfactory)
	Kashong Creek	8,938	10,474	-0.6 (Unsatisfactory)	14.7 (Very Good)
Keuka	Sugar Creek	3,083	2,309	-1.7 (Unsatisfactory)	-33.5 (Good)

### 3.3 Sensitivity Analysis

Sensitivity analysis refers to a process of assessing the model's response to changes in key model parameters. Sensitivity analysis apportions variation in model output, either qualitatively or quantitatively, to sources of variation in both model input data and, more commonly, the various parameters in the model that affect the performance or calibration of the model. Considering the computational challenges of running the SWAT model in an iterative fashion, a one-at-a-time sensitivity analysis was performed during model calibration. For this analysis, various parameters were adjusted to a low and high value (one at a time, and within a reasonable range based on professional judgment) and the model was run to evaluate the impact on predicted flows, TSS, and TP. Changing parameters one-at-a-time ignores correlations between parameters and, consequently, introduces a limitation of this approach. However, given the restricted time and resources for this project, a one-at-a-time sensitivity approach aided in narrowing down the list of model parameters efficiently.

### 3.4 Model Validation

#### 3.4.1 *Approach*

The model validation process includes comparison of model predictions to data collected during a period of time or at watershed locations that were not considered during calibration. Model parameters established during calibration remain unchanged during the validation process. Successful validation, established by a favorable comparison between model predictions and monitoring data, provides confidence in model predictions, and its application to assess various watershed management scenarios.

#### 3.4.2 *Validation Results and Model Performance*

##### 3.4.2.1 **Hydrology**

Validation of the hydrologic component of the model was performed using flow data from four FLI monitoring locations at Castle Creek, Reeder Creek, Kashong Creek, and Cold Brook. These data were collected by FLI from March to October 2020—because this is a relatively short period of record, these data may not necessarily capture the full range of flow conditions at these locations. Nonetheless, model predictions and data were compared on a monthly average basis at these four locations (Figure A3-14). There is relatively good agreement between model predictions and data over this period at all four locations. That is, the range of uncertainty in the model predictions and data overlapped significantly as indicated by the error bars. No comparison is shown for June through October in Kashong Creek since that stream was essentially dry on various occasions during that period, complicating model-data comparisons.

### **3.4.2.2 Sediment**

Figure A3-15 shows a comparison of model-predicted and data-based annual sediment loads from 2015 through 2020 at each of the four sub-watersheds selected for model validation (Reeder Creek, Castle Creek, Wagener Glen, and Cold Brook). For reference, this figure also includes the four calibration locations discussed previously. The four validation locations represent sub-watersheds containing a high percentage of agricultural and/or forested land. However, Reeder Creek and Castle Creek (located in the Seneca watershed) also contain a relatively high proportion of developed land (nearly 20%). Both Cold Brook and Wagener Glen (located in the Keuka watershed) are predominately forested.

Figure A3-15 shows that there is relatively good agreement between model-predicted and observed sediment loads at the validation locations, indicating the model parameters selected during calibration result in reasonable model predictions for those locations.

### **3.4.2.3 Total Phosphorus**

Figure A3-16 shows a comparison of model-predicted and data-based annual TP loads from 2015 through 2020 at each of the four sub-watersheds selected for model validation (and the four calibration locations). Model-predicted loads in Reeder Creek, Castle Creek, and Wagener Glen show reasonable agreement with the data-based loads. A larger difference between model and data is observed in Cold Brook; however, the relative distribution of loading across the various watersheds is reasonable. That is, both the model and data indicate that the largest TP loading among these four sub-watersheds is coming from Cold Brook.

## 4 Keuka In-Lake Model (BATHTUB)

BATHTUB is a relatively simple in-lake water quality model that was developed and applied to Keuka Lake to evaluate the potential impacts of reduced watershed phosphorus loading on Keuka Lake water quality conditions. The primary inputs to the Keuka in-lake model were flows and TP loads discharged from the Keuka Lake watershed as derived from the calibrated SWAT watershed model. Calibration of the Keuka in-lake model focused on a pooled dataset that overlapped with the watershed model calibration period described previously (i.e., 2015 to 2020).

The BATHTUB model has an internal procedure to assist with model calibration. This procedure derives least-squares estimates for model calibration factors, calculated from log-transformed observed and predicted concentrations of the nutrients being simulated. The primary model calibration factor was the nutrient sedimentation (loss) rate. Calibration error targets for the Keuka in-lake model are  $\pm 15\%$  mean error for TP on a lake-wide basis.

### 4.1 Model Set Up

The Keuka Lake BATHTUB model was set up as a single segment with a single tributary. NYSDEC performed an analysis on the spatial variability of water quality data of the east, west, and south branches of Keuka Lake. The analysis concluded that there were no statistical differences in key water quality parameters (Prestigiacomo and McCaffrey 2020), hence the lake was modeled as a single segment. As such, individual tributary flows and loads were summed across all the Keuka Lake subbasins and were represented in BATHTUB as a single tributary input.

BATHTUB offers numerous model setup options depending on site characteristics, availability of in-lake nutrient data, and the desired empirical formulations relating nutrient concentrations to water quality indicators (Walker 1999). Model Option No. 3 (fixed second order), was used to predict in-lake TP concentrations. This model was selected because it has been calibrated to USACE reservoirs and met the modeling objectives of fitting the observed data while minimizing the change in calibration factors and the uncertainty of the model predictions.

### 4.2 Model Inputs

Individual tributary flows and loads were summed across the 5 HUC12 sub-watersheds in the Keuka Lake watershed and were represented as a single tributary to the one-segment Keuka Lake model. The lake morphology and observed phosphorus data from the 2018 Citizens Statewide Lake Assessment Program and 2018 Finger Lakes Water Quality Report were used as inputs and are shown in Table A4-1. The precipitation data came from the Penn Yann Airport Station and the average and coefficient of variance were calculated for the model simulation period (2015 through 2020).



**Table A4-1**  
**Lake Morphology and Water Quality Data**

Parameter	Value	Source
Surface Area, km <sup>2</sup>	47	NYSDEC (2019)
Mean Depth, m	30.5	Clinkhammer et al. (2019)
Length, km	31.6	Clinkhammer et al. (2019)
TP, ppb	7	NYSDEC (2019)
Precipitation, m	0.71	NOAA (2020)
Drainage Area, km <sup>2</sup>	453.3	SWAT Model

All other global variables required by the model, including atmospheric loads, were kept at the default values specified by BATHTUB. The atmospheric loads are presented in Table A4-2.

**Table A4-2**  
**BATHTUB Atmospheric Loading**

Parameter	Value (kg/km <sup>2</sup> -yr)
Total Phosphorus	30
Ortho Phosphorus	15

## 4.3 Model Calibration

The BATHTUB model was calibrated against lake phosphorus data using the model's built-in calibration procedure (Walker 1999). The calibration factor for TP was 1.3 as determined by least-squares regression of the log-transformed observed and predicted concentrations (Walker 1999). This calibration factor is within the range used by other BATHTUB model applications in New York State (Tetra Tech 2015).

TP calibration results are presented in Table A4-3. Due to the simplicity of the model setup (single segment with single integrated tributary), the observed and predicted TP concentrations are in precise agreement. Similarly, the uncertainty bounds in modeled TP concentrations closely match those of the data.

**Table A4-3**  
**Total Phosphorus Calibration Results**

	TP, µg/L	TP CV
Observed	7 ± 0.4	0.06
Predicted	7 ± 1.5	0.21

## 4.4 Total Phosphorus Load Response

The calibrated BATHTUB model of Keuka Lake can be used for predicting in-lake TP concentrations under different TP loading scenarios. That is, the statistical relationships between external TP loading and in-lake TP concentrations inherent in the calibrated model can be applied to predict how the lake would respond to changes in external loadings. This relationship is presented graphically in Figure A4-1, which shows the mean TP concentration +/- the standard error of the mean for a range of external TP loadings from 0 to 20,000 kg/year. Under current watershed TP loading conditions of approximately 9,300 kg/year, the in-lake TP concentration is approximately 7 µg/L. Figure A4-1 indicates that a 50% reduction of watershed TP loading would result in a steady state concentration of TP in the lake of approximately 5.5 µg/L. The model output data are also included in Table A4-4.

The model is based on statistical relationships between external loadings and in-lake concentrations of TP, hence, there is no time component integrated into the assessment. The temporal response of Keuka Lake TP concentrations to reductions in external loadings is driven by numerous factors, most notably the hydraulic residence time of the lake, which is the average time a water molecule resides in the lake. For Keuka Lake, the hydraulic residence time has been estimated between 6 and 8 years (NYSDEC 2019). Hence, an instantaneous reduction in watershed TP loadings of 50% would require approximately three hydraulic retention times or between 18 and 24 years for the lake to reach its new steady state concentrations of 5.5 µg/L.

**Table A4-4**  
**Keuka Lake BATHTUB Model TP Load Response Summary**

Scale Factor <sup>1</sup>	Total Tributary Flow (hm <sup>3</sup> /year)	TP Tributary Load (kg/year)	Predicted In Lake TP (µg/L)	CV	Low Predicted TP (µg/L)	High Predicted TP (µg/L)
0.20	225.8	1,865	3.6	0.23	3.0	4.4
0.40	225.8	3,730	4.7	0.21	3.9	5.7
0.60	225.8	5,595	5.5	0.21	4.6	6.7
0.80	225.8	7,460	6.3	0.21	5.2	7.6
1.00	225.8	9,325	7.0	0.21	5.8	8.5
1.20	225.8	11,190	7.6	0.21	6.3	9.2
1.40	225.8	13,055	8.2	0.21	6.8	9.9
1.60	225.8	14,920	8.8	0.21	7.2	10.6
1.80	225.8	16,785	9.3	0.21	7.7	11.2
2.00	225.8	18,650	9.8	0.21	8.1	11.8

Note:

1. This "scale factor" is a factor applied to the base tributary TP loading (9,324.7 kg/year) to support development of the load-response curve presented graphically in Figure A4-1.

## 5 Watershed Model Management Scenarios and Results

As described in Section 1.3, the calibrated and validated watershed model was used to complete the 9E by providing a quantitative assessment of the relative contributions of point and non-point sources of phosphorus within the watershed under current conditions. The model was also used to assess anticipated changes in TP loadings associated with potential future land management practices and/or changes in climatological conditions. A such, three scenarios were evaluated using the SWAT model to determine the impact on the phosphorus load in the Seneca-Keuka watershed. These scenarios included: 1) the addition of a cover crop during the non-growing season; 2) an increase in precipitation to simulate the effects of climate change; and 3) the implementation of no till crops. A summary of the management scenarios modeled are discussed in more detail below.

### 5.1 Cover Crops

A winter wheat cover crop was applied to land uses classified as generic row crops, corn, or soybeans. The winter wheat was planted in the fall after the primary crop was harvested. The cover crop was then harvested in mid-April prior to the start of tilling and fertilization in the spring. The addition of the winter wheat cover crop reduced the TP load on average by approximately 20% over the entire watershed, with reductions ranging from 5% to 41% for the individual HUC12 sub-watersheds.

### 5.2 Climate Change

To evaluate the effects of climate change on TP loading in the watershed, the full precipitation record used as input to the SWAT model was increased by 10%. This 10% increase is based on estimates provided in the 2018 National Climate Assessment for the northeastern United States<sup>7</sup>. This increase in precipitation resulted in an increase in TP load by approximately 18% on average over the entire watershed (ranging from 9% to 27% for the individual HUC12 sub-watersheds).

### 5.3 Changes in Tillage/Fertilization Practices

A model simulation was conducted to evaluate the impacts of a change in tillage practices in the watershed from conventional to conservation tillage. Conservation tillage is a farming practice that generally results in leaving crop residue from the previous growing season on the land to prevent soil erosion and runoff, followed by partial clearing before planting the next crop. Examples can include no-tilling, strip-tilling, and ridge-tilling. To simulate this scenario in SWAT, the conservation tillage option was selected and applied to all land uses classified as general row crops, alfalfa, corn, soybeans, and winter wheat. While it was anticipated that this change in tilling practice would result in a net reduction in TP load, SWAT predicted a net increase of approximately 8%. Upon further

---

<sup>7</sup> <https://www.globalchange.gov/nca4>

review, it was determined that this result is likely due to the fact that the base calibration of the model includes surface application of manure and fertilizer; the change in tillage from conventional to conservation resulted in less complete incorporation of the manure and fertilizer into the soil, and thus increased phosphorus loading. Results of this scenario indicate that a change in fertilization practices (e.g., fertilizer placement rather than broadcasting) would need to be coupled with change in tillage practices to be effective.

## 6 Summary

As described in Section 3, the watershed (SWAT) model developed to support the Seneca-Keuka watershed 9E has been reasonably calibrated and validated to observed hydrologic, sediment, and TP loading conditions in this watershed. Further, the Keuka in-lake model (BATHTUB) described in Section 4 has also been sufficiently calibrated to the observed TP concentrations in that waterbody. As noted in the modeling QAPP, oversight of the modeling work described herein was provided by the project Technical Advisory Committee consisting of Dr. Liz Moran (EcoLogic), Ian Smith (FLI), Dr. Lewis McCaffrey (NYSDEC), and Anthony Prestigiacomo (NYSDEC). Results of the final model calibration and validation were reviewed with NYSDEC and New York State Department of State on July 12, 2021. It was determined at that time that the model calibration was sufficient for the purposes of using the model to evaluate current TP loadings in the Seneca-Keuka watershed, and to evaluate potential management scenarios in the 9E. Results of those evaluations of current and future loading conditions (based on the model described herein) are presented in the 9E.

## 7 References

- Anchor QEA (Anchor QEA, LLC) and EcoLogic, 2020. *Seneca-Keuka Watershed Model Quality Assurance Project Plan*. August 11, 2020.
- Clinkhammer, A., S. Cook, L. McCaffrey, A.R. Prestigiacomo, S. June, R. Gorney, S. Kishbaugh, and N. Mueller, 2019. *2018 Finger Lakes Water Quality Report*. New York State Department of Environmental Conservation.
- Moriasi, D.N., J.G. Arnold, M.W. Van Liew, R.L. Bingner, R.D. Harmel, and T.L. Veith, 2007. "Model Evaluation Guidelines for Systematic Quantification of Accuracy in Watershed Simulations." *Trans. ASABE* 50(3):885–900.
- Nash, J.E., and J.V. Sutcliffe, 1970. "River Flow Forecasting through Conceptual Models Part I — A Discussion of Principles." *Journal of Hydrology* 10(3):282–290.
- NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration), 2020. National Climatic Data Center database. Available at: <https://www.ncdc.noaa.gov/cdo-web/datasets>
- NRCS (Soil Survey Staff, Natural Resources Conservation Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture), 2020. Soil Survey Geographic (SSURGO) Database for New York State. Accessed January 24, 2020.
- NYSDEC (New York State Department of Environmental Conservation). 2019. 2018 Finger Lakes Water Quality Report [https://www.dec.ny.gov/docs/water\\_pdf/2018flwqreport.pdf](https://www.dec.ny.gov/docs/water_pdf/2018flwqreport.pdf)
- Prestigiacomo, A.R. and L. McCaffrey, 2020. Memorandum to: Dr. Liz E. Moran, EcoLogic. Regarding: Keuka Lake Spatial Variability in the Surface Waters. July 9, 2020.
- Tetra Tech, 2015. *Lake Champlain BATHTUB Model Calibration Report*. Prepared for USEPA Region 1, New England. April 30, 2015.
- USDA (U.S. Department of Agriculture, National Agricultural Statistics Service), 2019. 2018 New York Cropland Data Layer (published February 15, 2019). Accessed October 24, 2019.
- USGS (U.S. Geological Survey), 2017. 1/3rd arc-second Digital Elevation Models (DEMs) – USGS National Map 3DEP Downloadable Data Collection: U.S. Geological Survey. Accessed October 8, 2019.
- USGS, 2019a. National Hydrography Dataset (ver. USGS National Hydrography Dataset Best resolution (NHD) for Hydrologic Unit (Hu) 8 – 04140201 (published June 19, 2019)). Accessed October 8, 2019. Available at: <https://www.usgs.gov/core-science-systems/ngp/national-hydrography/access-national-hydrography-products>.

USGS, 2019b. National Land Cover Dataset 2016 Land Cover Conterminous United States. Accessed October 8, 2019. Available at: <https://www.mrlc.gov/viewer/>.

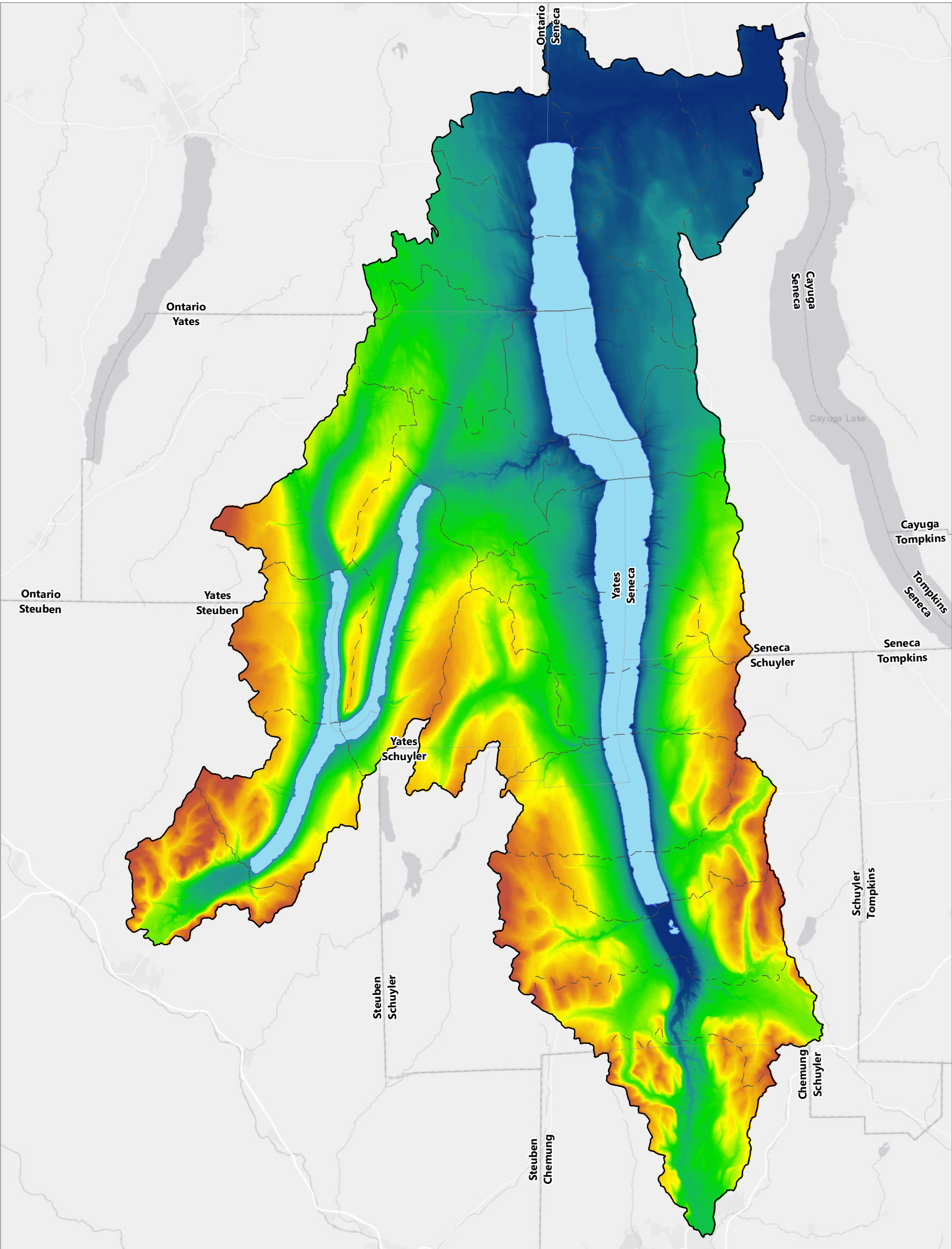
Walker, W.W., 1999. *Simplified Procedures for Eutrophication Assessment and Prediction: User Manual*. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Waterways Experiment Station.

YCSWCD (Yates County Soil and Water Conservation District), 2020. Personal communication between Tom Eskildsen (Yates County SWCD) and Michael Werth (Anchor QEA, LLC) dated April 21, 2020.

## Figures

---





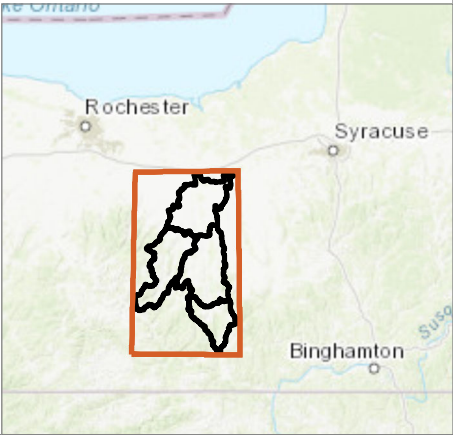
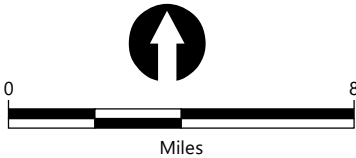
**LEGEND:**

- Counties
- Study Area
- Lake / Pond
- HUC12

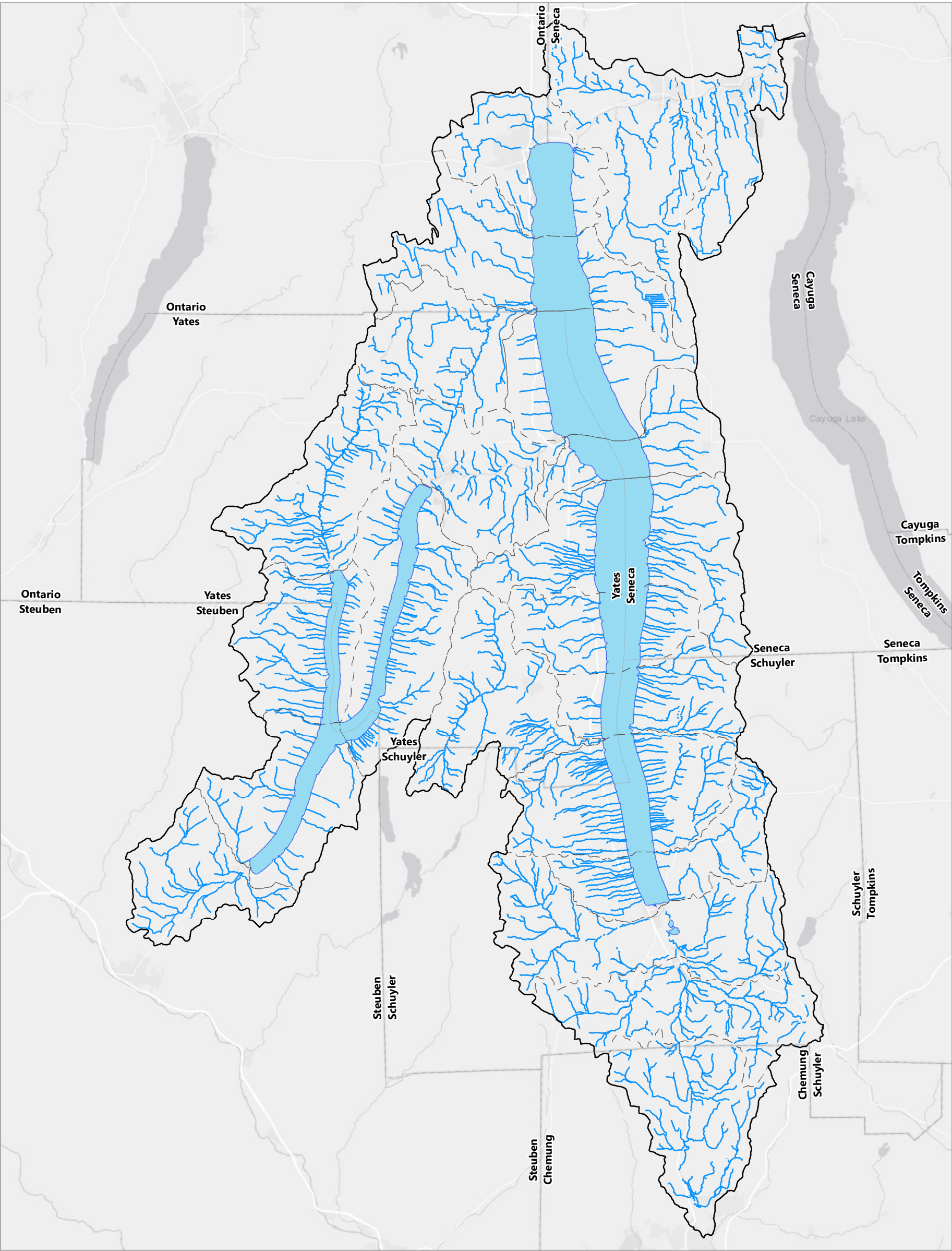
**Elevation (meters)**  
High: 639  
Low: 115

**NOTE:**  
1. County labels shown in black text.

**SOURCES:**  
NHD Waterbodies: NHD  
Watershed Boundaries: NHD  
Administrative Boundaries: NBD  
World Light Gray Basemap: ESRI





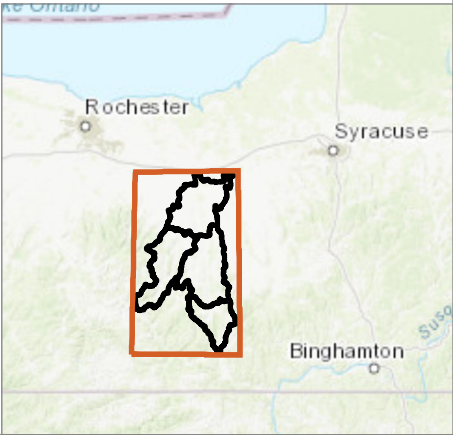
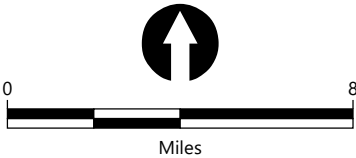


**LEGEND:**

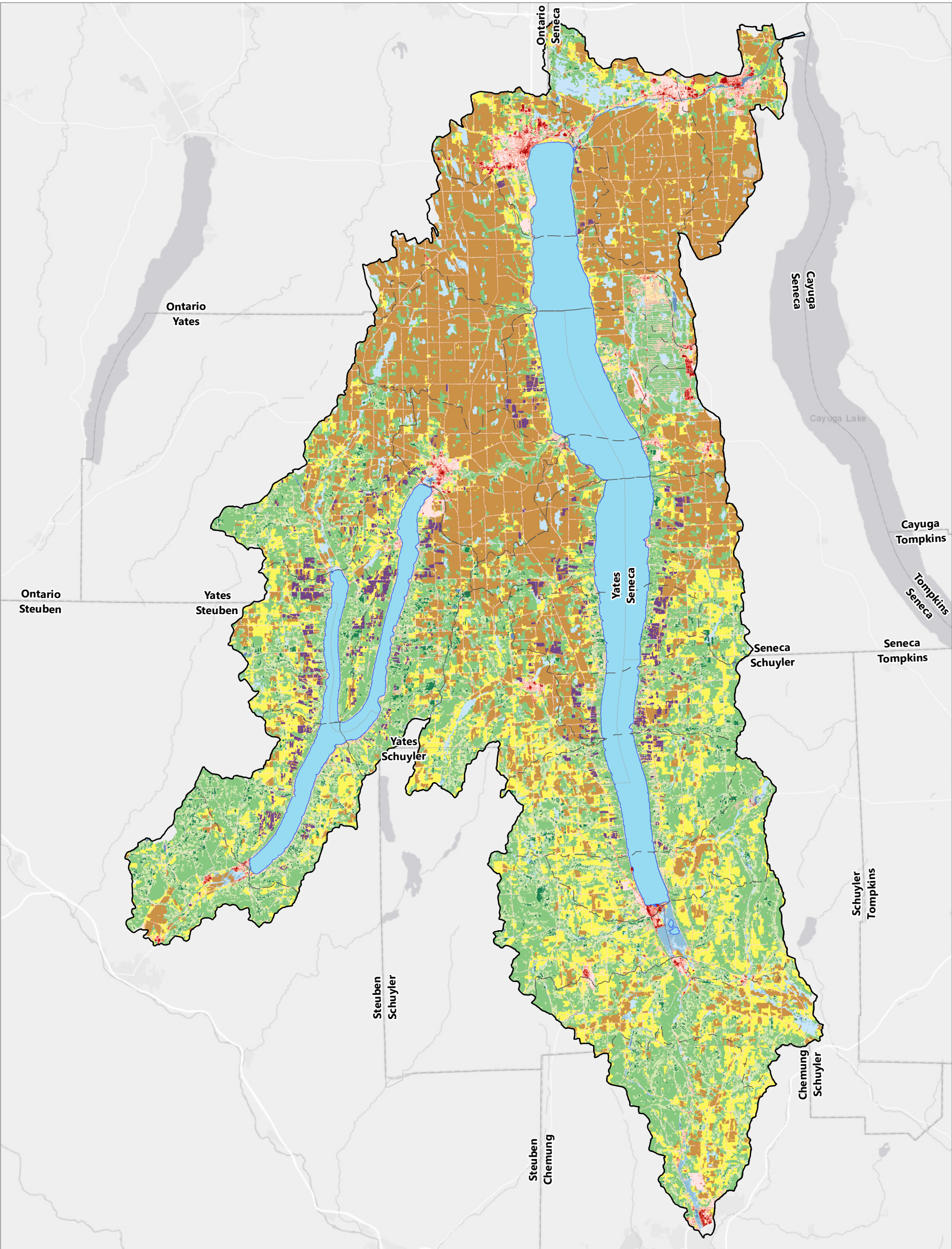
- Counties
- Study Area
- Stream / River
- Lake / Pond
- HUC12

**NOTE:**  
1. County labels shown in black text.

**SOURCES:**  
NHD Waterbodies: NHD  
Watershed Boundaries: NHD  
Administrative Boundaries: NBD  
World Light Gray Basemap: ESRI







**LEGEND:**

- Counties
- Study Area
- Lake / Pond
- HUC12

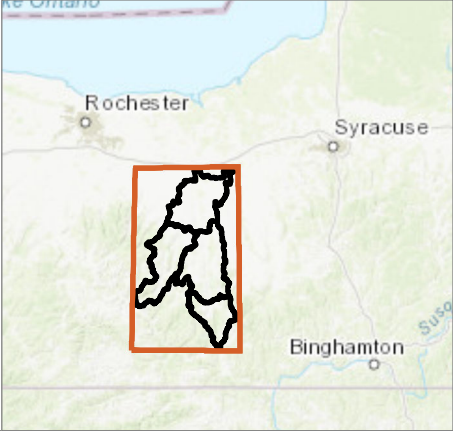
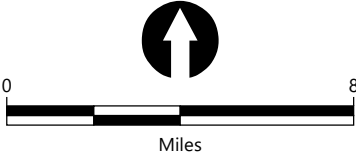
**NLCD Land Cover**

- Open Water
- Developed, Open Space
- Developed, Low Intensity
- Developed, Medium Intensity
- Developed, High Intensity
- Barren Land
- Deciduous Forest
- Evergreen Forest

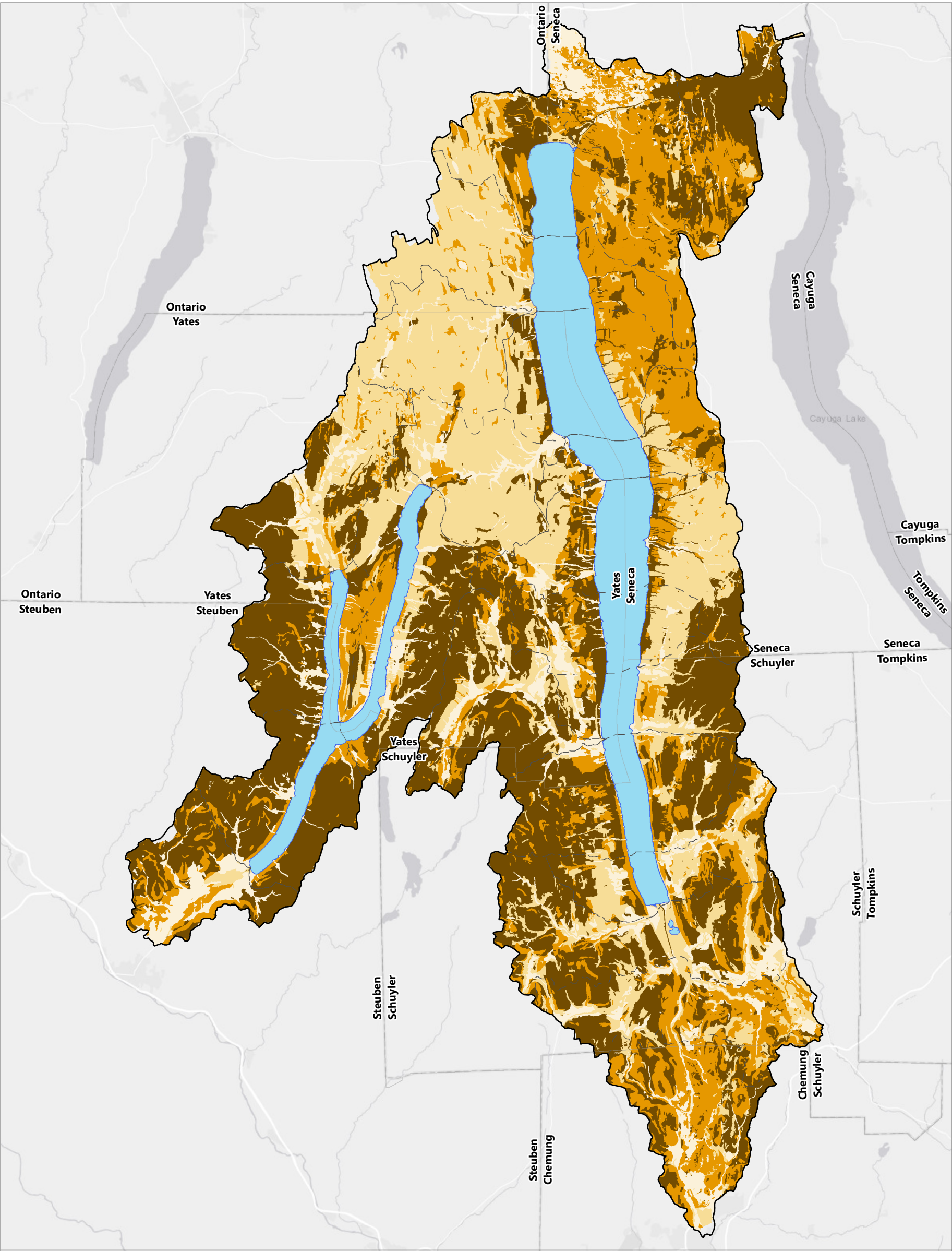
- Mixed Forest
- Shrub/Scrub
- Grassland, Herbaceous
- Pasture/Hay
- Cultivated Crops
- Woody Wetlands
- Emergent Herbaceous Wetlands
- Viticulture

**NOTE:**  
1. County labels shown in black text.

**SOURCES:**  
NHD Waterbodies: NHD  
Watershed Boundaries: NHD  
Administrative Boundaries: NBD  
World Light Gray Basemap: ESRI







**LEGEND:**

- Counties
- Study Area
- Lake / Pond
- HUC12

**SSURGO Hydrologic Soil Group**

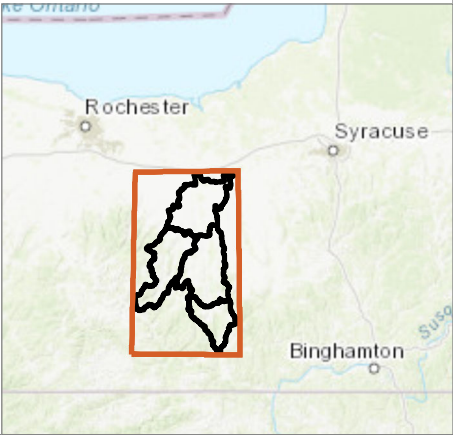
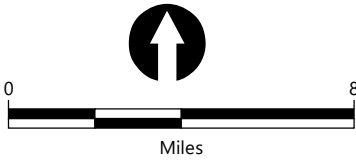
- A: Low Runoff Potential
- B: Moderately Low Runoff Potential
- C: Moderately High Runoff Potential
- D: High Runoff Potential

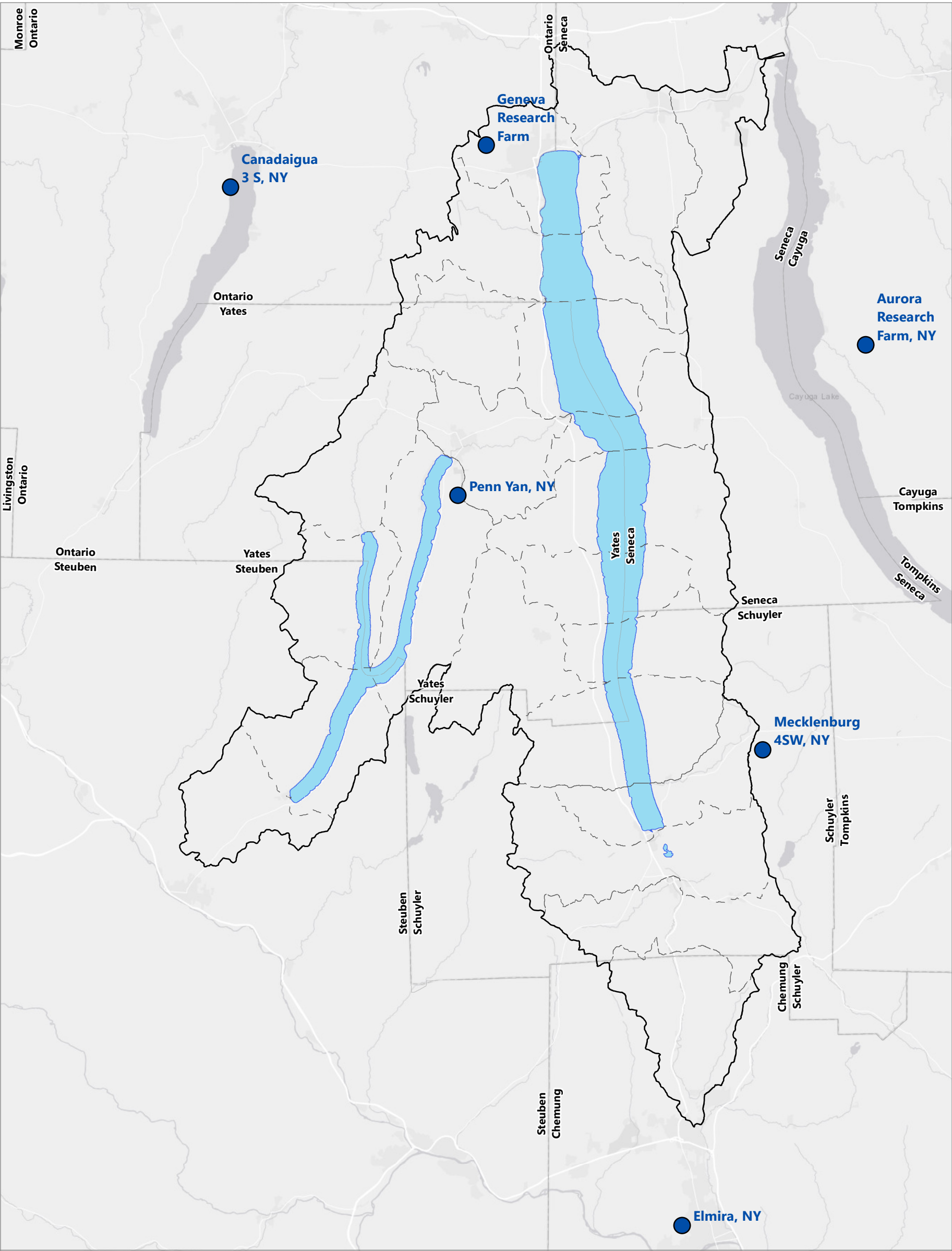
**NOTE:**

- 1. County labels shown in black text.

**SOURCES:**

NHD Waterbodies: NHD; Watershed Boundaries: NHD; Administrative Boundaries: NBD;World Light Gray Basemap: ESRI

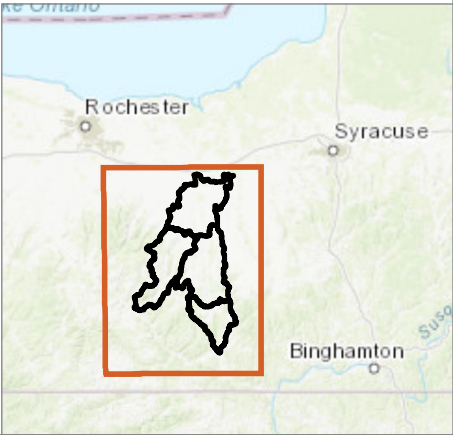
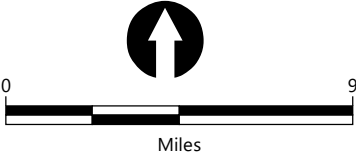




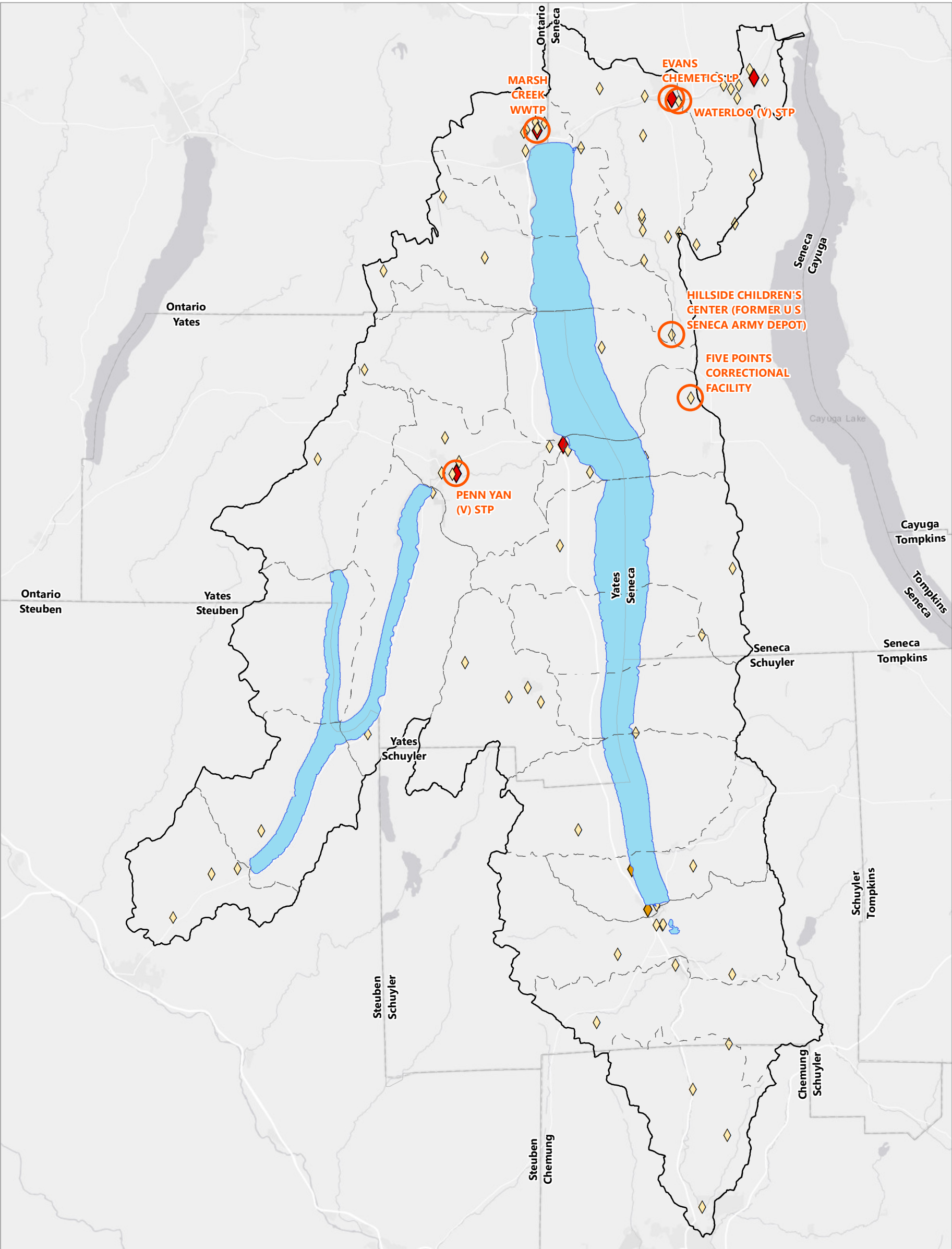
- LEGEND:**
- Counties
  - Study Area
  - Lake / Pond
  - HUC12
  - Meteorological Stations

**NOTE:**  
1. County labels shown in black text.

**SOURCES:**  
NHD Waterbodies: NHD; Watershed Boundaries: NHD; Administrative Boundaries: NBD; World Light Gray Basemap: ESRI







**LEGEND:**

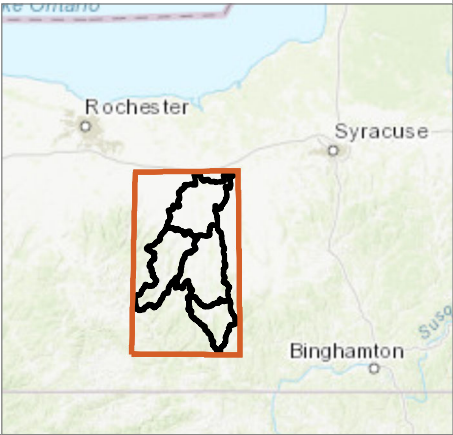
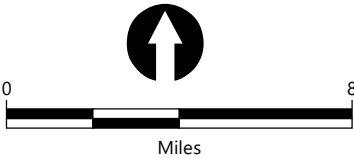
- Counties
- Study Area
- Lake / Pond
- HUC12

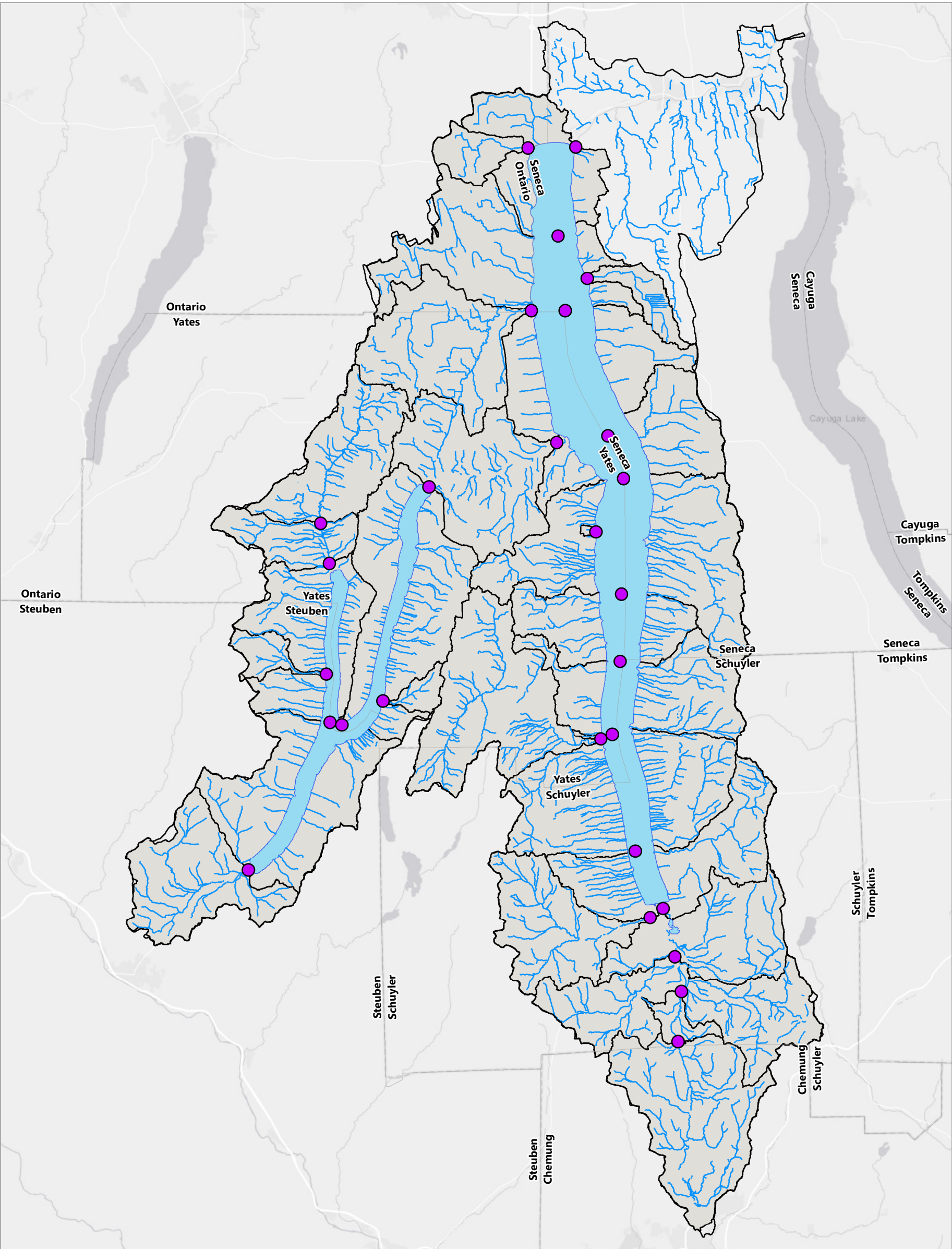
**Point Source**

- Major
- Major, Minor
- Minor
- Total Phosphorus Point Source Discharge

**NOTE:**  
1. County labels shown in black text.

**SOURCES:**  
NHD Waterbodies: NHD; Watershed Boundaries: NHD; Administrative Boundaries: NBD; World Light Gray Basemap: ESRI

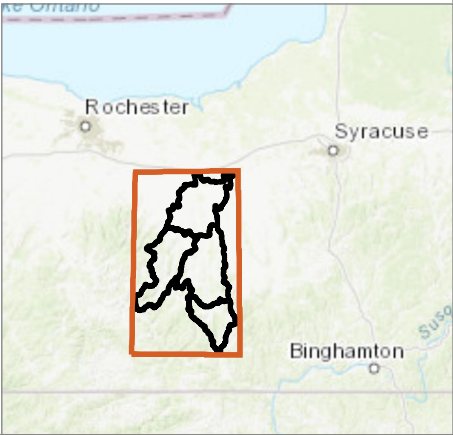
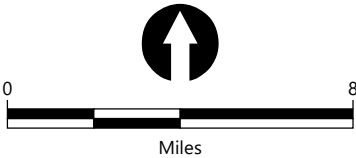




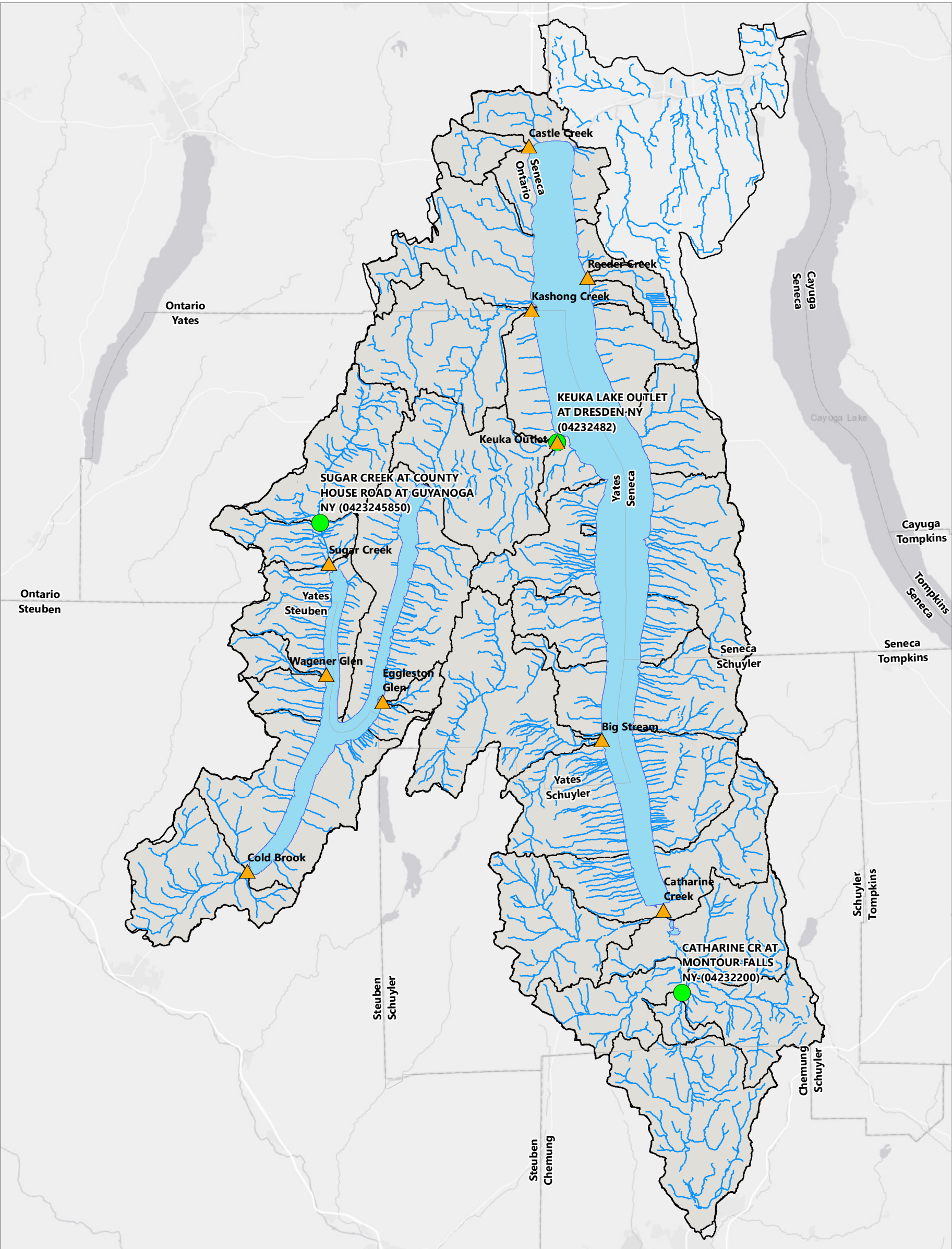
- LEGEND:**
- Counties
  - Study Area
  - Stream / River
  - Lake / Pond
  - Sub-watershed Boundaries
  - Pour Point

**NOTE:**  
1. County labels shown in black text.

**SOURCES:**  
NHD Waterbodies: NHD  
Watershed Boundaries: NHD  
Administrative Boundaries: NBD  
World Light Gray Basemap: ESRI





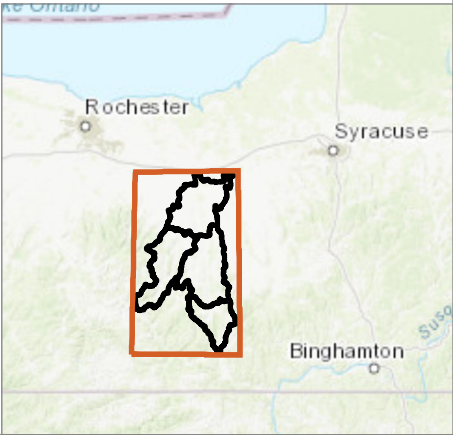
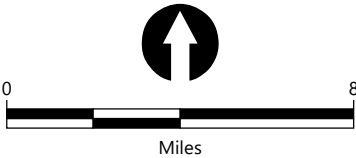


**LEGEND:**

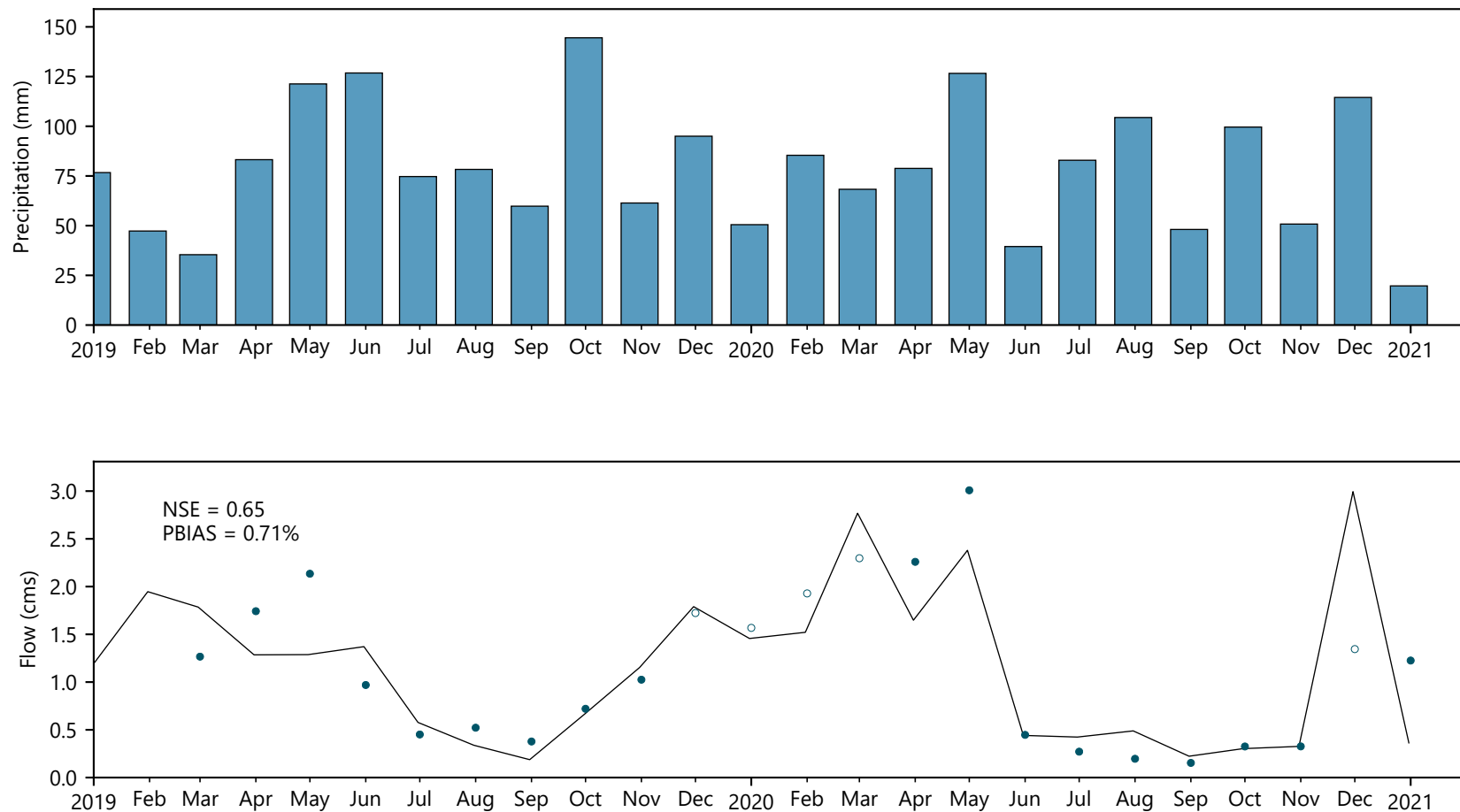
- Counties
- Study Area
- Stream / River
- Lake / Pond
- Sub-watershed Boundaries
- USGS Monitoring Location
- Flow / Water Quality Monitoring Location

**NOTE:**  
1. County labels shown in black text.

**SOURCES:**  
NHD Waterbodies: NHD  
Watershed Boundaries: NHD  
Administrative Boundaries: NBD  
World Light Gray Basemap: ESRI







Notes:

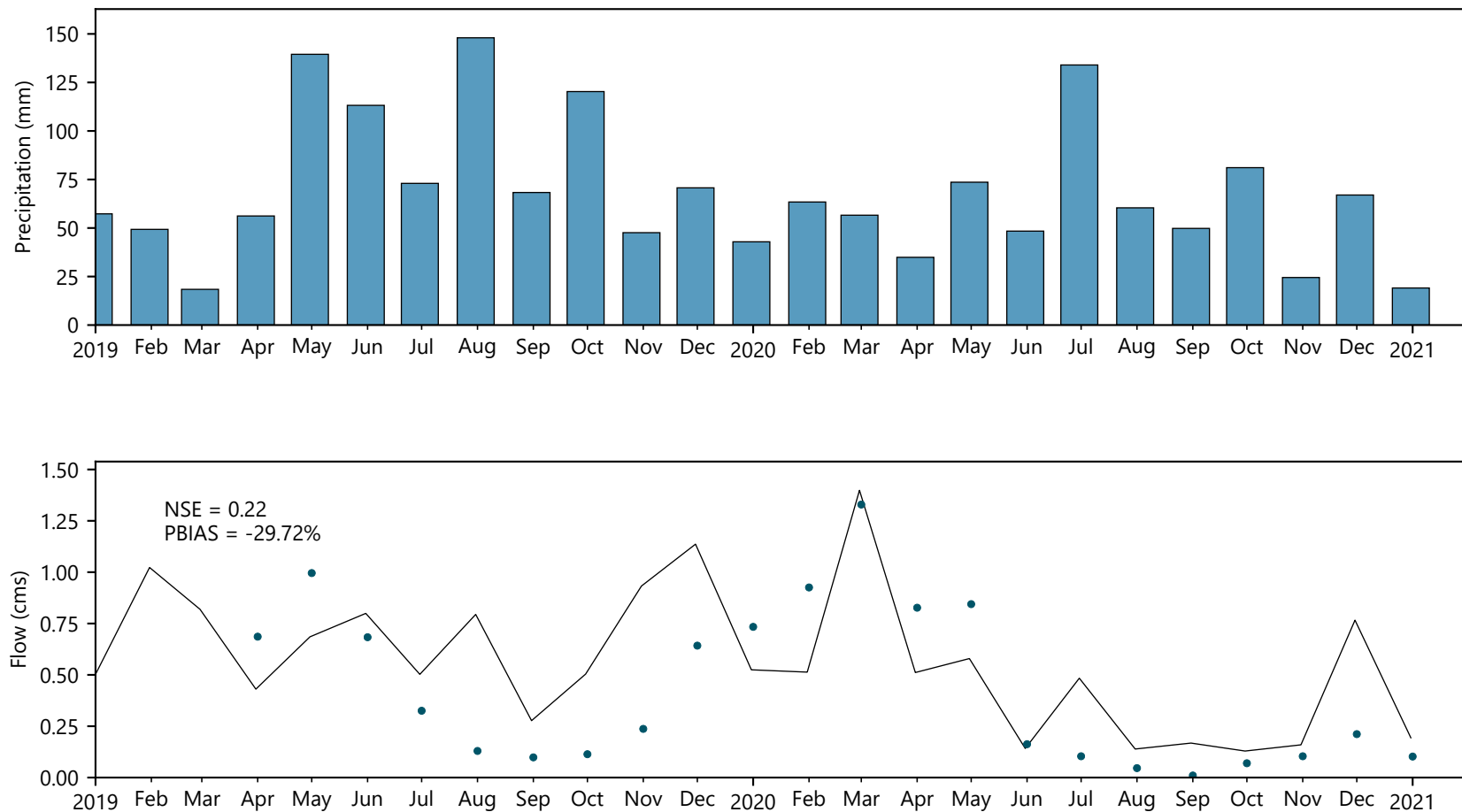
1. The precipitation data is from the Mecklenberg 4 SW NOAA station.  
The period of record used was 01/01/2007 through 01/10/2021.
2. The USGS stream flow is from the USGS gage at Catherine Creek at Montour Falls, NY (No. 04232200).  
The period of record for the gage is 03/27/2019 to 01/10/2021.
3. The record shown is from 01/01/2019 to 01/10/2021.
4. Flows are monthly averages and precipitation is monthly sum.

■ Precipitation  
● USGS Measured Flow  
○ USGS Estimated Flow  
— ArcSWAT Flow

Publish Date: 02/23/2022 18:00 PM | User: IND-COWE2  
 File Path: \\athena\Syracuse\Projects\Town\_of\_Geneva\Seneca\_9E\_Plan\_(190582-02)\Python\ArcSWAT\_Output\_Processer.py



**Figure A3-9**  
**Monthly Model/Data Comparison for Catherine Creek**  
 Seneca-Keuka Watershed Model Report  
 Seneca-Keuka Watershed Nine Element Plan



Notes:

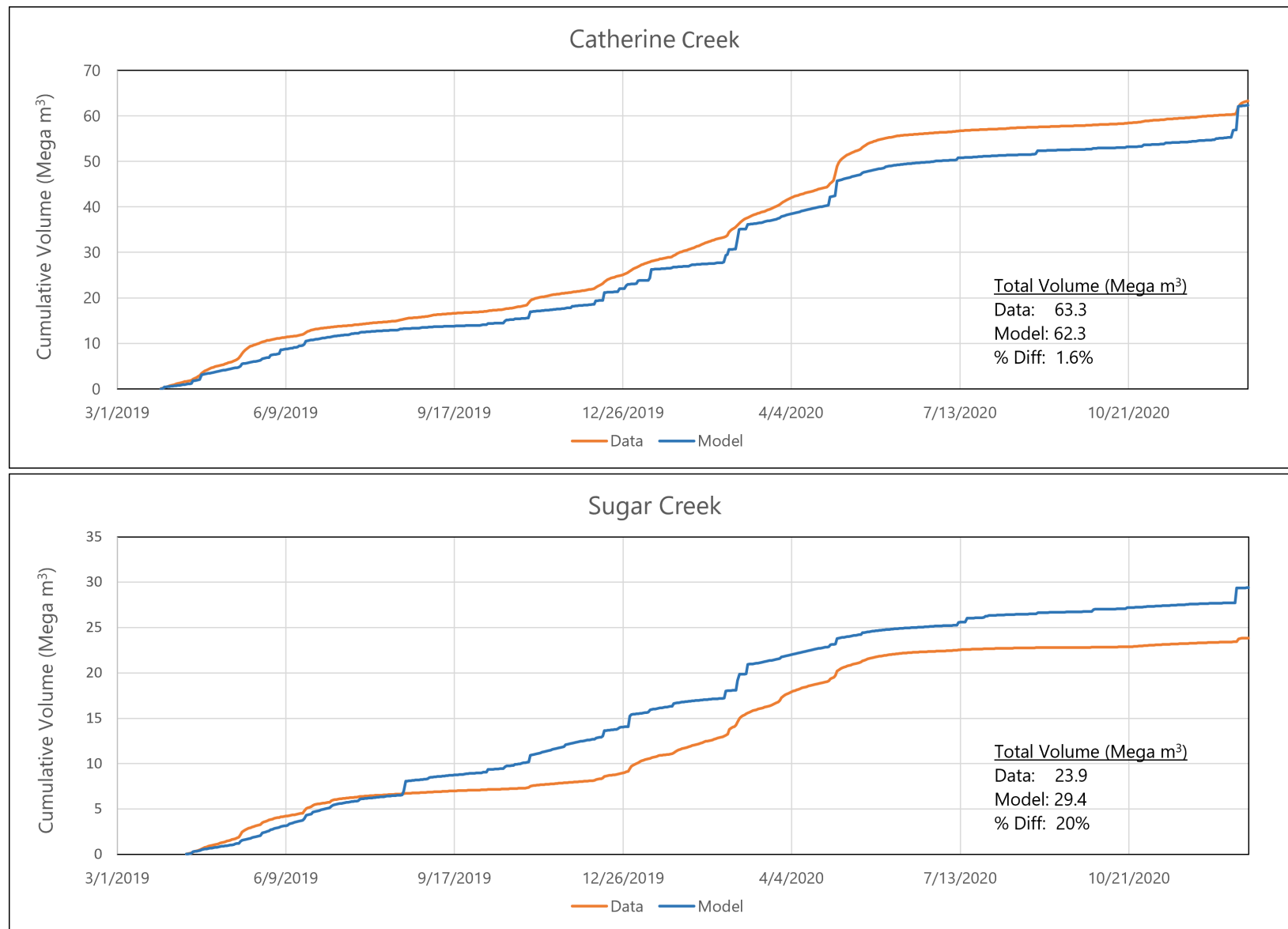
1. The precipitation data is from the Geneva Research Farm NOAA station.  
The period of record used was 01/01/2007 through 01/10/2021.  
The January 2021 precipitation data is interpolated.
2. The USGS stream flow is from the USGS gage at Sugar Creek at County House Road at Guyanoga, NY (No. 0423245850).  
The period of record for the gage is 04/10/2019 to 01/21/2021.
3. The record shown is from 01/01/2019 to 01/10/2021.
4. Flows are monthly averages and precipitation is monthly sum.

■ Precipitation  
● USGS Measured Flow  
○ USGS Estimated Flow  
— ArcSWAT Flow

Publish Date: 02/23/2022 17:59 PM | User: IND-COWE2  
 File Path: \\athena\Syracuse\Projects\Town\_of\_Geneva\Seneca\_9E\_Plan\_(190582-02)\Python\ArcSWAT\_Output\_Processer.py



**Figure A3-10**  
**Monthly Model/Data Comparison for Sugar Creek**  
 Seneca-Keuka Watershed Model Report  
 Seneca-Keuka Watershed Nine Element Plan

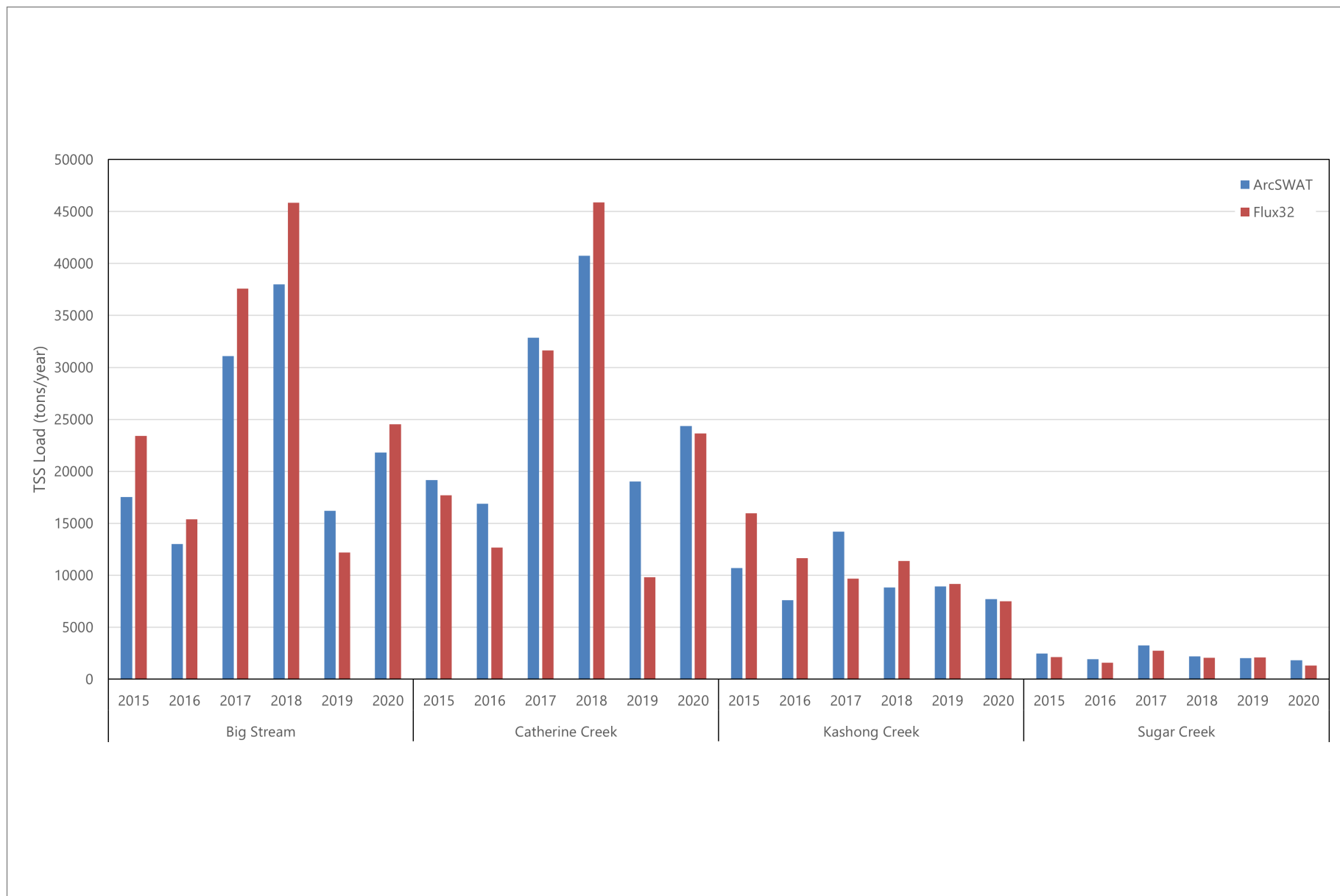


Filepath: \\athena\Syracuse\Projects\Town\_of\_Geneva\Seneca\_9E\_Plan\_(190582-02)\Documents\9EP\Modeling\_Report\Figures



**Figure A3-11**  
**Model/Data Comparison of Total Cumulative Volume**

Seneca-Keuka Watershed Model Report  
Seneca-Keuka Watershed Nine Element Plan

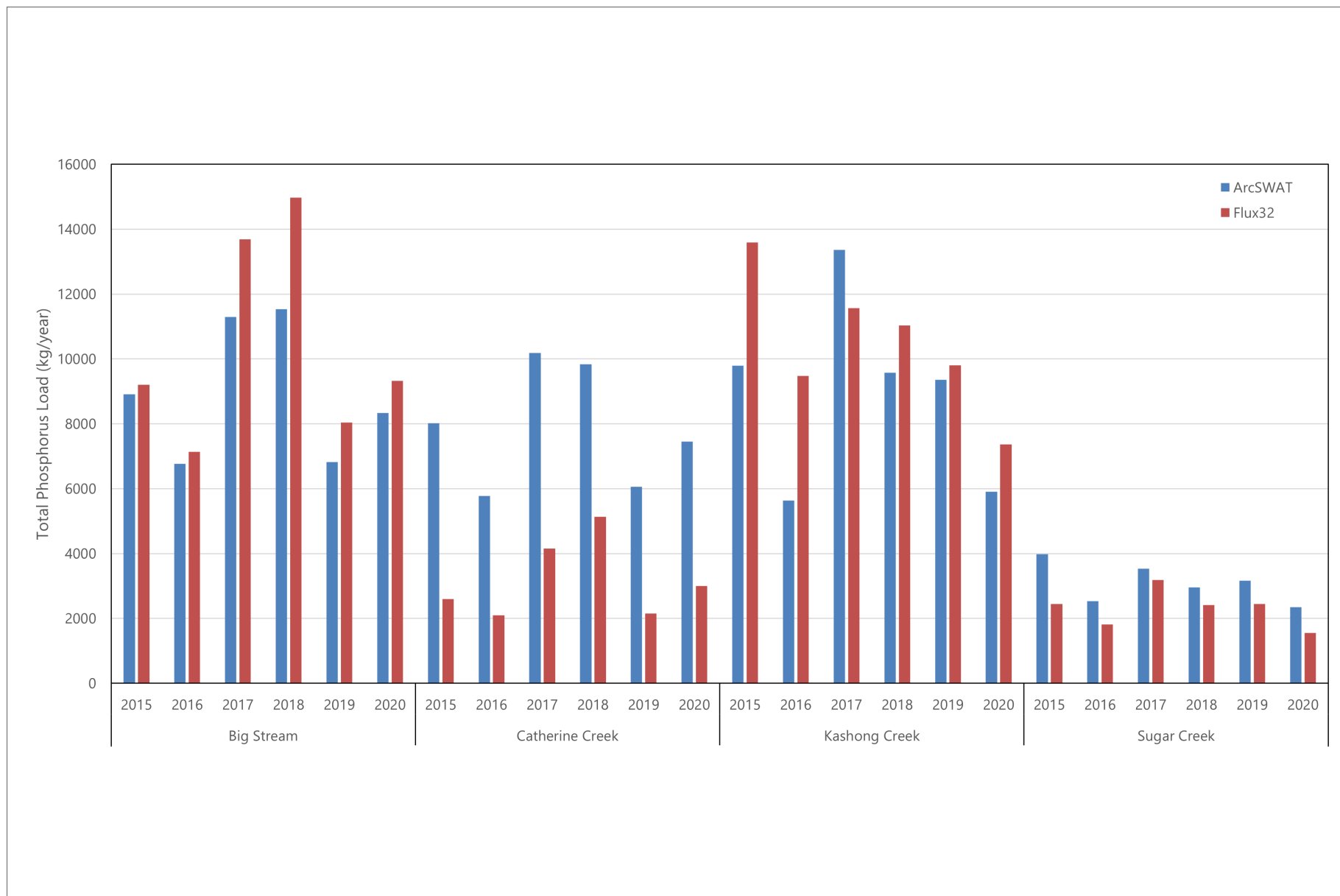


Filepath: \\athena\Syracuse\Projects\Town\_of\_Geneva\Seneca\_9E\_Plan\_(190582-02)\Documents\9EP\Modeling\_Report\Figures



**Figure A3-12**  
**Annual Total Suspended Solids Load at Calibration Locations**

Seneca-Keuka Watershed Model Report  
Seneca-Keuka Watershed Nine Element Plan

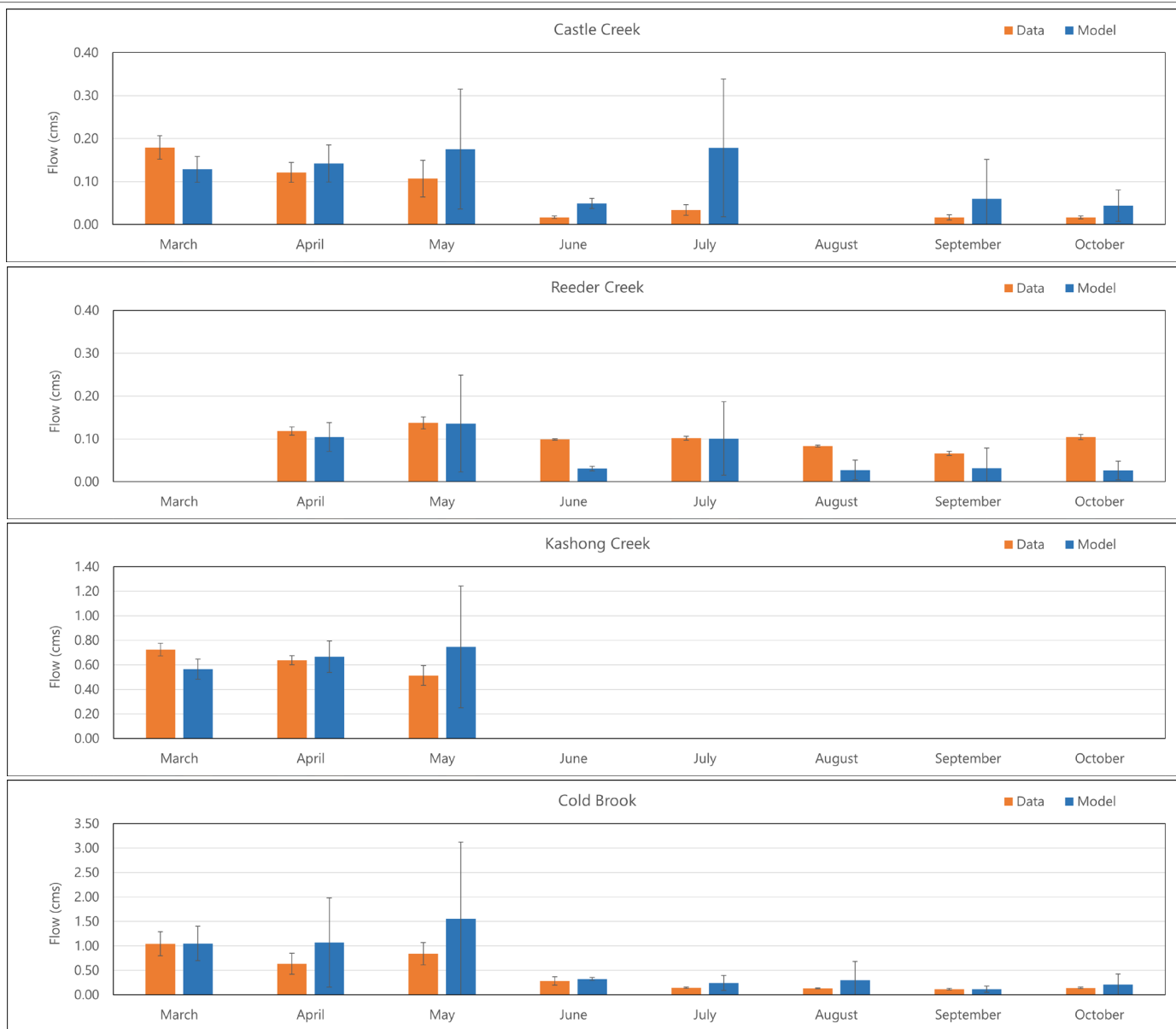


Filepath: \\athena\Syracuse\Projects\Town\_of\_Geneva\Seneca\_9E\_Plan\_(190582-02)\Documents\9EP\Modeling\_Report\Figures



**Figure A3-13**  
**Annual Total Phosphorus Load at Calibration Locations**

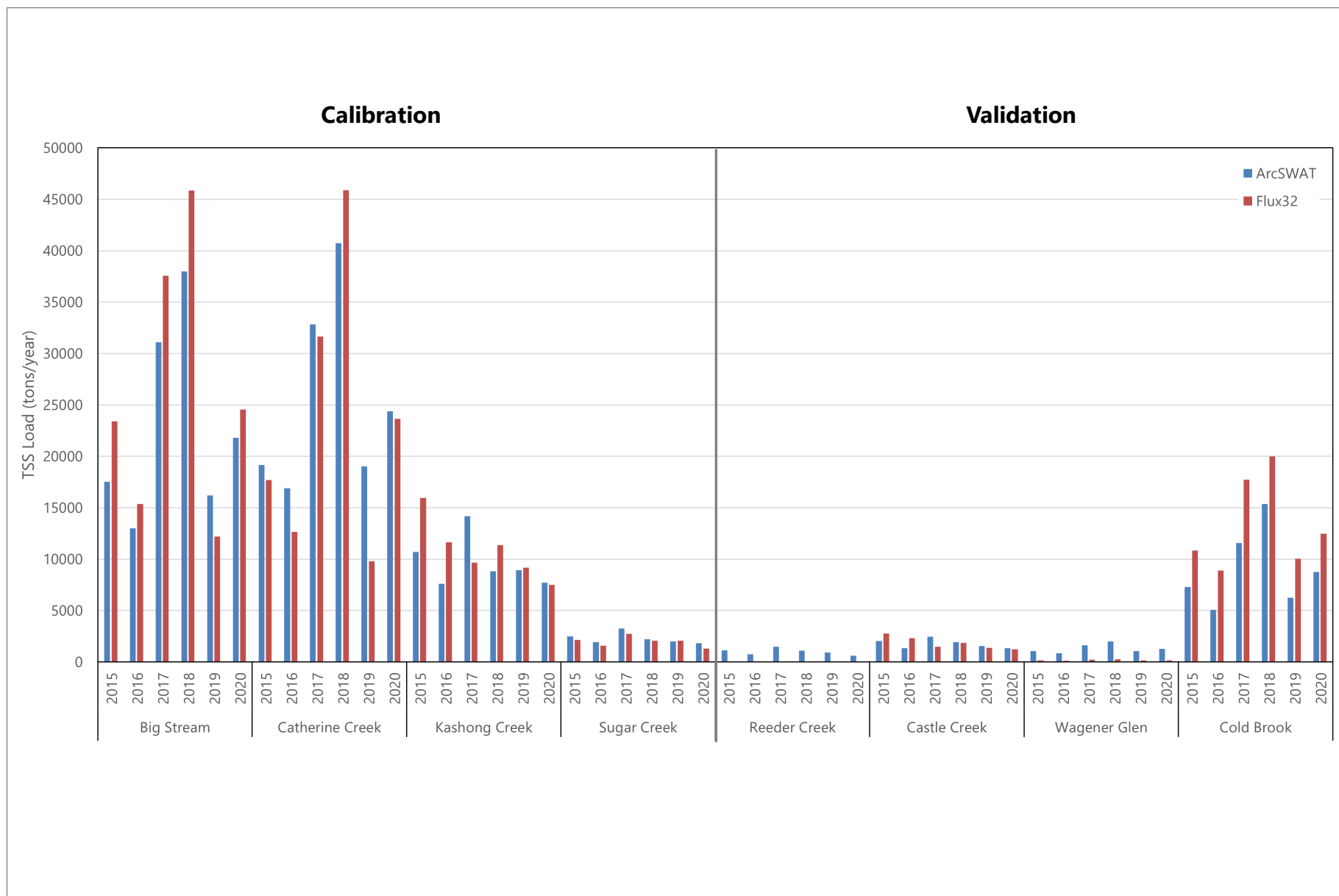
Seneca-Keuka Watershed Model Report  
Seneca-Keuka Watershed Nine Element Plan



Filepath: \\athena\Syracuse\Projects\Town\_of\_Geneva\Seneca\_9E\_Plan\_(190582-02)\Documents\9EP\Modeling\_Report\Figures



**Figure A3-14**  
**Hydrology Validation**  
 Seneca-Keuka Watershed Model Report  
 Seneca-Keuka Watershed Nine Element Plan

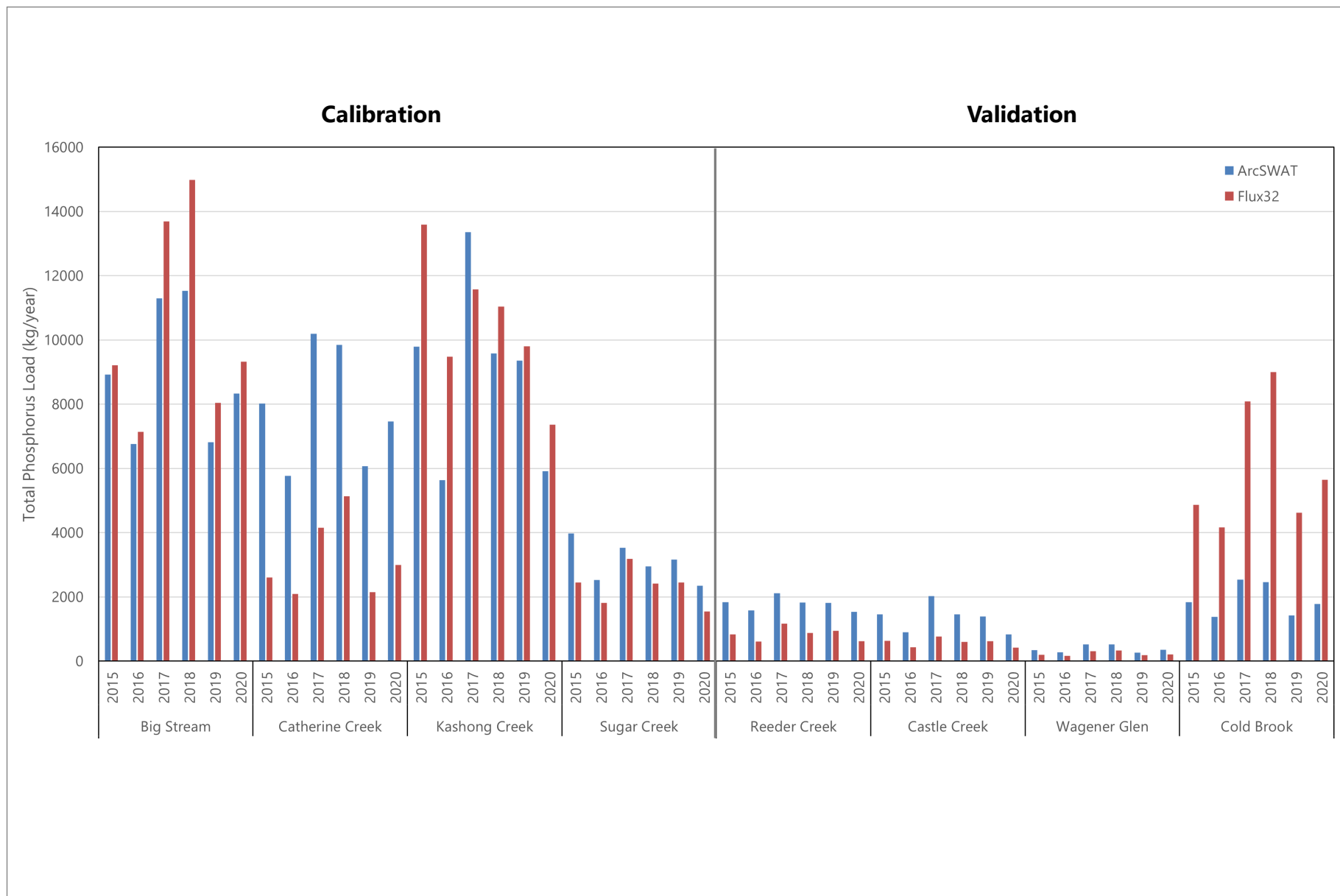


Filepath: \\athena\Syracuse\Projects\Town\_of\_Geneva\Seneca\_9E\_Plan\_(190582-02)\Documents\9EP\Modeling\_Report\Figures



**Figure A3-15**  
**Annual Total Suspended Solids Load at Validation Locations**

Seneca-Keuka Watershed Model Report  
Seneca-Keuka Watershed Nine Element Plan

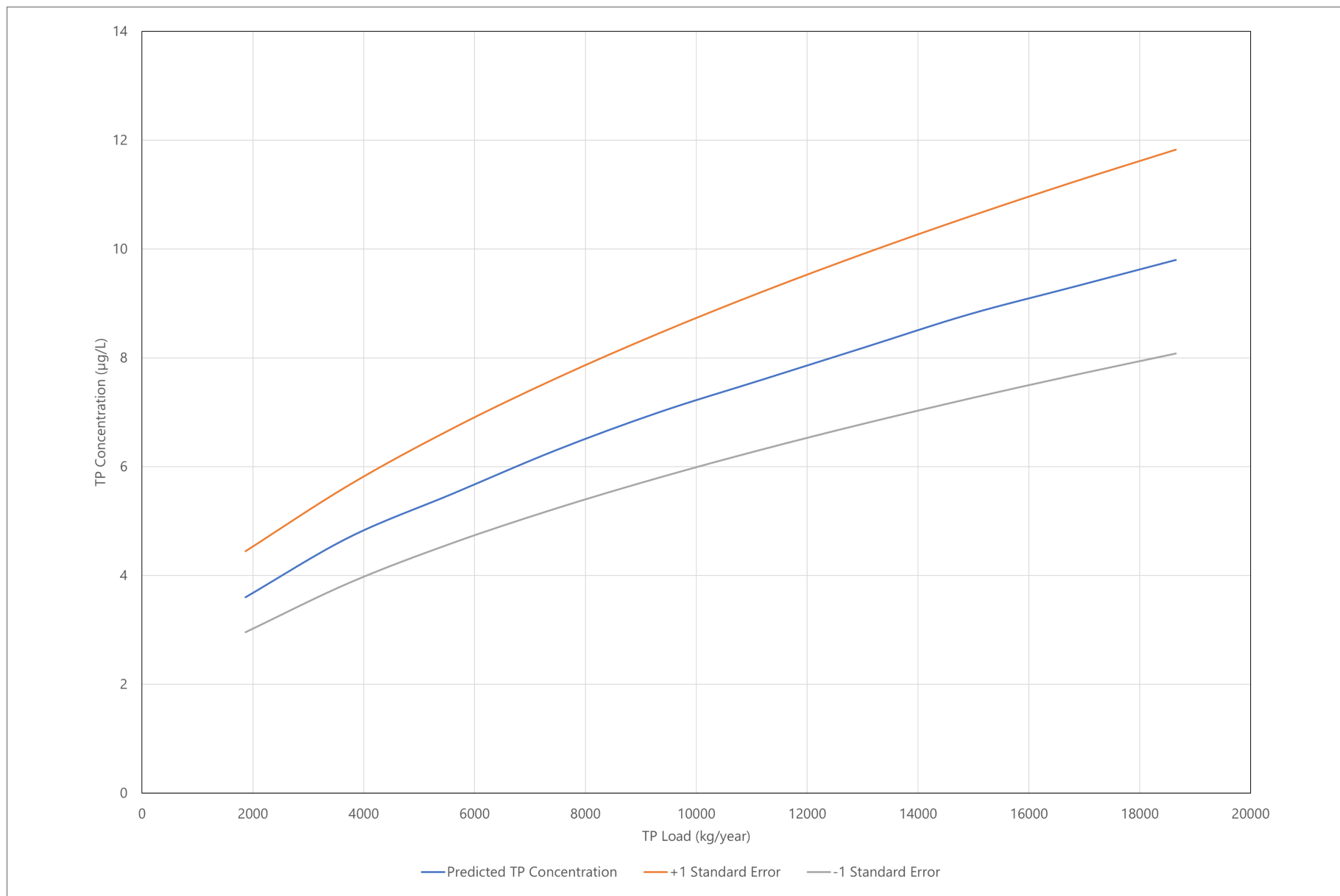


Filepath: \\athena\Syracuse\Projects\Town\_of\_Geneva\Seneca\_9E\_Plan\_(190582-02)\Documents\9EP\Modeling\_Report\Figures



**Figure A3-16**  
**Annual Total Phosphorus Load at Validation Locations**  
 Seneca-Keuka Watershed Model Report  
 Seneca-Keuka Watershed Nine Element Plan





Filepath: \\athena\Syracuse\Projects\Town\_of\_Geneva\Seneca\_9E\_Plan\_(190582-02)\Documents\9EP\Modeling\_Report\Figures



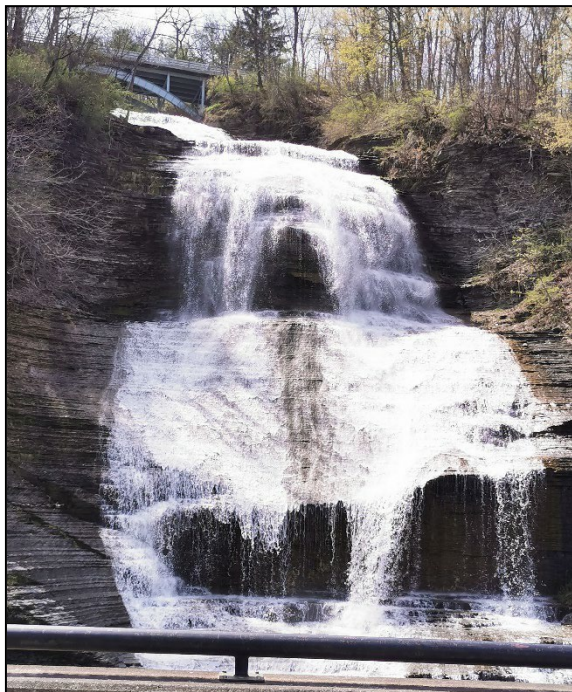
**Figure A4-1**  
**Keuka Lake TP Load Response**  
Seneca-Keuka Watershed Model Report  
Seneca-Keuka Watershed Nine Element Plan

# Appendix D

## Seneca-Keuka Watershed Land Use Regulations and Local Law Assessment

---

# Seneca-Keuka Watershed Land Use Regulations and Local Law Assessment



A Report Prepared for the:  
**Seneca Keuka Watershed 9E  
Project Advisory Committee**

By:  
**CRP3072/5072: The Land Use &  
Environmental Planning Workshop**  
Emile Bensedrine, Danielle Fernandes,  
Jessica Geary, Nick Kakheladze, Nusaibah  
Khan, Minzie Kim, Cynthia Liao, Anna Lu,  
Mark Minton, Lin Khant Oo, Luke Slomba

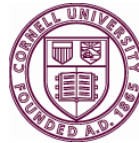
**Course Instructor:** George Frantz

Department of City & Regional Planning,  
Cornell University

CORNING



Department  
of State



Cornell University  
College of Architecture,  
Art, and Planning

*This report was prepared with funding provided by the New York State Department of State under Title 11 of the Environmental Protection Fund.*

#### About Cornell University's Department of City & Regional Planning

The Department of City & Regional Planning at Cornell University is the home of leading programs in urban and regional planning, historic preservation planning, and regional development. Its faculty, students, and alumni work to transform planning and the lives of the world's citizens by bridging social and economic concerns, physical design and sustainability, utilizing a diverse tool kit of methods and ways of critical thinking. For more information, visit:

<https://aap.cornell.edu/academics/crp/about>

## Table of Contents

Section 1: Overview of the Project and Watershed.....	1
Section 2: Regional Trends.....	3
Section 3: Assessment of Land Use Plans and Regulations .....	9
Section 4: Assessment of Individual Municipal Land Use Regulations.....	13
Section 5: Assessment of Individual Municipal Land Use Regulation .....	49
Using Soil Maps in Local Water Quality Protection Planning.....	54
Other Strategies .....	57
References .....	59



## Section 1: Overview of the Project and Watershed

### *Introduction*

The Seneca-Keuka Watershed Land Use Regulations and Local Law Assessment provides a critical understanding of the regional demographic and development trends, along with the 41 municipalities' land-use regulations. Regional trends, local laws, and regulations can have an immense impact on the water quality of Seneca Lake and Keuka Lake and the watershed as a whole. Local laws relating to elements of water quality are inconsistent throughout the municipalities, and this contributes to water quality challenges in the region. Suggesting better land-use regulations that are uniform throughout the watershed that some municipalities may not have considered in the past will ultimately strengthen cohesion regionally and ensure water quality protection now and in the future.

This assessment aims to incorporate our findings into the 9 element Seneca-Keuka watershed report and provide insight for the leadership spearheading the plan. By including our assessment into the plan, we hope to educate city officials, farmers, and citizens of each municipality on ways to improve their land use regulations and local laws. We also hope that this analysis will bring Seneca and Keuka leaders together to ensure water continues to be protected, and to solve land use issues that are occurring on a regional scale. Most importantly, the assessment may assist the 9 element committee in providing regional solutions to continue maintaining a healthy, resilient, and high-quality watershed.

### *Watershed Profile*

Seneca and Keuka lakes contain more than half of the water in the Finger Lakes. The Seneca-Keuka watershed is a part of the larger Oswego River/Finger Lakes watershed (Figure 1) (NYDEC 2021). The Oswego River/Finger Lakes watershed is one of the largest in New York State and drains 5,100 square miles.

Water flows west to east in the watershed, with Keuka Lake supplying water to Seneca Lake via the Keuka Outlet. Keuka Lake is fed by the Keuka Inlet, Sugar Creek, Glen Brook, and Wagener Glen Creek and then drains into the Keuka Outlet. Additional water that flows into Seneca Lake comes from Catherine Creek, located at the Lake's southern end. The outflow of Seneca Lake is the Seneca River/Cayuga- Seneca Canal (Ecologic and Anchor QEA 2021).

Broadly speaking, both Seneca and Keuka Lake's respective surface waters are classified AA. Water bodies classed as AA water bodies are suitable for drinking water, culinary purposes, recreation, and fishing (Ecologic and Anchor QEA 2021).

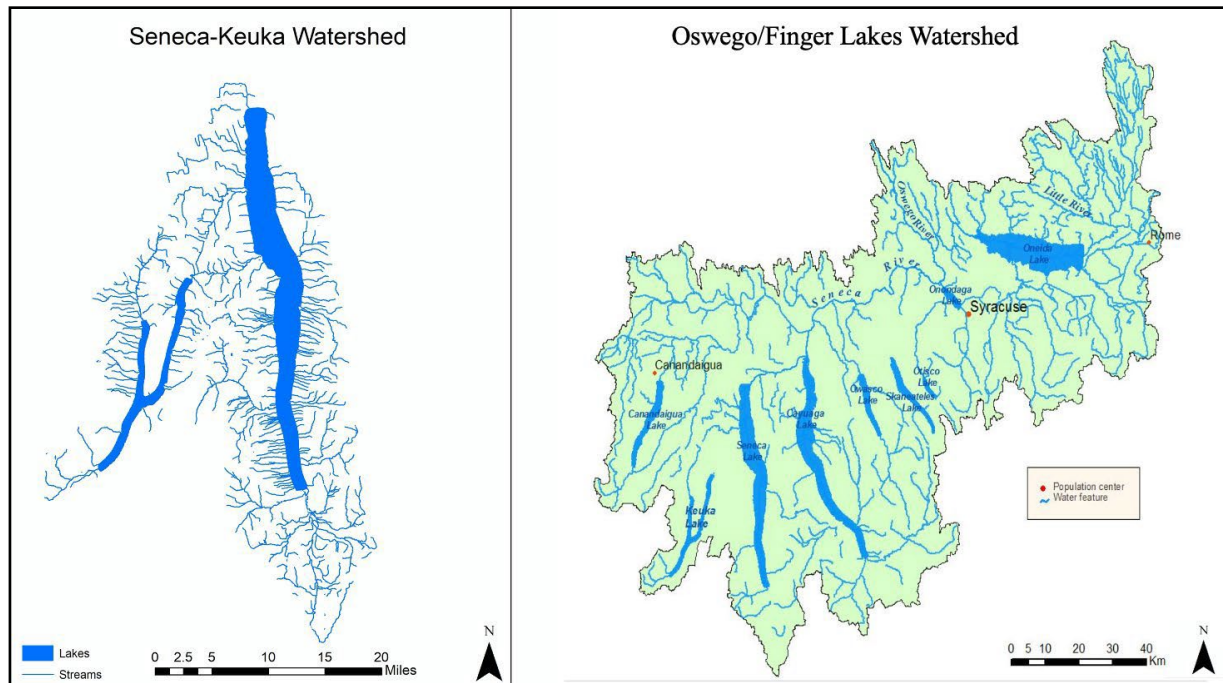


Figure 1. Map of the Seneca-Keuka Watershed (left, Cornell University) and the Oswego Finger Lakes watershed (right, NYSDEC). Data source: NYSDEC 2021.

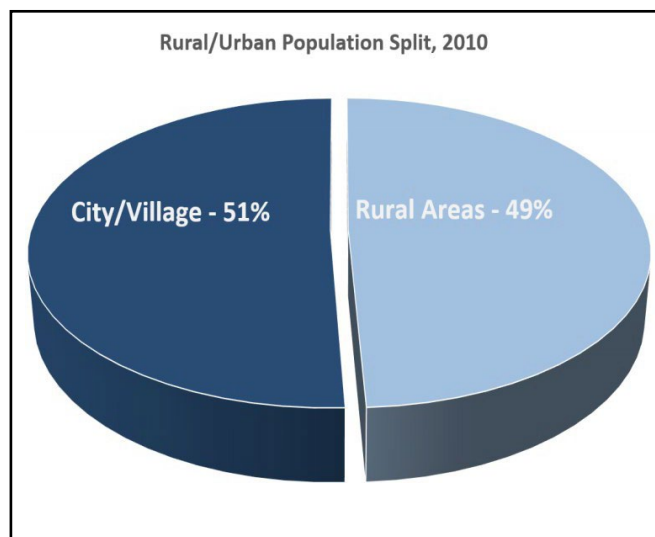
## Section 2: Regional Trends

### Overview

Examining regional trends can provide insight to practices common in the watershed and can better inform implementation of land use laws and regulations to protect and improve water quality. The team found that regionally there is not a consistent growth or decline in terms of population trends. In certain municipalities, there was significant growth between 1980 and 2010, such as in Romulus, Barrington, and Hector, while there is was substantial population decline in others. Demographic patterns also give key insights into development patterns. Regionally, the growth of single-family residential housing and wineries is changing the watershed's landscape.

### Regional Demographic Trends

The Seneca-Keuka Lake watershed region contains parts of 6 counties, with a total of 42 municipalities, comprised of 30 towns, 11 villages, and 1 city<sup>1</sup>. The total regional population is currently approximately 64,600, with 51% of it being urban and 49% rural in 2010. In the time period 1980-2010, the total population experienced an increase of 680 persons (1.1% growth). Looking at each municipality, 24 out of 41 experienced negative population growth. The 17 municipalities that experienced positive growth are almost all towns except the village of Dundee. In towns with growing populations, growth can be attributed to growing Plain Sect (Amish, Mennonite) populations, the prison population at Five Points Correctional facility which opened in 2000, and, possibly, an influx number of transplants from Ithaca, Elmira, and Corning (which are about half an hour commuting distance away).



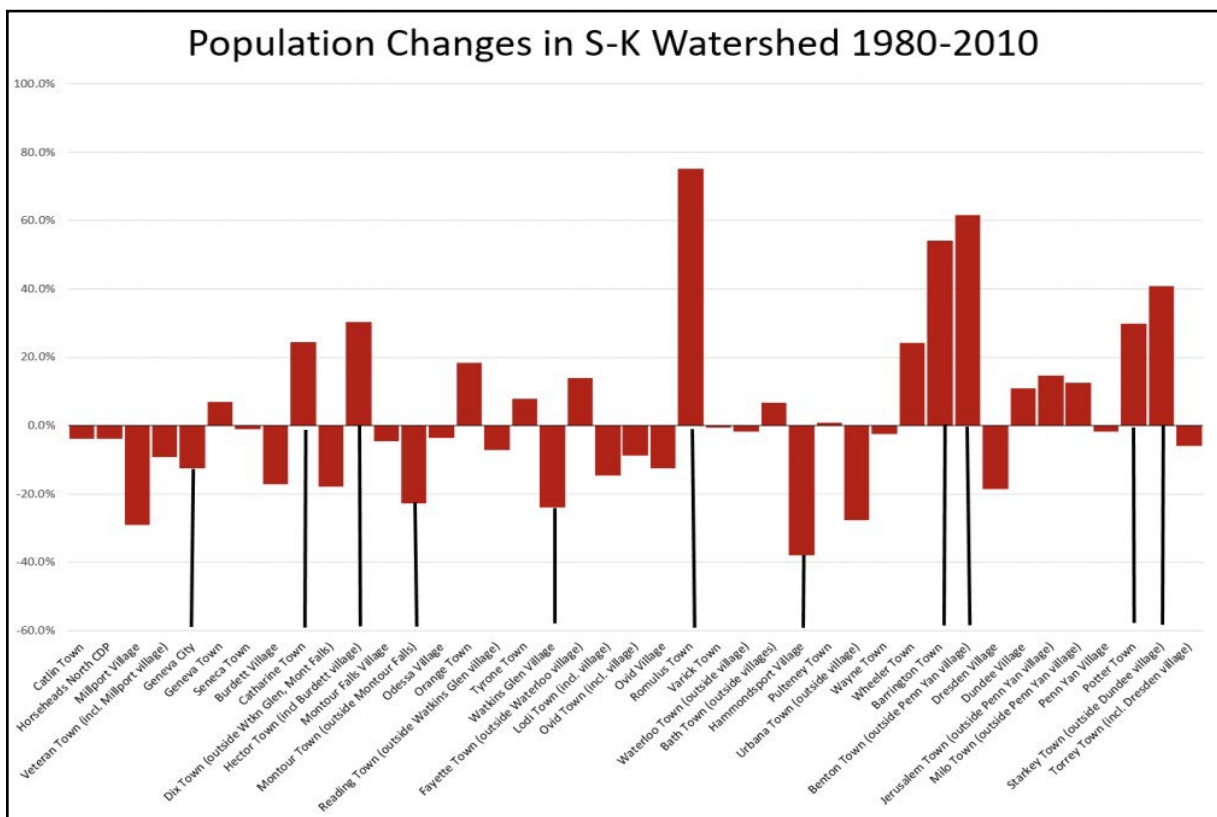
---

<sup>1</sup> In addition, there are approximately 70 acres of land in the Town of Phelps at the north end of the watershed, and approximately 420 acres of land in the Town of Cayuta in the southeast corner of the watershed.



Of the six counties in the Seneca-Keuka Lake watershed, the only two that have experienced positive population growth are Seneca county (15.5%) and Yates county (16.9%). These two counties are the two counties in the watershed with extensive Plain Sect populations, and Seneca County is home to the Five Points Correctional facility.

The average median household income of the watershed region is about \$54,437, which is about 83% of the average median household income in New York State of \$65,323 (in 2018). Also observed is a positive relationship between population growth and the median household income in 2018 as municipalities with higher median household income tended to also experience larger population growth. The town of Milo however is an exception, with the second lowest median household income in 2018 (\$37,228) but accompanied by a 12.48% increase in population (10th in the entire region). This lower than average household income coupled with higher population growth indicates a substantial Plain Sect community in the town. (Their lower incomes however are offset by much lower than average cash outlays for consumer goods and food.)



### *Regional Development Trends*

Development trends in the watershed were analyzed to understand where development has been occurring. The team tracked the location of new single-family residential housing units, multifamily housing units (rental as well as owner-occupied), government and institutional buildings, industrial development, new farmsteads, retail/commercial, wineries/breweries, and distilleries over a 25-year period. Using the New York State GIS Orthoimagery, the team was able to identify development changes between 1994 and 2019/2020 through satellite image interpretation. If a new development appeared in the most recent imagery, the coordinate points were noted and a color coded marker dot was added on to ArcMap. Municipalities further interested in viewing the watershed digitally can use the link in the footnote.<sup>2</sup>

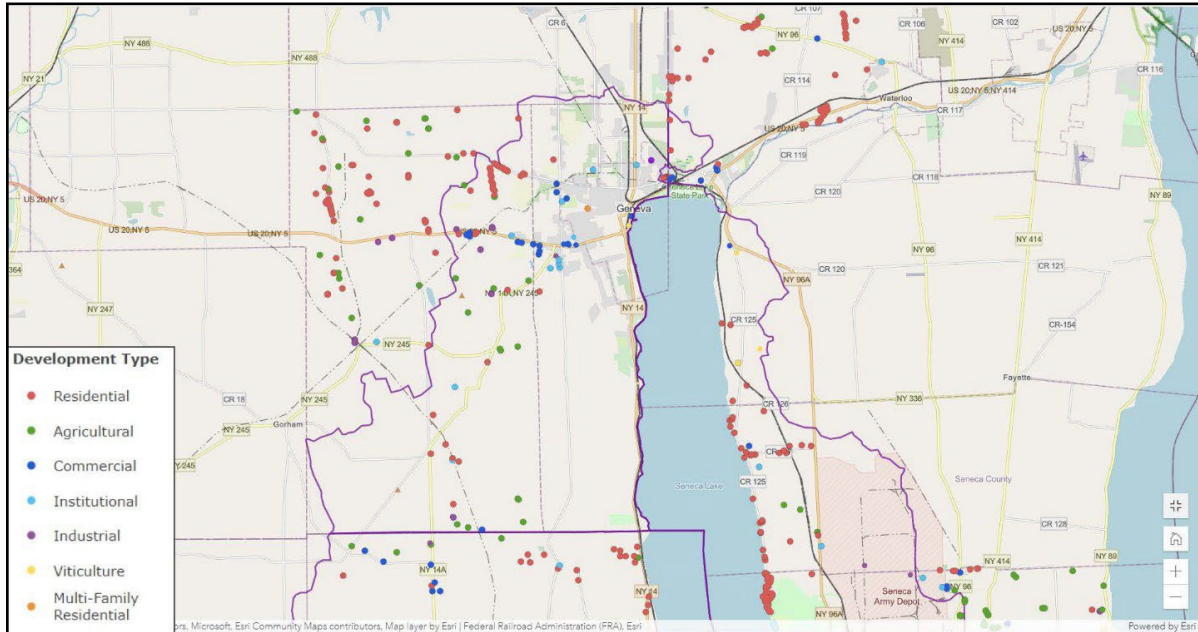
The map (see below) shows that a majority of the new development is in the form of single-family homes scattered throughout the watershed. There has been a significant increase in lakefront homes as well as commercial development along the waterfront around Keuka Lake, such as in Penn Yan, Hector, and Benton. Significant growth is also found along Seneca Lake in Romulus. Additionally, the map shows the expansion of the wine industry in the Town of Hector, Benton, Pulteney, and Starkey. This is shown through the significant increase in wineries in these towns. Specifically, in Hector 18 wineries have been established between the 1990s and the present.

The map also indicates over 180 new farmsteads in the watershed, demonstrating the increase in Amish and Mennonite farms, and also continue demand for need to preserve agricultural land. Although not completely new development and therefore not directly noted on the map, ground-level analysis of the watershed discovered many additional agricultural expansions. Farms have erected new barns, stables, silos, and warehouses on existing plots, demonstrating a healthy and growing agricultural sector within the watershed.

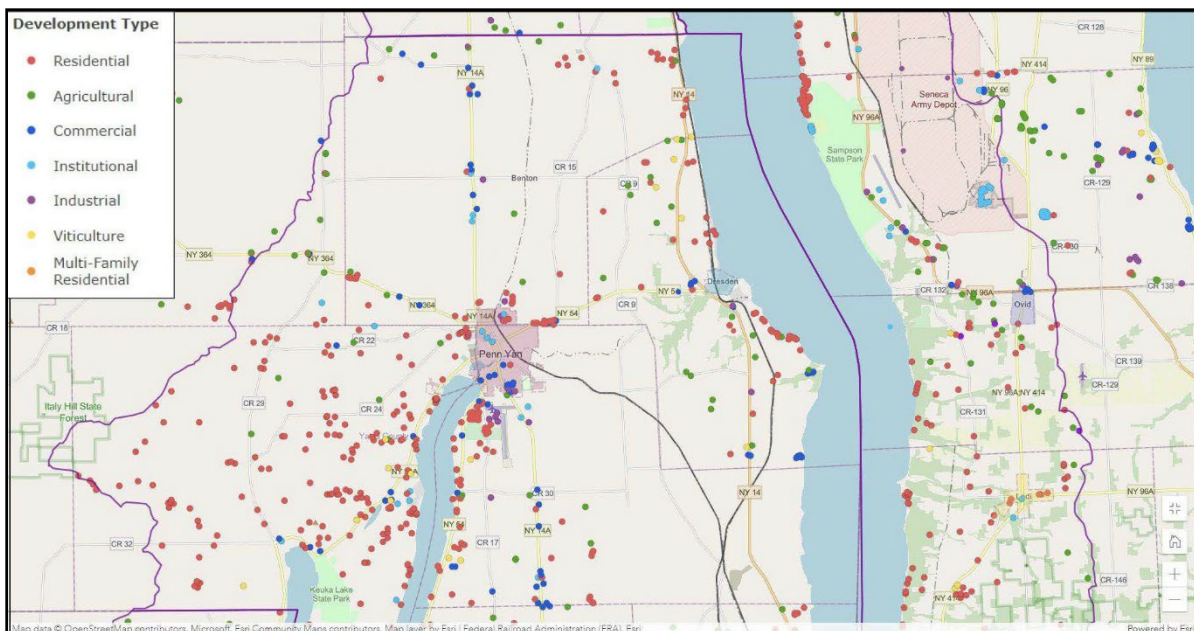
---

<sup>2</sup> <https://www.arcgis.com/home/webmap/viewer.html?webmap=d55883e3784d4e53a36fdda08ceb4f24>

***\*\*Note that the markers in the below maps reflect individual new developments but are not a reflection of either the size of that development nor of any land use change; e.g. a single family dwelling and an apartment complex would both be represented by the same red marker\*\****

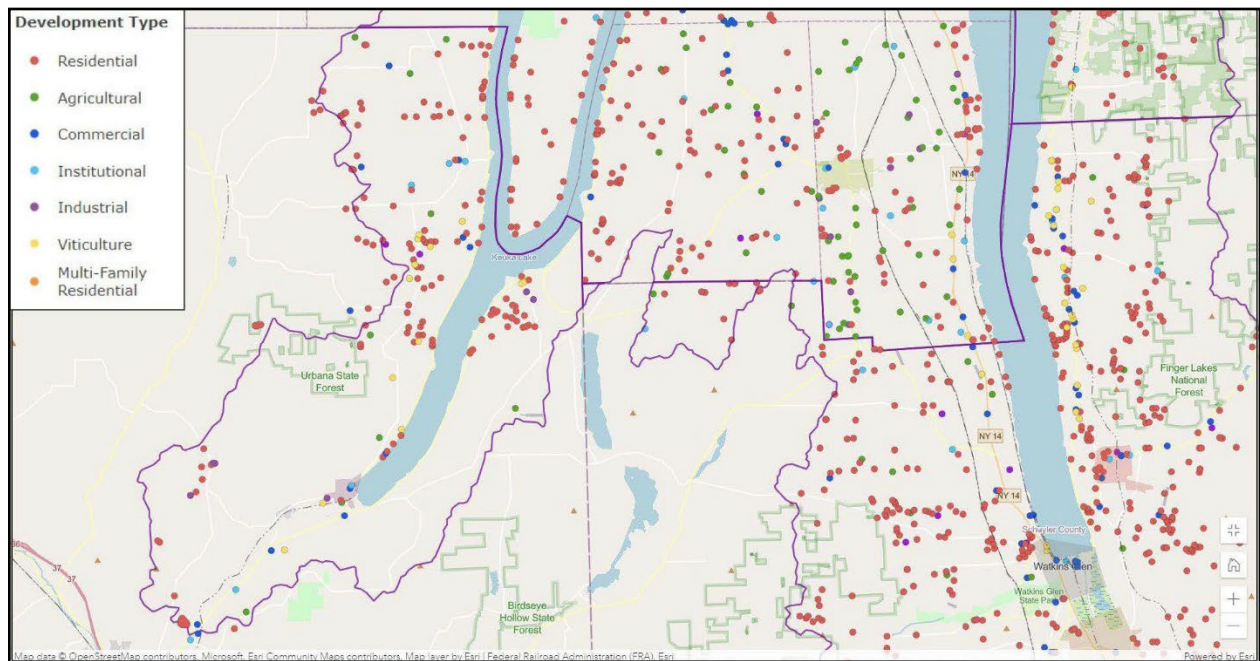


Map 1 of 4. Development in the Seneca-Keuka watershed by type, 1994-2019/2020.

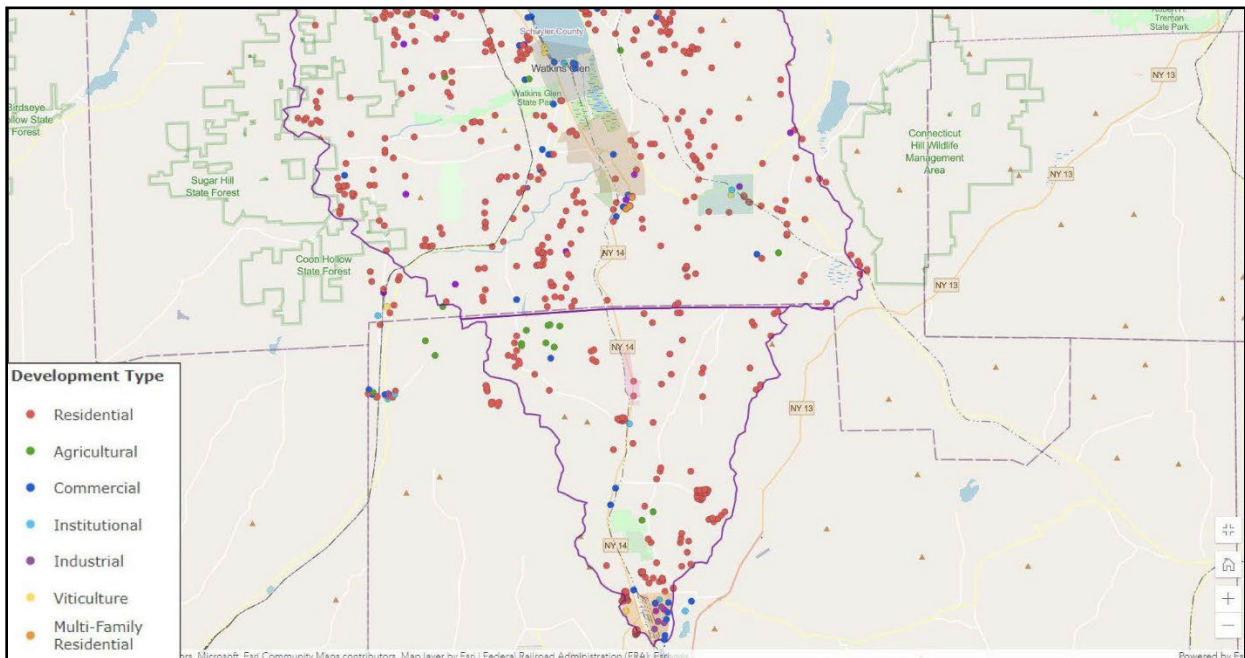


Map 2 of 4. Development in the Seneca-Keuka watershed by type, 1994-2019/2020.



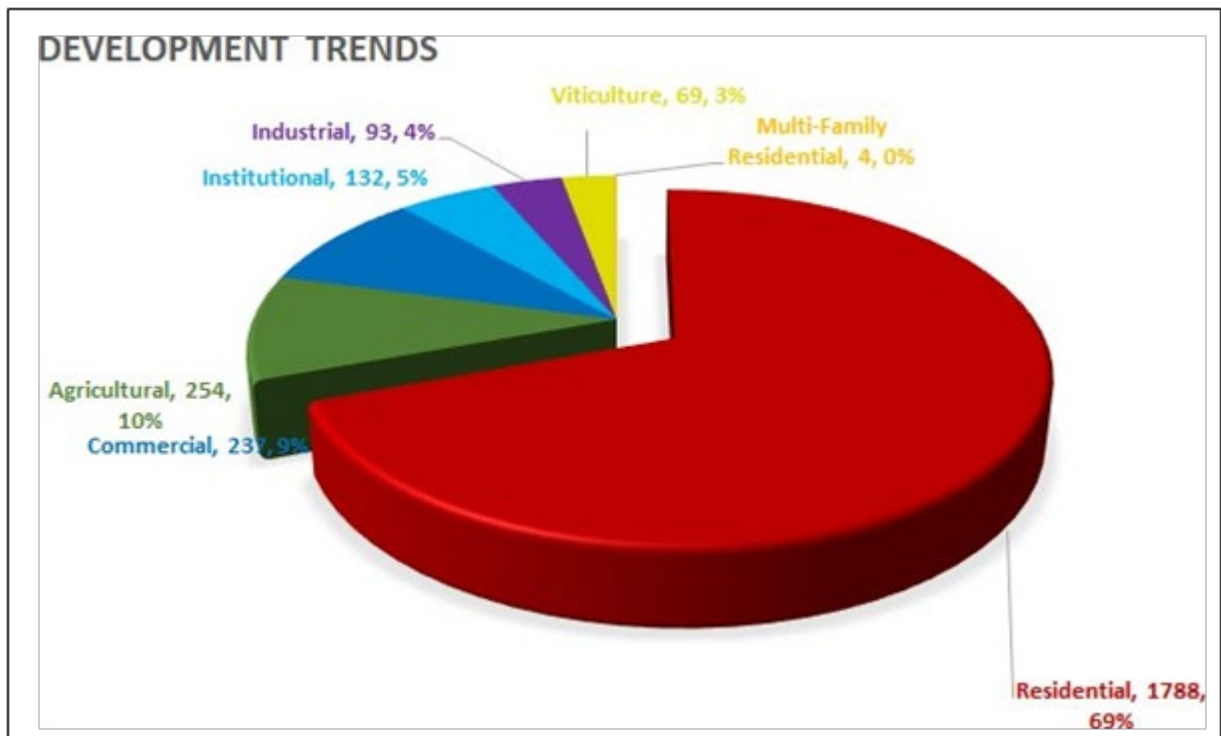


Map 3 of 4. Development in the Seneca-Keuka watershed by type, 1994-2019/2020.



Map 4 of 4. Development in the Seneca-Keuka watershed by type, 1994-2019/2020.

The chart below shows the development trends within the watershed. Single-family homes comprise nearly three-quarters of all new development in the last 25 years. Much of the new commercial development is located along the NYS Route 14A corridor between Geneva and Dundee. New industrial development in the region is almost entirely small-scale shops such as contractor's base operations, woodshops, and metal shops. In many of these establishments there are residences on-site where permitted; occupied by the business owner(s) or other renters. Many new industrial buildings can be seen around Starkey and Dundee in the south and to the west of Geneva in the northern sector of the watershed<sup>3</sup>.



New farmsteads can be found throughout the region, but are concentrated in the areas surrounding Penn Yan and Dresden. Noticeably, there has been a lack of medium-density residential development, with only three new apartment complexes or condominiums discovered within the watershed.

---

<sup>3</sup> One challenge in interpreting the satellite imagery is the growing number of large, non-farm storage buildings and personal shops in the region that are similar in appearance to industrial buildings. Further field verification is needed to confirm whether these are industrial or non-industrial.

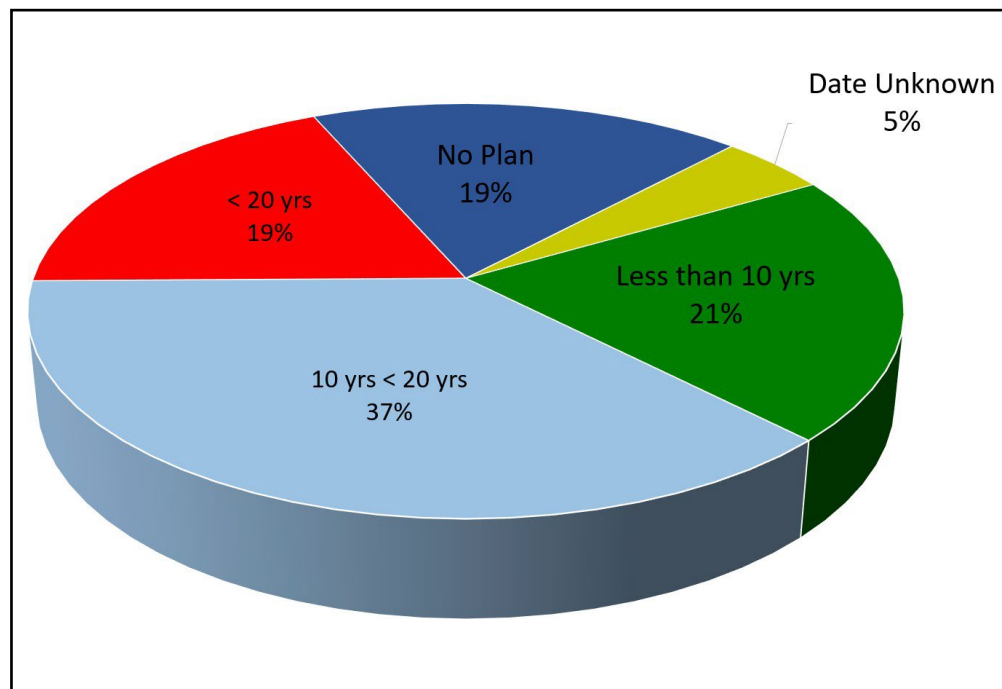
## Section 3: Assessment of Land Use Plans and Regulations

### Overview

The type and the extent to which watershed protection planning and regulations are in force across the Seneca-Keuka watershed vary greatly across the region. While some municipalities have a very comprehensive range of land-use regulations, some have very few. Each municipality was assessed on the extent to which each of 14 land use regulations pertaining to water quality protection were in place. With the watershed facing increasing strain on a yearly basis, it is imperative that there be inter-municipal unity to ensure a lasting commitment to protecting the watershed.

### Comprehensive Plan

Of the municipalities reviewed, only 27% of the watershed municipalities had a comprehensive plan that is up to date according to standard practice (developed within the past 5-10 years). Approximately 37% and 19% of municipalities have a comprehensive plan that is 10-20 years old or over 20 years old, respectively. Another 19% of the watershed lacks any comprehensive plan. It is also important to mention that in many comprehensive plans, there is little or no mention of water resource protection.



Age ranges for municipal comprehensive plans in Seneca-Keuka watershed.

## Zoning

Many municipalities that have adopted comprehensive plans have also adopted zoning as it is foundational for regulating land use. Of the municipalities in the watershed, 23% however do not have any zoning regulations in effect, although this percentage has been decreasing over the years. Since 2015, 17 municipalities in the watershed have either adopted zoning or updated existing zoning regulations.

Taking a deeper look at the local land use regulations, we found that for those communities that have zoning:

- 75% have adopted cluster development and/or subdivision regulations.
- 43% have adopted Planned Unit Development (PUD) laws.
- 84% have site plan review processes.
- 45% have erosion and sedimentation control laws.
- 59% have a watershed inspector either on the municipal or county level.
- 68% have a wastewater management code.
- 78% do not have docks and moorings law.<sup>4</sup>
- 61% do not have a record of adopting flood damage prevention law. (This may be due to the fact that many such local laws were adopted in the 1980 or earlier. They may be in force but in paper form only.)

---

<sup>4</sup> Not all municipalities have a shoreline eliminating the applicability of docking and mooring laws. Such municipalities may show up as having a lower score than those that do due to this fact.





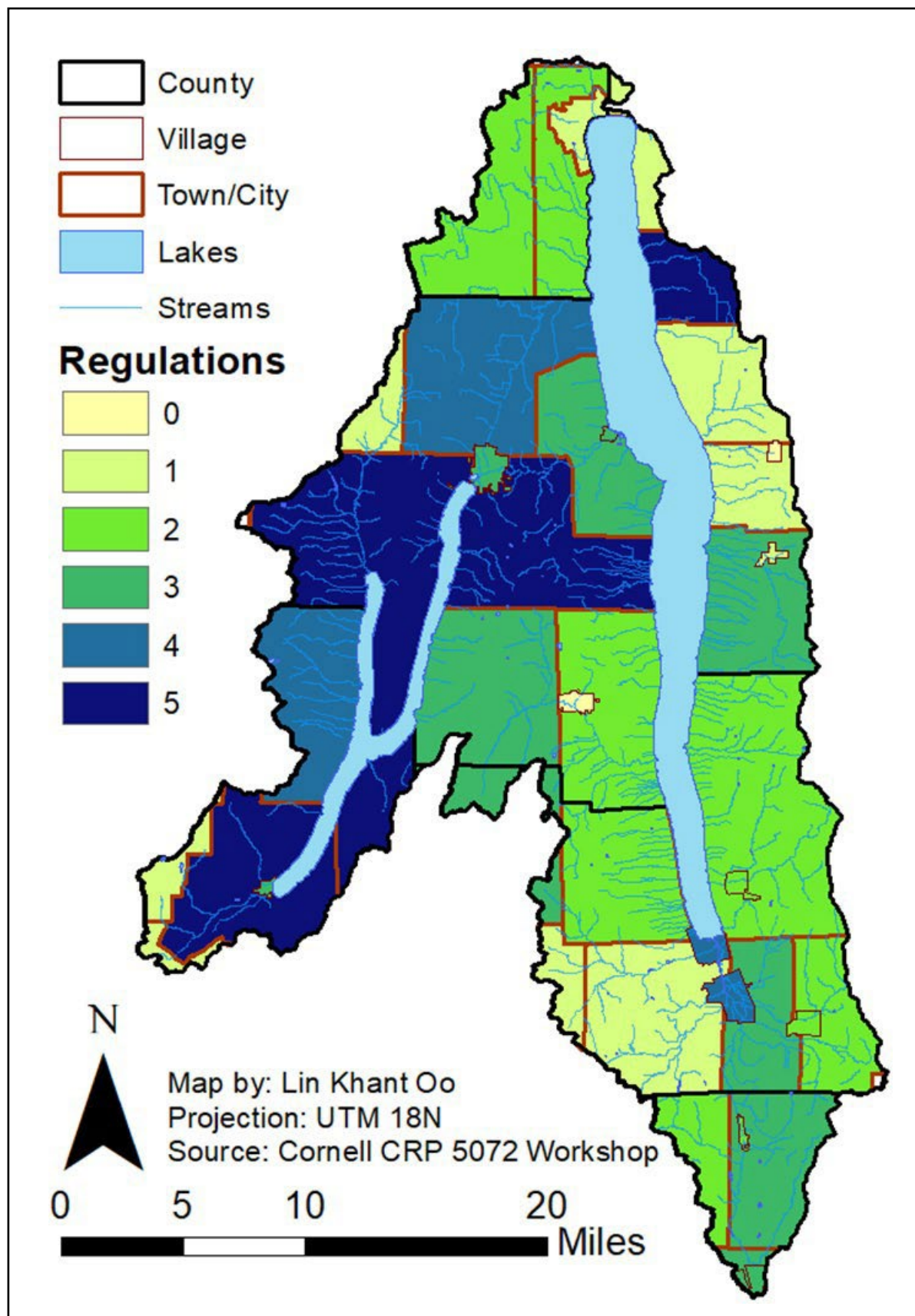
### *Water Quality Regulation Assessment Map*

The assessment of water quality-related local regulations in the Seneca-Keuka watershed region focuses primarily on five types of regulations:

- Erosion/Sedimentation Control Law
- Watershed Inspector
- Wastewater Management Code
- Docks and Moorings Law
- Flood Damage Prevention Law

The map on the next page shows each municipality in the watershed color ranked according to the number of the above water quality-regulations they have adopted. Overall, regulations are very thorough and consistent among municipalities that lie within the Keuka Lake sub-watershed. This is in part a reflection long-term collaboration between residents and municipalities via citizen advocacy groups (e.g. Keuka Lake Association) and the Keuka watershed Improvement Cooperative. The extent of regulations vary far more within the Seneca Lake portion of the watershed which is likely a result of more recently established watershed-based groups (e.g. Seneca Lake Pure Waters and Seneca Watershed Intermunicipal Organizations) and geography (e.g. many more municipalities within this area do not border Seneca Lake and as such regulations many not provide as significant a benefit or be applicable). Opportunities exist for creative, inter-municipal solutions to address this multifaceted issue.





## Section 4: Assessment of Individual Municipal Land Use Regulations

This section provides a breakdown of municipal land use regulations related to water resource protection, by municipality. Status of existing regulatory documents and laws are summarized in the below table. For each municipality local laws that have been adopted are listed. Following the list of adopted local regulations are recommendations for actions each municipality can take to enhance protection of water resources. These recommendations are a starting point to help municipalities identify vulnerabilities within their current approach to water quality protection, and opportunities for further enhancement. Water quality management is a regional issue which will be more easily addressed through regional cooperation and exchanges of ideas and experiences.

Municipality	County	Comprehensive Plan (year adopted/updated)	Zoning Regulations (year adopted/updated)	Site Plan Review	Planned Unit Development	Subdivision Law	Cluster Development Law	Erosion/Sediment Control Law	Watershed Inspector*	Wastewater Management Code*	Docks & Moorings Law	Flood Damage Prevention Law
<i>*In Schuyler and Yates Counties, watershed inspectors/inspection services provided by the county.</i>												
Barrington Town	Yates	2007	2012	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	N
Benton Town	Yates	2012	1992	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	1989
Burdett Village	Schuyler	Y	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y	Y	N	N
Catharine Town	Schuyler	2006	2016	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	1997
Catlin Town	Chemung	N	1999	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	N	N	N	1987
Cayuta Town	Schuyler	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y	Y	N	1987
Dix Town	Schuyler	2001	2016	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	N	N	N
Dresden Village	Yates	2004	2008	Y	N	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	N	2008
Dundee Village	Yates	1969	1975	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	N	N	Y
Fayette Town	Seneca	2006	2008	Y	N	Y	N	N	N	N	N	Y
Geneva City	Ontario	2016	1968	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	N	N	N	1987
Geneva Town	Ontario	2015	2018	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	N	N	Y
Gorham Town	Ontario	2009	2013	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	N	N	N	1996
Hammondsport	Steuben	1990	2001	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	1987

Municipality	County	Comprehensive Plan (year adopted/updated)	Zoning Regulations (year adopted/updated)	Site Plan Review	Planned Unit Development	Subdivision Law	Cluster Development Law	Erosion/Sediment Control Law	Watershed Inspector*	Wastewater Management Code*	Docks & Moorings Law	Flood Damage Prevention Law
Village												
Hector Town	Schuyler	2001	2020	N	N	N	N	N	Y	Y	N	1987
Horseheads Town	Chemung	1971	1982	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	N	N	Y	1996
Horseheads Village	Chemung	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	N	Y	N	1996
Italy Town	Yates	2005	Y	Y	N	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y	Y
Jerusalem Town	Yates	2006	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	2009
Lodi Town	Seneca	N	N	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	N	Y
Lodi Village	Seneca	2010	2007	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y
Millport Village	Chemung	N	2005	N	N	N	Y	Y	N	N	N	1999
Milo Town	Yates	2013	2021	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	1997
Montour Falls Village	Schuyler	2007	2010	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	1993
Montour Town	Schuyler	2007	2008	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y
Odessa Village	Schuyler	N	2005	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	N
Orange Town	Schuyler	2012	N	Y	N	N	N	N	Y	Y	N	N
Ovid Town	Schuyler	2019	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y
Ovid Village	Seneca	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Penn Yan Village	Yates	2017	2004	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	1987
Phelps Town	Ontario	2007	2012	Y	N	Y	N	N	N	Y	N	1987
Potter Town	Yates	1979	2010	Y	N	Y	N	N	Y	Y	N	Y
Pulteney Town	Steuben	Y	2015	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
Reading Town	Schuyler	1993	2018	Y	N	N	N	N	Y	Y	N	N
Romulus Town	Seneca	2001	2020	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	N	N	N	Y
Seneca Town	Ontario	2013	2008	Y	N	Y	Y	N	N	Y	N	Y
Starkey Town	Yates	2014	2015	Y	Y	Y	N	N	Y	N	N	Y
Torrey Town	Yates	2008	2011	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	N	2010
Tyrone Town	Schuyler	2008	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	N
Urbana Town	Steuben	1990	1988	Y	N	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	1987
Varick Town	Seneca	2006	2019	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
Veteran Town	Chemung	2004	2019	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	N	Y

Municipality	County	Comprehensive Plan (year adopted/updated)	Zoning Regulations (year adopted/updated)	Site Plan Review	Planned Unit Development	Subdivision Law	Cluster Development Law	Erosion/Sediment Control Law	Watershed Inspector*	Wastewater Management Code*	Docks & Moorings Law	Flood Damage Prevention Law
Waterloo Town	Seneca	2000	2011	Y	Y	Y	N	N	N	N	N	Y
Watkins Glen Village	Schuyler	1993	2012	Y	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y	N	1987
Wayne Town	Steuben	2010	2018	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y

## Chemung County

### Town of Catlin

#### Documents Reviewed:

- Zoning Law, 1999
- Site Plan Review, (Article 9 of Zoning Law)
- Subdivision Law, 1999
- Flood Damage Prevention Law, 1987
- Planned Unit Development Code, [repealed]

#### Recommendations for Future Action:

- Create a comprehensive plan to better guide land use decisions and protect community character, and also enhance the protection of local water resources and promote intermunicipal partnership in watershed planning efforts.
- Amend the Zoning Law to enhance the effectiveness of riparian buffers by including water bodies in addition to streams, and including requirements for planting and maintaining appropriate vegetation within riparian buffer areas.

- Amend the Flood Damage Prevention Law to better regulate the location of manure pits and barnyards to prevent discharge of high levels of nutrient pollution caused by flood events.
- Collaborate with Chemung County to enhance codes or guidelines to more effectively address erosion control and on-site wastewater treatment systems, including required inspections and setbacks from waterways, wetlands, and floodplains.
- Appoint a Watershed Inspector jointly with neighboring Towns or through Chemung County.
- Continue to implement stormwater best management practices in Town highway maintenance operations including the ditch and drainage maintenance program, and also maintenance to unpaved roadways to minimize potential for flooding and erosion problems.
- Develop and promote guidelines to encourage the use of green infrastructure in new stormwater management facilities such as detention/retention ponds; also attempt natural conveyance restoration wherever possible.
- Amend clustered development (and subdivision) regulations to ensure better guidance to landowners, developers and Town officials on how to identify environmentally sensitive areas, active farmland and viewsheds, and direct development away from such areas.

### **Town of Horseheads**

#### **Documents Reviewed:**

- Comprehensive Plan, 1971
- Town of Horseheads Zoning Ordinance, 1982
- Town of Horseheads Subdivision Ordinance, 1995
- Flood Damage Prevention, 1996
- Stormwater Management and Erosion Control, 2005
- Illicit Discharge Detection and Elimination, 2007

**Recommendations for Future Action:**

- Create a new comprehensive plan to incorporate newer practices and approaches to planning, and to better guide land use decisions, protect community character, and also enhance the protection of local water resources and promote intermunicipal partnership in watershed planning efforts.
- Amend the Zoning Ordinance to create riparian buffer overlay zones extending a set distance from streams, ponds, wetlands and other waterbodies that better control the type and intensity of development within the buffer, and include requirements for planting and maintaining appropriate vegetation within the riparian buffer areas.
- Amend the Zoning Ordinance to update Site Plan Review procedures to promote the use of green infrastructure systems for stormwater management.
- Collaborate with Chemung County to strengthen its Sanitary Code to better regulate on-site wastewater treatment systems, including inspection processes, as well as setbacks from waterways, wetlands, and floodplains.
- Amend subdivision regulations to permit Cluster Subdivision design in addition to conventional subdivisions, and incorporate design guidelines to ensure protection of environmentally sensitive areas, active farmland and viewsheds through environmentally-sensitive design.

**Village of Horseheads****Documents Reviewed:**

- Zoning, Code of the Village of Horseheads, 2002
- Village of Horseheads Comprehensive Plan, 2010
- Stormwater Management and Erosion Control Law, 2008
- Flood Damage Prevention Law, 1996

**Recommendations for Future Action:**

- Maintain and update as needed the existing comprehensive stormwater management program and MS4 permit compliance requirements within the Elmira urbanized area. Maintain Phase II stormwater compliance including Village stormwater management, erosion and sediment control, and flood damage prevention laws.

- Amend the Zoning Code to create riparian buffer overlay zones extending a set distance from streams, ponds, wetlands and other waterbodies that better control the type and intensity of development within the buffer, and include requirements for planting and maintaining appropriate vegetation within the riparian buffer areas.
- Develop and promote guidelines to encourage the use of green infrastructure in new stormwater management facilities such as detention/retention ponds; also attempt natural conveyance restoration wherever possible.
- Review and update the comprehensive plan to incorporate newer practices and approaches to planning, and to better guide land use decisions, protect community character, and also enhance the protection of local water resources and promote intermunicipal partnership in watershed planning efforts.

### **Village of Millport**

#### **Documents Reviewed:**

- Zoning Code, 2005
- Mitigation Action Plan, 1999

#### **Recommendations for Future Action:**

- Create a comprehensive plan to incorporate newer practices and approaches to planning, and to better guide land use decisions, protect community character, and also enhance the protection of local water resources and promote intermunicipal partnership in watershed planning efforts.
- Amend the Zoning Ordinance to create riparian buffer overlay zones extending a set distance from streams, ponds, wetlands and other waterbodies that better control the type and intensity of development within the buffer, and include requirements for planting and maintaining appropriate vegetation within the riparian buffer areas.
- Amend the Zoning Ordinance to update Site Plan Review procedures to promote the use of green infrastructure systems for stormwater management.
- Collaborate with Chemung County to strengthen its Sanitary Code to better regulate on-site wastewater treatment systems, including inspection processes, as well as setbacks from waterways, wetlands, and floodplains.

## **Town of Veteran**

### **Documents reviewed:**

- Comprehensive Plan, 2004
- Town of Veteran Zoning Ordinance, 2019
- Subdivision Local Law Town of Veteran, 2002
- Stormwater Management and Erosion Control, 2008
- Illicit Discharge Detection and Elimination, 2008

### **Recommendations for Future Action:**

- Review and update the comprehensive plan to incorporate newer practices and approaches to planning, and to better guide land use decisions, protect community character, and also enhance the protection of local water resources and promote intermunicipal partnership in watershed planning efforts.
- Amend the Zoning Ordinance to create riparian buffer overlay zones extending a set distance from streams, ponds, wetlands and other waterbodies that better control the type and intensity of development within the buffer, and include requirements for planting and maintaining appropriate vegetation within the riparian buffer areas.
- Amend the Zoning Ordinance to update Site Plan Review procedures to include design standards that promote the use of green infrastructure systems for stormwater management.
- Amend subdivision regulations to permit Cluster Subdivision design in addition to conventional subdivisions, and incorporate design guidelines to ensure protection of environmentally sensitive areas, active farmland and viewsheds through environmentally-sensitive design.
- Collaborate with Chemung County to strengthen its Sanitary Code to better regulate on-site wastewater treatment systems, including inspection processes, as well as setbacks from waterways, wetlands, and floodplains.



**City of Geneva**

**Documents reviewed:**

- Comprehensive Plan, 2016
- Zoning Code, 2020
- Flood Damage Prevention, 1997

**Recommendations for Future Action:**

- Amend the Zoning Code to incorporate storm water management and erosion control requirements, to include green infrastructure standards to treat stormwater to better control urban runoff pollution.
- Amend the Zoning Code to include riparian zones as buffer areas within the city, including along Castle Creek and an unnamed creek on the east side of the city.
- Adopt an erosion and sedimentation control law to ensure future growth and development does not adversely affect the environment, particularly water resources.
- Review and update as appropriate the Flood Damage Prevention Law adopted in 1989 to reflect changes in policies and practices in floodplain management and disaster resilience.

**Town of Geneva**

**Documents reviewed:**

- Comprehensive Plan, 2015
- Zoning Code, 2017 Subdivision Law, 1997
- Flood Damage Prevention, 1987

**Recommendations for Future Action:**

- Amend subdivision regulations to incorporate design guidelines to ensure protection of environmentally sensitive areas, active farmland and viewsheds through environmentally-sensitive design.

- Develop green infrastructure standards to better control urban runoff pollution in built up areas, enhance water quality in Castle Creek and other Seneca Lake tributaries.
- Collaborate with the City of Geneva on a watershed-based approach to stormwater management and urban runoff pollution control in the Castle Creek watershed.
- Continue to implement stormwater best management practices in Town highway maintenance operations including the ditch and drainage maintenance program, and also maintenance to unpaved roadways to minimize potential for flooding and erosion problems.
- Consider a uniform Docking and Mooring Law in collaboration with other Towns on Seneca Lake.
- Appoint a Watershed Inspector jointly with neighboring Towns or through Ontario County.

### **Town of Gorham**

#### **Documents Reviewed:**

- Comprehensive Plan, 2009
- Zoning Law, 2013
- Subdivision Regulations, 1969, amended 2006
- Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control Law,
- Flood Damage Prevention Law, 1996
- On-site Individual Wastewater Treatment Systems Law, 2000

#### **Recommendations for Future Action:**

- Amend the Zoning Law to create riparian buffer overlay zones extending a set distance from streams, ponds, wetlands and other water bodies that better control the type and intensity of development within the buffer, and include requirements for planting and maintaining appropriate vegetation within the riparian buffer areas.
- Amend subdivision regulations to incorporate design guidelines to ensure protection of environmentally sensitive areas, active farmland and viewsheds through environmentally-sensitive design.

- Continue to implement stormwater best management practices in Town highway maintenance operations including the ditch and drainage maintenance program, and also maintenance to unpaved roadways to minimize potential for flooding and erosion problems.
- Appoint a Watershed Inspector jointly with neighboring Towns or through Ontario County.
- Review and update the comprehensive plan to incorporate newer practices and approaches to planning, and to better guide land use decisions, protect community character, and also enhance the protection of local water resources and promote intermunicipal partnership in watershed planning efforts.

### **Town of Phelps**

#### **Documents Reviewed:**

- Comprehensive Plan, 2007
- Zoning Law, 2012
- Subdivision regulations

#### **Recommendations for Future Action:**

- Update the comprehensive plan to incorporate newer practices and approaches to planning, and to better guide land use decisions, protect community character, and also enhance the protection of local water resources and promote intermunicipal partnership in watershed planning efforts.
- Adopt provisions for clustered development within existing land subdivision regulations that incorporate protections for water resources such as riparian buffers and stormwater management provisions.
- Adopt an erosion and sedimentation control law to ensure future growth and development does not adversely affect the environment, particularly water resources.
- Review and update as appropriate the Flood Damage Prevention Law adopted in 1987 to reflect changes in policies and practices in floodplain management and disaster resilience.
- Appoint a Watershed Inspector jointly with neighboring Towns or through Ontario County.

## **Town of Seneca**

### **Documents Reviewed:**

- Comprehensive Plan, 2013
- Public sanitary sewer regulations, 2014
- Subdivision regulations, 2010
- Zoning Law, 2018

### **Recommendations for Future Action:**

- Develop green infrastructure standards to better control urban runoff pollution in built up areas, enhance water quality in Castle Creek and other Seneca lake tributaries.
- Adopt an erosion and sedimentation control law to ensure future growth and development does not adversely affect the environment, particularly water resources.
- Amend Sect. 105.0 of the Zoning Law (Floodplain Regulation) to better regulate the location of manure pits and barnyards to prevent discharge of high levels of nutrient pollution caused by flood events.
- Amend the Zoning Ordinance to create riparian buffer overlay zones extending a set distance from streams, ponds, wetlands and other water bodies that better control the type and intensity of development within the buffer, and include requirements for planting and maintaining appropriate vegetation within the riparian buffer areas.
- Appoint a Watershed Inspector jointly with neighboring Towns or through Ontario County.

## Schuyler County

### **Village of Burdett**

#### **Documents reviewed:**

*N/A: The village has not implemented land use or growth management regulations.*

#### **Recommendations for Future Action:**

- Adopt a comprehensive plan to create a community vision for its future, guide land use decisions, protect community character, and enhance the protection of local water resources and promote intermunicipal partnership in watershed planning efforts.
- Adopt a zoning law with site plan review that can incorporate basic protections for water resources such as appropriate land uses, riparian buffers and stormwater management provisions.
- Adopt subdivision regulations with provisions for clustered development and which also incorporate protections for water resources such as riparian buffers and stormwater management provisions.
- Adopt an erosion and sedimentation control law to ensure future growth and development does not adversely affect the environment, particularly water resources.
- There are no mapped floodplains in Burdett village, however with increasing potential for severe weather due to climate change, flood potential in portions of the village along Mill Creek should be re-evaluated.

### **Town of Catharine**

#### **Documents reviewed:**

- Comprehensive Plan, 2001
- Zoning Law and Subdivision Regulations, 2016
- Flood Damage Prevention Law, 1989

**Recommendations for Future Action:**

- Update the comprehensive plan to incorporate newer practices and approaches to planning, and to better guide land use decisions, protect community character, and also enhance the protection of local water resources and promote intermunicipal partnership in watershed planning efforts.
- Review and update as appropriate the Flood Damage Prevention Law adopted in 1989 to reflect changes in policies and practices in floodplain management and disaster resilience.
- Amend Art. IV, Sect. 2(B) to prohibit construction of manure storage within floodplain areas to prevent discharge of high levels of nutrient pollution caused by flood events.

**Town of Cayuta****Documents reviewed:**

- Wastewater Management Law
- Flood Damage Prevention Law, 1987

**Recommendations for Future Action:**

- Adopt a comprehensive plan to create a community vision for its future, guide land use decisions, protect community character, and enhance the protection of local water resources and promote intermunicipal partnership in watershed planning efforts.
- Adopt a zoning law with site plan review that can incorporate basic protections for water resources such as appropriate land uses, riparian buffers and stormwater management provisions.
- Adopt subdivision regulations with provisions for clustered development and which also incorporate protections for water resources such as riparian buffers and stormwater management provisions.
- Adopt an erosion and sedimentation control law to ensure future growth and development does not adversely affect the environment, particularly water resources.
- Review and update as appropriate the Flood Damage Prevention Law adopted in 1989 to reflect changes in policies and practices in floodplain management and disaster resilience.

## **Town of Dix**

### **Documents reviewed:**

- Comprehensive Plan, 2001
- Zoning Law, 2016

### **Recommendations for Future Action:**

- Update the comprehensive plan to incorporate newer practices and approaches to planning, and to better guide land use decisions, protect community character, and also enhance the protection of local water resources and promote intermunicipal partnership in watershed planning efforts.
- Amend the Zoning Ordinance to create riparian buffer overlay zones extending a set distance from streams, ponds, wetlands and other water bodies that better control the type and intensity of development within the buffer, and include requirements for planting and maintaining appropriate vegetation within the riparian buffer areas.
- Amend subdivision regulations to incorporate design guidelines to ensure protection of environmentally sensitive areas, active farmland and viewsheds through environmentally-sensitive design.

## **Town of Montour**

### **Documents reviewed:**

- Comprehensive Plan, 2007 (Joint plan with Village of Montour)
- Zoning Law 2008

### **Recommendations for Future Action:**

- Amend the Zoning Ordinance to create riparian buffer overlay zones extending a set distance from streams, ponds, wetlands and other waterbodies that better control the type and intensity of development within the buffer, and include requirements for planting and maintaining appropriate vegetation within the riparian buffer areas.

- Amend conservation subdivision regulations to incorporate design guidelines to ensure protection of environmentally sensitive areas, active farmland and viewsheds through environmentally-sensitive design.
- Review and update the comprehensive plan to incorporate newer practices and approaches to planning, and to better guide land use decisions, protect community character, and also enhance the protection of local water resources and promote intermunicipal partnership in watershed planning efforts.

### **Village of Montour Falls**

#### **Documents reviewed:**

- Comprehensive Plan, 2007 (Joint plan with Town of Montour Falls)
- Zoning and Subdivision Law 2020
- Watershed Inspector

#### **Recommendations for Future Action:**

- Update the comprehensive plan to incorporate newer practices and approaches to planning, and to better guide land use decisions, protect community character, and also enhance the protection of local water resources and promote intermunicipal partnership in watershed planning efforts.
- Amend the Zoning Ordinance to update Site Plan Review procedures to promote the use of green infrastructure systems for stormwater management.
- Amend the Zoning Ordinance to create riparian buffer overlay zones extending a set distance from streams, ponds, wetlands and other waterbodies that better control the type and intensity of development within the buffer, and include requirements for planting and maintaining appropriate vegetation within the riparian buffer areas.
- Review and update the comprehensive plan to incorporate newer practices and approaches to planning, and to better guide land use decisions, protect community character, and also enhance the protection of local water resources and promote intermunicipal partnership in watershed planning efforts.



## **Odessa Village**

### **Documents Reviewed:**

- Zoning Ordinances 2015

### **Recommendations for Future Action:**

- Create a Comprehensive Plan to incorporate newer practices and approaches to planning, and to better guide land use decisions, protect community character, and also enhance the protection of local water resources and promote intermunicipal partnership in watershed planning efforts.
- Update existing Zoning Ordinance to include a more coherent Subdivision Law segment.
- Adopt green infrastructure and wetland protection standards, specifically regarding Wastewater Management Codes and Flood Damage Prevention Laws.
- Create riparian buffers - Incentivize or mandate a riparian buffer in Zoning Codes to minimize runoff and pollution from plots of land.

## **Town of Reading**

### **Documents Reviewed:**

- Town of Reading Comprehensive Plan 2017
- Town of Reading Local Land Use Law 2018

### **Recommendations for Future Action:**

- Amend the Zoning Ordinance to create riparian buffer overlay zones extending a set distance from streams, ponds, wetlands and other water bodies that better control the type and intensity of development within the buffer, and include requirements for planting and maintaining appropriate vegetation within the riparian buffer areas.
- Amend subdivision regulations to incorporate design guidelines to ensure protection of environmentally sensitive areas, active farmland and viewsheds through environmentally-sensitive design.

- Establish erosion and sedimentation laws to account for steep slopes within the Town, targeting the lakeshore, and along gullies.
- Adopt a Flood Damage Prevention Law to better protect floodplain areas from inappropriate development and to regulate the location of manure pits and barnyards to prevent discharge of high levels of nutrient pollution caused by flood events.

### **Town of Tyrone**

#### **Documents Reviewed:**

- Comprehensive Plan, 2004
- Subdivision Regulations, 2008

#### **Recommendations for Future Action:**

- Update the comprehensive plan to incorporate newer practices and approaches to planning, and to better guide land use decisions, protect community character, and also enhance the protection of local water resources and promote intermunicipal partnership in watershed planning efforts.
- Adopt a zoning law with site plan review that can incorporate basic protections for water resources such as appropriate land uses, riparian buffers and stormwater management provisions.
- Adopt a Flood Damage Prevention Law to better protect floodplain areas from inappropriate development and to regulate the location of manure pits and barnyards to prevent discharge of high levels of nutrient pollution caused by flood events.
- Adopt an erosion and sedimentation control law to ensure future growth and development does not adversely affect the environment, particularly water resources.

## **Village of Watkins Glen**

### **Documents reviewed:**

- Comprehensive Plan, 2017
- Zoning Law and Map, 2018

### **Recommendations for Future Action:**

- Amend Section 9.12.1 of the Zoning Law, Stormwater Management and Erosion Control Requirements, to include green infrastructure standards to treat stormwater to better control urban runoff pollution in built up areas, and enhance water quality in Glen Creek, Seneca Lake and Barge Canal.

## *Seneca County*

## **Town of Fayette**

### **Documents Reviewed:**

- Comprehensive Plan, 2006 (Towns of Fayette & Varick)
- Land Use Regulations, 2008
- Subdivision of Land Regulations, 2008

### **Recommendations for Future Action:**

- Update the comprehensive plan to incorporate newer practices and approaches to planning, and to better guide land use decisions, protect community character, and also enhance the protection of local water resources and promote intermunicipal partnership in watershed planning efforts.
- Adopt an erosion and sedimentation control law to ensure future growth and development does not adversely affect the environment, particularly water resources.

- Collaborate with Seneca County to strengthen its Sanitary Code to better regulate on-site wastewater treatment systems, including inspection processes, as well as setbacks from waterways, wetlands, and floodplains.
- Adopt a Wastewater Management Law and appoint a Watershed Inspector jointly with neighboring Towns or through Seneca County.
- Adopt a uniform Docks and Mooring Law in collaboration with other Towns on Seneca Lake.

### **Town of Lodi**

#### **Documents Reviewed:**

- Comprehensive Plan of 2013

#### **Recommendations for Future Action:**

- Update the comprehensive plan to incorporate newer practices and approaches to planning, and to better guide land use decisions, protect community character, and also enhance the protection of local water resources and promote intermunicipal partnership in watershed planning efforts.
- Adopt a zoning law with site plan review that can incorporate basic protections for water resources such as appropriate land uses, riparian buffers and stormwater management provisions.
- Adopt a Flood Damage Prevention Law to better protect floodplain areas from inappropriate development and to regulate the location of manure pits and barnyards to prevent discharge of high levels of nutrient pollution caused by flood events.
- Adopt an erosion and sedimentation control law to ensure future growth and development does not adversely affect the environment, particularly water resources.
- Collaborate with Seneca County to strengthen its Sanitary Code to better regulate on-site wastewater treatment systems, including inspection processes, as well as setbacks from waterways, wetlands, and floodplains.
- Adopt a Wastewater Management Law and appoint a Watershed Inspector jointly with neighboring Towns or through Seneca County.
- Adopt a uniform Docks and Mooring Law in collaboration with other Towns on Seneca Lake.

## **Town of Ovid**

### **Documents Reviewed:**

- Comprehensive Plan, 2019

### **Recommendations for Future Action:**

- Adopt a zoning law with site plan review that incorporates basic protections for water resources such as appropriate land uses, riparian buffers and stormwater management provisions.
- Adopt subdivision regulations that incorporates basic protections for water resources such as appropriate land uses, riparian buffers and stormwater management provisions, and providing for conservation/cluster subdivision alternatives to provided flexibility in subdivision design to enhance protection of environmentally sensitive areas.
- Adopt a Flood Damage Prevention Law to better protect floodplain areas from inappropriate development and to regulate the location of manure pits and barnyards to prevent discharge of high levels of nutrient pollution caused by flood events.
- Adopt an erosion and sedimentation control law to ensure future growth and development does not adversely affect the environment, particularly water resources.
- Collaborate with Seneca County to strengthen its Sanitary Code to better regulate on-site wastewater treatment systems, including inspection processes, as well as setbacks from waterways, wetlands, and floodplains.
- Adopt a Wastewater Management Law and appoint a Watershed Inspector jointly with neighboring Towns or through Seneca County.
- Adopt a uniform Docks and Mooring Law in collaboration with other Towns on Seneca Lake.

## **Town of Romulus**

### **Documents Reviewed:**

- Comprehensive Plan, 2001
- Zoning Law, 2020
- Subdivision Regulations, 2006

### **Recommendations for Future Action:**

- Update the comprehensive plan to incorporate newer practices and approaches to planning, and to better guide land use decisions, protect community character, and also enhance the protection of local water resources and promote intermunicipal partnership in watershed planning efforts.
- Amend the subdivision regulations to add specific provisions for clustered development for protections for water resources such as riparian buffers and stormwater management provisions, agricultural lands, and scenic viewsheds.
- Adopt a Flood Damage Prevention Law to better protect floodplain areas from inappropriate development and to regulate the location of manure pits and barnyards to prevent discharge of high levels of nutrient pollution caused by flood events.
- Adopt an erosion and sedimentation control law to ensure future growth and development does not adversely affect the environment, particularly water resources.
- Collaborate with Seneca County to strengthen its Sanitary Code to better regulate on-site wastewater treatment systems, including inspection processes, as well as setbacks from waterways, wetlands, and floodplains.
- Adopt a Wastewater Management Law and appoint a Watershed Inspector jointly with neighboring Towns or through Seneca County.
- Adopt a uniform Docks and Mooring Law in collaboration with other Towns on Seneca Lake.

### **Town of Varick**

#### **Documents Reviewed:**

- Comprehensive Plan, 2006 (Towns of Fayette & Varick)
- Zoning Ordinance, 2019
- Subdivision Regulations, 2016

#### **Recommendations for Future Action:**

- Update the comprehensive plan to incorporate newer practices and approaches to planning, and to better guide land use decisions, protect community character, and also enhance the protection of local water resources and promote intermunicipal partnership in watershed planning efforts.
- Amend Section 307 of the Zoning Ordinance, Special Flood Hazard Area Overlay Zone, to

specifically exclude location of manure pits and barnyards to prevent discharge of high levels of nutrient pollution caused by flood events

- Adopt an erosion and sedimentation control law to ensure future growth and development does not adversely affect the environment, particularly water resources.
- Collaborate with Seneca County to strengthen its Sanitary Code to better regulate on-site wastewater treatment systems, including inspection processes, as well as setbacks from waterways, wetlands, and floodplains.
- Adopt a Wastewater Management Law and appoint a Watershed Inspector jointly with neighboring Towns or through Seneca County.
- Adopt a uniform Docks and Mooring Law in collaboration with other Towns on Seneca Lake.

### **Town of Waterloo**

#### **Documents Reviewed:**

- Comprehensive Plan, 2017
- Zoning Law, 2011
- Site Plan Review Law 2011
- Town of Waterloo Flood Damage Prevention Law

#### **Recommendations for Future Action:**

- Review and amend where necessary the Flood Damage Prevention Law to better protect floodplain areas from inappropriate development, and to regulate the location of manure pits and barnyards to prevent discharge of high levels of nutrient pollution caused by flood events.
- Adopt an erosion and sedimentation control law to ensure future growth and development does not adversely affect the environment, particularly water resources.
- Collaborate with Seneca County to strengthen its Sanitary Code to better regulate on-site wastewater treatment systems, including inspection processes, as well as setbacks from waterways, wetlands, and floodplains.

- Adopt a Wastewater Management Law and appoint a Watershed Inspector jointly with neighboring Towns or through Seneca County.
- Adopt a uniform Docks and Mooring Law in collaboration with other Towns on Seneca Lake.

## *Steuben County*

### **Town of Bath**

#### **Documents reviewed:**

- Bath & Savona Economic Development Plan, 2012
- Site Plan Review Law, 2006
- Subdivision of Land Law, 1967
- Flood Damage Prevention Law, 1983

#### **Recommendations for Future Action:**

- Create a Comprehensive Plan to incorporate newer practices and approaches to planning, and to better guide land use decisions, protect community character, and also enhance the protection of local water resources and promote intermunicipal partnership in watershed planning efforts.
- Adopt a zoning law that would permit better regulation of growth and development, protect valued agricultural lands and open space lands, and incorporate basic protections for water resources such as riparian buffers and stormwater management provisions.
- Amend the Site Plan Review Law (Chapter 96 Town of Bath Code) to incorporate basic protections for water resources such as appropriate land uses, riparian buffers and stormwater management provisions including green infrastructure.
- Amend the Subdivision Law (Chapter 107 Town of Bath Code) to permit clustered or conservation subdivision design with design standards that provide protection for water resources such as riparian buffers and stormwater management provisions, agricultural lands, and scenic viewsheds.
- Review and amend where necessary the Flood Damage Prevention Law to better protect floodplain areas from inappropriate development, and to regulate the location of manure pits and barnyards to prevent discharge of high levels of nutrient pollution caused by flood events.



- Adopt an erosion and sedimentation control law to ensure future growth and development does not adversely affect the environment, particularly water resources.
- Collaborate with Steuben County to strengthen its Sanitary Code to better regulate on-site wastewater treatment systems, including inspection processes, as well as setbacks from waterways, wetlands, and floodplains.
- Adopt a Wastewater Management Law and appoint a Watershed Inspector jointly with neighboring Towns or through Steuben County.

### **Village of Hammondsport**

#### **Documents Reviewed:**

- Comprehensive Plan, 2016
- Land Use Regulations, 2016
- Site Plan Review Law, 1991
- Subdivision Regulations, 2008
- Wastewater Management Law, 2011
- Uniform Docking and Mooring Law, 2006
- Flood damage Prevention Law, 1995

#### **Recommendations for Future Action:**

- Amend the Site Plan Review Law to incorporate basic protections for water resources such as riparian buffers and stormwater management provisions.
- Amend the Site Plan Review Law to incorporate green infrastructure standards to treat stormwater to better control urban runoff pollution from commercial and industrial development.
- Review and amend where necessary the Flood Damage Prevention Law to better protect floodplain areas from inappropriate development, and to regulate the location of manure pits and barnyards to prevent discharge of high levels of nutrient pollution caused by flood events.
- Adopt an erosion and sedimentation control law to ensure future growth and development does not adversely affect the environment, particularly water resources.

## **Town of Pulteney**

### **Documents Reviewed:**

- Comprehensive Plan, 2016
- Land Use and Zoning Regulations, 2016
- Subdivision Regulations, 2008
- Wastewater Management Law

### **Recommendations for Future Action:**

- Amend the site plan review provisions of the Land Use and Zoning Regulations (Section 718(A)(2)) to incorporate basic protections for water resources such as appropriate land uses, riparian buffers and stormwater management provisions including green infrastructure.
- Amend the Land Use and Zoning Regulations and zoning map to enhance water quality protection through incorporation of riparian buffer zones and environmental protection overlay districts (EPOD) for steep slopes, stream corridors, wetlands and other water bodies.
- Amend the Subdivision Law to permit clustered or conservation subdivision design with design standards that provide protection for water resources such as riparian buffers and stormwater management provisions, agricultural lands, and scenic viewsheds.
- Adopt an erosion and sedimentation control law to ensure future growth and development does not adversely affect the environment, particularly water resources.
- Review and amend where necessary the Flood Damage Prevention Law to better protect floodplain areas from inappropriate development, and to regulate the location of manure pits and barnyards to prevent discharge of high levels of nutrient pollution caused by flood events.

## **Town of Urbana**

### **Documents Reviewed:**

- Comprehensive Plan, 2015
- Zoning Code, 2016
- Site Plan Review, 1992
- Subdivision Law, 1985
- Wastewater Management, 2012

- Docks and Mooring Law, 2006
- Flood Damage Prevention Law, 1987

#### **Recommendations for Future Action:**

- Review and update as appropriate the comprehensive plan to incorporate newer practices and approaches to planning, and to better guide land use decisions, protect community character, and also enhance the protection of local water resources and promote intermunicipal partnership in watershed planning efforts.
- Amend the Site Plan Review Law to supplement the existing Critical Areas Overlay District by incorporating riparian buffer zones into zoning & site plan review.
- Amend the Site Plan Review Law to incorporate green infrastructure standards to treat stormwater to better control urban runoff pollution from development.
- Amend the Subdivision Law to permit clustered or conservation subdivision design with design standards to provide protection for water resources such as riparian buffers and stormwater management provisions, agricultural lands, and scenic viewsheds.
- Adopt an erosion and sedimentation control law to ensure future growth and development does not adversely affect the environment, particularly water resources.

#### **Town of Wayne**

#### **Documents Reviewed:**

- Comprehensive Plan, 2010
- Subdivision Regulations, 2005
- Land Use Regulations, 2018
- Uniform Docking and Mooring Law

#### **Recommendations for Future Action:**

- Amend Section 3.0 (Supplemental Regulations) of the Land Use Regulations to establish specific minimum setbacks for riparian buffer zones for stream corridors, wetlands and other water bodies.
- Amend Section 3.0 (Supplemental Regulations) of the Land Use Regulations to incorporate green infrastructure standards to treat stormwater to better control urban runoff pollution from commercial and industrial development.

- Amend the Subdivision Regulations to include more explicit design standards for clustered subdivisions to better protect water resources such as riparian buffers and stormwater management provisions, agricultural lands, and scenic viewsheds.
- Review and update the comprehensive plan to incorporate newer practices and approaches to planning, and to better guide land use decisions, protect community character, and also enhance the protection of local water resources and promote intermunicipal partnership in watershed planning efforts.

### **Town of Wheeler**

#### **Documents Reviewed:**

- Comprehensive Plan, 2014

#### **Recommendations for Future Action:**

- Adopt a zoning law that would permit better regulation of growth and development, protect valued agricultural lands and open space lands, and incorporate basic protections for water resources such as riparian buffers and stormwater management provisions.
- Adopt a subdivision review law design with design standards the provide protection for water resources such as riparian buffers and stormwater management provisions, and permit the use of cluster/conservation subdivision design to better protect agricultural lands, and scenic viewsheds, as well as provide protection for water resources.
- Adopt an erosion and sedimentation control law to ensure future growth and development does not adversely affect the environment, particularly water resources.
- Collaborate with Steuben County to enhance codes or guidelines to more effectively address erosion control and on-site wastewater treatment systems, including required inspections and setbacks from waterways, wetlands, and floodplains.
- Adopt a Wastewater Management Law and appoint a Watershed Inspector jointly with neighboring Towns or through Steuben County.

### **Town of Benton**

#### **Documents Reviewed:**

- Comprehensive Plan, 2012
- Zoning Code, 1992
- Subdivision Regulations, 2009

#### **Recommendations for Future Action:**

- Review and update as needed the Zoning Code in order to incorporate newer approaches to land use regulation and growth management, including provisions to better protect community character, protect valued agricultural lands and open space lands, and incorporate basic protections for water resources such as riparian buffers and stormwater management provisions.
- Amend the site plan review provisions of the Zoning Code to incorporate green infrastructure standards to treat stormwater to better control urban runoff pollution from commercial and industrial development.
- Adopt an erosion and sedimentation control law to ensure future growth and development does not adversely affect the environment, particularly water resources.
- Adopt a Wastewater Management Law and appoint a Watershed Inspector jointly with neighboring Towns or through Steuben County.
- Adopt a uniform Docks and Mooring Law in collaboration with other Towns on Seneca Lake.
- Review and update the comprehensive plan to incorporate newer practices and approaches to planning, and to better guide land use decisions, protect community character, and also enhance the protection of local water resources and promote intermunicipal partnership in watershed planning efforts.

### **Town of Barrington**

#### **Documents Reviewed:**

- Comprehensive Plan, 2007
- Zoning Law Draft, 2020
- Subdivision Law, 2013
- Steep Slopes Law, 2011

- Uniform Docking & Mooring Law
- Wastewater Management Law 2011

#### **Recommendations for Future Action:**

- Review and update as appropriate the comprehensive plan to incorporate newer practices and approaches to planning, and to better guide land use decisions, protect community character, and also enhance the protection of local water resources and promote intermunicipal partnership in watershed planning efforts.
- Amend the Zoning Law to include the provisions of Art. 5(G)(4)(b) of the Subdivision Law as Site Plan Review design standards to better protect water resources through designation and maintenance of riparian buffers.
- Amend the Zoning law to incorporate green infrastructure standards to treat stormwater to better control urban runoff pollution from development.
- Adopt an erosion and sedimentation control law to ensure future growth and development does not adversely affect the environment, particularly water resources.

#### **Village of Dresden**

##### **Documents Reviewed:**

- Comprehensive Plan 2004
- Zoning Code, 2008
- Wastewater Management Law, 2015
- Flood Damage Prevention Law, 2008

#### **Recommendations for Future Action:**

- Review and update as appropriate the comprehensive plan to incorporate newer practices and approaches to planning, and to better guide land use decisions, protect community character, and also enhance the protection of local water resources and promote intermunicipal partnership in watershed planning efforts.
- Amend the Zoning Code to include site plan review design standards to better protect water resources through designation and maintenance of riparian buffers.
- Amend the Zoning law to incorporate green infrastructure standards to treat stormwater to better control urban runoff pollution from development.

- Adopt an erosion and sedimentation control law to ensure future growth and development does not adversely affect the environment, particularly water resources.
- Adopt a uniform Docks and Mooring Law in collaboration with other Towns on Seneca Lake.

### **Village of Dundee**

#### **Documents Reviewed:**

- Comprehensive Plan, 1969
- Zoning Ordinance, 1975 (amended 1989, 2011)
- Subdivision Law, 1975
- Site Plan Review Law, 2006
- Flood Damage Prevention Law, 1987

#### **Recommendations for Future Action:**

- Review and update the comprehensive plan to incorporate newer practices and approaches to planning, and to better guide land use decisions, protect community character, and also enhance the protection of local water resources and promote intermunicipal partnership in watershed planning efforts.
- Amend the Zoning Ordinance and Site Plan Review Law to include design standards to better protect water resources through designation and maintenance of riparian buffers.
- Amend the Site Plan Review Law to incorporate green infrastructure standards to treat stormwater to better control urban runoff pollution from commercial and industrial development.
- Amend the Subdivision Law to permit cluster subdivision in the village. Currently there are a number of large undeveloped parcels, covering about 25% of the village land area, that in the future may be subject to development. Well-crafted cluster subdivision regulations can permit development of compact, walkable neighborhoods while protecting valued natural open space, scenic viewsheds, and water resources.
- Adopt an erosion and sedimentation control law to ensure future growth and development does not adversely affect the environment, particularly water resources.
- Adopt a Wastewater Management Law and appoint a Watershed Inspector jointly with neighboring Towns or through Steuben County.
- Review and amend where necessary the Flood Damage Prevention Law to better protect floodplain areas from inappropriate development.

## **Town of Italy**

### **Documents Reviewed:**

- Comprehensive Plan, 2005
- Zoning Ordinance,
- Subdivision Code, 2009
- Flood Damage Prevention

### **Recommendations for Future Action:**

- Review and update as appropriate the comprehensive plan to incorporate newer practices and approaches to planning, and to better guide land use decisions, protect community character, and also enhance the protection of local water resources and promote intermunicipal partnership in watershed planning efforts.
- Amend the Zoning Ordinance to incorporate green infrastructure standards to treat stormwater to better control urban runoff pollution from commercial and industrial development.
- Adopt an erosion and sedimentation control law to ensure future growth and development does not adversely affect the environment, particularly water resources.
- Amend the Subdivision Regulations to permit clustered subdivision design to better protect water resources such as riparian buffers and stormwater management provisions, agricultural lands, and scenic viewsheds.
- Review and amend where necessary the Flood Damage Prevention Law to better protect floodplain areas from inappropriate development, and to regulate the location of manure pits and barnyards to prevent discharge of high levels of nutrient pollution caused by flood events.

## **Town of Jerusalem**

### **Documents Reviewed:**

- Comprehensive Plan, 2006
- Zoning Ordinance, 2012
- Subdivision Code, 2009
- Steep Slopes Law, 2008
- Wastewater Management Code, 2010
- Flood Damage Prevention, 1997



**Recommendations for Future Action:**

- Review and update as appropriate the comprehensive plan to incorporate newer practices and approaches to planning, and to better guide land use decisions, protect community character, and also enhance the protection of local water resources and promote intermunicipal partnership in watershed planning efforts.
- Amend Section 160(12) of the Zoning Ordinance to include stronger standards to better protect water resources through designation and maintenance of riparian buffers.
- Amend the Zoning Ordinance to incorporate green infrastructure standards to treat stormwater to better control urban runoff pollution from commercial and industrial development.
- Amend the Subdivision Regulations to include more explicit design standards for clustered subdivisions to better protect water resources such as riparian buffers and stormwater management provisions, agricultural lands, and scenic viewsheds.
- Review and amend where necessary the Flood Damage Prevention Law to better protect floodplain areas from inappropriate development, and to regulate the location of manure pits and barnyards to prevent discharge of high levels of nutrient pollution caused by flood events.

**Town of Milo****Documents Reviewed:**

- Comprehensive Plan 2013
- Zoning Law, 2021
- Keuka Lake Uniform Dock and Mooring Law
- Flood Damage Prevention Law, 1997

**Recommendations for Future Action:**

- Amend the Zoning Law to better protect water resources through designation and maintenance of riparian buffers, and to incorporate green infrastructure standards to treat stormwater to better control urban runoff pollution from commercial and industrial development.
- Review and amend where necessary the Flood Damage Prevention Law to better protect floodplain areas from inappropriate development, and to regulate the location of manure

pits and barnyards to prevent discharge of high levels of nutrient pollution caused by flood events.

- Adopt an erosion and sedimentation control law to ensure future growth and development does not adversely affect the environment, particularly water resources.

### **Town of Potter**

#### **Documents Reviewed**

- Comprehensive Master Plan, 1979
- Zoning Law, 2010
- Subdivision Regulations, 2011

#### **Recommendations for Future Action:**

- Review and update the comprehensive plan to incorporate newer practices and approaches to planning, and to better guide land use decisions, protect community character, and also enhance the protection of local water resources and promote intermunicipal partnership in watershed planning efforts.
- Amend the Zoning Law to include stronger standards to better protect water resources through designation and maintenance of riparian buffers.
- Amend the Zoning Ordinance to incorporate green infrastructure standards to treat stormwater to better control urban runoff pollution from commercial and industrial development.
- Adopt an erosion and sedimentation control law to ensure future growth and development does not adversely affect the environment, particularly water resources.
- Review and amend where necessary the Flood Damage Prevention Law to better protect floodplain areas from inappropriate development, and to regulate the location of manure pits and barnyards to prevent discharge of high levels of nutrient pollution caused by flood events.

### **Village of Penn Yan**

#### **Documents reviewed:**

- Comprehensive Master Plan, 2000

- Zoning Law, 2004
- Site Plan Review, 1996
- Subdivision of Land, 1990
- Keuka Lake Uniform Docking and Mooring Law, 2006
- Flood Damage Prevention Law, 1987
- Wastewater Management Law, 2012

#### **Recommendations for Future Action:**

- Review and update as appropriate the comprehensive plan to incorporate newer practices and approaches to planning, and to better guide land use decisions, protect community character, and also enhance the protection of local water resources and promote intermunicipal partnership in watershed planning efforts.
- Amend the Zoning Law to include stronger standards to better protect water resources through designation and maintenance of riparian buffers.
- Amend the Zoning Ordinance to incorporate green infrastructure standards to treat stormwater to better control urban runoff pollution from commercial and industrial development.
- Amend the Subdivision Regulations to include more explicit design standards for clustered subdivisions to better protect water resources such as riparian buffers and stormwater management provisions, agricultural lands, and scenic viewsheds.
- Adopt an erosion and sedimentation control law to ensure future growth and development does not adversely affect the environment, particularly water resources.
- Adopt a Flood Damage Prevention Law to better protect floodplain areas from inappropriate development, and to regulate the location of manure pits and barnyards to prevent discharge of high levels of nutrient pollution caused by flood events.

#### **Town of Starkey**

##### **Documents Reviewed:**

- Comprehensive Plan, 2014
- Zoning Law, 2015
- Subdivision Regulations, 2021
- Flood Damage Prevention Law, 2003

**Recommendations for Future Action:**

- Amend the Zoning Law to incorporate green infrastructure standards to treat stormwater to better control urban runoff pollution from commercial and industrial development.
- Amend Section 5.71 of the Zoning Law to exclude manure pits and barnyards from the FW-1 Floodway District in order to prevent potential discharge of high levels of nutrient pollution during flood events.
- Amend the Zoning Law to include stronger standards to better protect water resources through designation and maintenance of riparian buffers.
- Amend the Subdivision Regulations to include more explicit design standards for clustered subdivisions to better protect water resources such as riparian buffers and stormwater management provisions, agricultural lands, and scenic viewsheds.
- Adopt an erosion and sedimentation control law to ensure future growth and development does not adversely affect the environment, particularly water resources.

**Town of Torrey****Documents Reviewed:**

- Comprehensive Plan, 2008
- Zoning Law, 2019
- Flood Damage Prevent Law 2010
- Planned Unit Development Law, 2008
- Subdivision Law, 2013
- Wastewater Management Law, 2014

**Recommendations for Future Action:**

- Review and update as appropriate the comprehensive plan to incorporate newer practices and approaches to planning, and to better guide land use decisions, protect community character, and also enhance the protection of local water resources and promote intermunicipal partnership in watershed planning efforts.
- Adopt an erosion and sedimentation control law to ensure future growth and development does not adversely affect the environment, particularly water resources.

- Amend the Zoning Law to better protect water resources through designation and maintenance of riparian buffers, and to incorporate green infrastructure standards to treat stormwater to better control urban runoff pollution from commercial and industrial development.
- Amend Section 160(12) of the Zoning Ordinance to create riparian buffer overlay zones extending a set distance from streams, ponds, wetlands and other water bodies that better control the type and intensity of development within the buffer, and include requirements for planting and maintaining appropriate vegetation within the riparian buffer areas.
- Amend the Zoning Ordinance to incorporate green infrastructure standards to treat stormwater to better control urban runoff pollution from commercial development.
- Adopt a uniform Docks and Mooring Law in collaboration with other Towns on Seneca Lake.



## Section 5: Assessment of Individual Municipal Land Use Regulation

Listed below are additional recommendations for municipalities to consider. The Section 4 Assessment has identified recommendations for each municipality. Officials can find further details concerning those suggestions in this chapter.

### *Comprehensive Plans*

The planning profession suggests updating comprehensive plans once every five to ten years. Comprehensive plans are living documents that change as the non-static town changes. To create successful vibrant communities, municipalities should assess if their target goals are being met, and to understand if their community's desires and wishes have changed since the last comprehensive plan. Communities provide support for the ongoing execution of the Nine Element Plan within comprehensive plans through either direct expressions of support or via adoption of one or more of the goals and objectives listed in the Nine Element Plan.

### *Conservation Overlay District*

An overlay district provides additional protection to natural or historic resource assets that are targeted for protection. Overlay districts are superimposed on a conventional zoning district that addresses areas of concern from the public or the municipality. Important resources in the watershed include all tributaries, the lakes, and the historical buildings found throughout many municipalities. This type of district is enacted in the zoning law. As exemplified by the Town of Geneva, this type of zoning district may incorporate land that is within 50 feet from a New York State Department of Environmental Conservation wetland, shore, or adjoining slope of 15% grade or more (Town of Geneva 2012). Such districts do not inherently prohibit development adjacent to streams, rivers, lakes, and wetlands, but rather ensure that any development proceeds in such a manner that the impact on adjacent natural resources of importance is minimized.

### *Cluster Subdivision Design*

In many of the towns' comprehensive plans, the communities highlight their desire to protect its rural character with some indicating that their population is slowly increasing. Cluster subdivision or zoning laws offer a means of preserving rural character via the preservation of agricultural farmlands and forests.

Specific well-designed cluster development guidelines should be in place in subdivision or zoning

laws to further protect environmentally sensitive areas and to preserve open space and scenic viewsheds. These guidelines will identify clear thresholds of where and when this type of development is required and the minimum requirement for approval. Sound cluster development practices encourage builders to maximize a parcel's potential by increasing the density of new construction in one section, such as in less productive soils or in the woods, while leaving prime agricultural areas undeveloped (Genesee/Finger Lakes Regional Planning Council 2009). This particular type of development reduces the amount of impervious surfaces like parking through designs such as flag lots.

### *Docks and Mooring Law*

A dock and mooring law regulates lakeshore docks, moorings, and other lake-side structures. Proper dock and mooring laws will protect the viewshed, water quality, prevent erosion and sedimentation near the shoreline, avoid interfering with public enjoyment, and mitigate disruptions while fish spawn. Regulations are important if any new docks and moorings are built in the future or maintenance and repair are required on the pre-existing structures. Detailed and specific regulations by the village of Penn Yan (Penn Yan 2017), and most importantly, the Keuka Lake Uniform Dock and Mooring Law should be used as examples to develop its own law (Keuka Lake Association n.d.).

### *Erosion and Sediment Control Law*

All towns and villages can greatly impact the watershed through development. Future development can be regulated by an erosion and sediment control plan within each town. Towns can require developers to create this type of plan that explains the permanent and temporary erosion control measures to minimize erosion and sedimentation before, during, and after construction with the plan approved by the town. An erosion and sedimentation control law also includes the retention and protection of natural vegetative areas, exposing the smallest practical area of land for development, and provide adequate draining facilities to accommodate increased runoff caused by changing soil and surface conditions during and after construction (Village of Watkins Glen 2018). Helpful guidance for implementing this law, created by the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation, is called “Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Control” (Lake Jr 2016). The village of Watkins Glen can also serve as an example of this particular law within the watershed.

### *Floodplain/Flood Damage Prevention Law*

Establish a floodplain law and enforce it through a floodplain manager to prevent future

development in high-risk areas that can damage property and harm people. The town of Starkey is an excellent example of a floodplain law detailing the delineation of the floodway, permitted uses, special uses, and provisions.

### *Green Infrastructure*

Green infrastructure practices such as permeable pavement, bioswales, rain gardens, the disconnection of downspouts, amongst other practices, can reduce the amount of water entering the watershed. Watershed inspectors, the Seneca Lake Pure Water Association, or other organizations should educate citizens, businesses, and municipalities on the benefits of green infrastructure and ways to implement it. Municipalities should use federal and state funding sources to implement a green infrastructure project, such as the Clean Water State Revolving Fund (US EPA 2017).

### *Landmark Preservation Law*

Significant local historical and architecturally significant buildings can be found within the region. Municipalities should establish a historical landmarks committee to identify potential historic structures and to protect current ones. Municipalities should also assess the identification of houses for their architecture and cultural value in the future. Furthermore, some towns do not have any national historic landmarks and should therefore try to designate one based on local landmarks of importance. Landmark protection is invaluable for communities to protect their community's identity as development occurs.

### *Pervious/Permeable Pavement*

The development of commercial, residential and, to a lesser extent, agricultural property is typically accompanied by an increasing in both the total and proportional amount of impervious surface on a given parcel. The use of permeable pavement for parking lots, driveways and walkways can reduce the amount of pollution and stormwater entering the watershed by capturing it and allowing it to percolate into the ground. Implementing this particular green infrastructure practice will reduce development impacts on the watershed and make such developments more sustainable.

### *Planned Unit Development Zoning*

Adopting a Planned Unit Development zoning law can be beneficial for municipalities that are growing or near growing ones. Planned unit developments allow for an efficient use of land,



encourage various types of housing, and preserve large tracts of agricultural land. Planned unit developments are also cost effective. The New York State Legislative Commission on Rural Resources created “A Guide to Planned Unit Development,” which exemplified a model planned unit development ordinance (NYS Legislative Commission on Rural Resources 2005).

### *Riparian Buffer Zones*

Riparian buffers can protect water quality, prevent erosion and sedimentation, and reduce nonpoint source pollution. Many municipalities do not have specific subdivision regulations to protect riparian buffers and should be mandatory for developers in order to obtain subdivision approval. Municipalities should incorporate a minimum 30-foot riparian buffer into the site plan review process. Vegetation requirements and use restrictions should also be incorporated (Kased et al., n.d.). NYSDEC’s 2010 Stormwater Management Design Manual can guide the town in creating riparian buffers.

### *Short Term Rental Ordinance*

As the Finger Lakes continue to grow in agricultural and lake related tourism, short term rental ordinances should be considered. Recently, properties have been bought and converted into short term rentals, affecting the quality of life for neighboring residents in various towns. The Town of Geneva and Village of Watkins Glen recently adopted ordinances to combat this issue and can be looked at for guidance. Like Geneva, municipalities can adopt an ordinance that ensures that property owners live in the house for a minimum of 7 months of the year. To limit the size of gatherings in a rental property, there can be limits on the number of people who can sleep in a room depending on square footage of the space.

### *Site Plan Review*

A process where a new development is reviewed by a municipality and its staff to determine if it is in accordance with zoning regulations. During the site plan review process, the developer also must ensure that the New York State Environmental Review procedures have been satisfied to determine that the construction before during and after will not cause significant environmental damage.

### *Subdivision Law*

Subdivision ordinances govern the division of a large piece of land into smaller parcels. A developer must have a plat or sketch detailing the proposed project's location and the

dimensions of roads and buildings. Subdivision ordinances should require assessing potential impacts on farmland and design standards to reduce the impacts of new subdivisions on productive land. Ultimately the subdivision process allows a town to evaluate the subdivision and determine if it is consistent with the comprehensive plan, any NY certified agricultural districts in town, and whether it will require additional public services. The process also assesses potential impacts on agricultural lands and farm operations.

### *Wastewater Management Law*

A wastewater management law is essential to preserve and protect the watershed and public health since the number one source of nonpoint source pollution comes from on-site wastewater treatment systems (Kased et al., n.d.). A wastewater management code is important to implement since homes in various municipalities across the watershed are connected to a septic system and also are found along the waterfront. Included in the code are design standards and requirements for new residential construction, replacement of the system, and routine inspections. Torrey and the Keuka Watershed Improvement Cooperative's model local wastewater treatment law are excellent examples of wastewater management codes.

### *Watershed Inspector*

Consider adopting a watershed inspector for your specific municipality or speak to the county to discuss adopting a county inspector similar to that implemented in Yates or Schuyler counties. Watershed inspectors should be used regardless of one's nearness to the lake since the actions that occur upstream may affect those downstream. Municipalities can use watershed inspectors to test septic system leaching and sewage failures affecting the broader watershed's groundwater and the lake. Inspectors can also ensure compliance with all federal, state, and local rules and regulations pertaining to water quality and public health. However, it should be noted that the jurisdictional authority of such inspectors does not extend to public waterways themselves nor certain permitted activities where oversight authority lies with New York State.

### *Wetland Buffers*

To avoid negative impacts from human development, formal wetland regulations should include 50-150 foot buffers that must be in place to protect those that exist in the town (Washington State Department of Ecology 1992). Officials should also ensure that state and federal wetland regulations are also followed when projects arise. Wetlands provide various ecosystem services

such as filtering sediment, chemical detoxification, nutrient removal, flood protection, shoreline stabilization, and groundwater recharge. They are considered an exceptionally productive ecosystem and provide fish and wildlife habitat (Kased et al., n.d.). Some municipalities have indicated in their comprehensive plan that their town values the protection of natural resources and wetlands but does not incorporate the protection of them in their regulations.

### *Zoning Laws*

Zoning laws indicate where and how various types of land uses are located and how they will operate within a municipality. Zoning ordinances can ensure the protection of natural resources and water quality while also providing development in areas that are appropriate. Municipalities across the watershed and within the Finger Lakes region can serve as examples of what to incorporate into the zoning ordinances.

## **Using Soil Maps in Local Water Quality Protection Planning**

Land disturbance in close proximity to water resources has the potential for sediment and nutrient pollution and impacting water quality in local lakes and streams. The threat of such pollution can increase when the underlying soils have severe restrictions or limits such as being erodible, or exhibit other characteristics such as severe limitations on onsite septic systems, and areas of waterlogged soils or shallow depth to water table. The presence of one or more of these soils attributes in proximity to a tributary stream, waterbody or wetland can be utilized to identify areas within the watershed that warrant protection from development.

The Natural Resources Conservation Service has developed the Web Soils Survey (WSS) interactive map (<https://websoilsurvey.sc.egov.usda.gov/App/HomePage.htm>) that permits public access to soils maps and some simple analytical tools. It permits professionals and non-professionals access to soils mapping in their community. By using the Web Soils Survey to map specific soils having these constraints, users can identify specific land parcels of land for protection as open space, in effect tying open space protection to water quality protection in the watershed. Actions to enhance water quality protections on such parcels could include:

1. No-build riparian buffer zones to steer land disturbances away from the water resources on the property;
2. Use of conservation subdivision design to permit development of the larger parcel in accordance with permitted building densities, while preserving lands that provide protection for water resources;

3. Use of conservation easement or fee simple acquisition of specific lands of unique value in the protection of water resources and other ecological assets, along the lakes, as well as tributaries.

The key soil related attributes are:

1. areas of erodible soils;
2. areas where there are severe limitations on onsite septic systems;
3. areas dominated by hydric soils.

Map data can be obtained from the NRCS Web Soil Survey under the Land Classifications and Land Management headings. Areas of erodible soils can be identified and mapped utilizing the Erosion Hazard (road/trail) Land Management category. This category rates the hazard of soil loss from unsurfaced roads and trails, which can be similar to the types of land disturbance that occur in rural areas due to development. Areas where severe limitations for onsite septic systems exist can be identified and mapped utilizing the Septic Tank Absorption Fields (NY) Land Management category. Finally, areas that have a high probability of containing wetlands can be identified and mapped utilizing the Hydric Rating by Map Unit Land Classification category.

Local governments can access and utilize the Web Soil Survey mapping feature in their comprehensive planning and land use regulations to address water quality protection objectives, by identify areas in the community where future development should be directed away from. The mapping information can be utilized in site plan and subdivision review process to document potential adverse environmental impacts on water resources of a proposed development. In the case of subdivision review, it can be utilized to identify parcels where conservation subdivision can be utilized to protect water resources, while permitting development

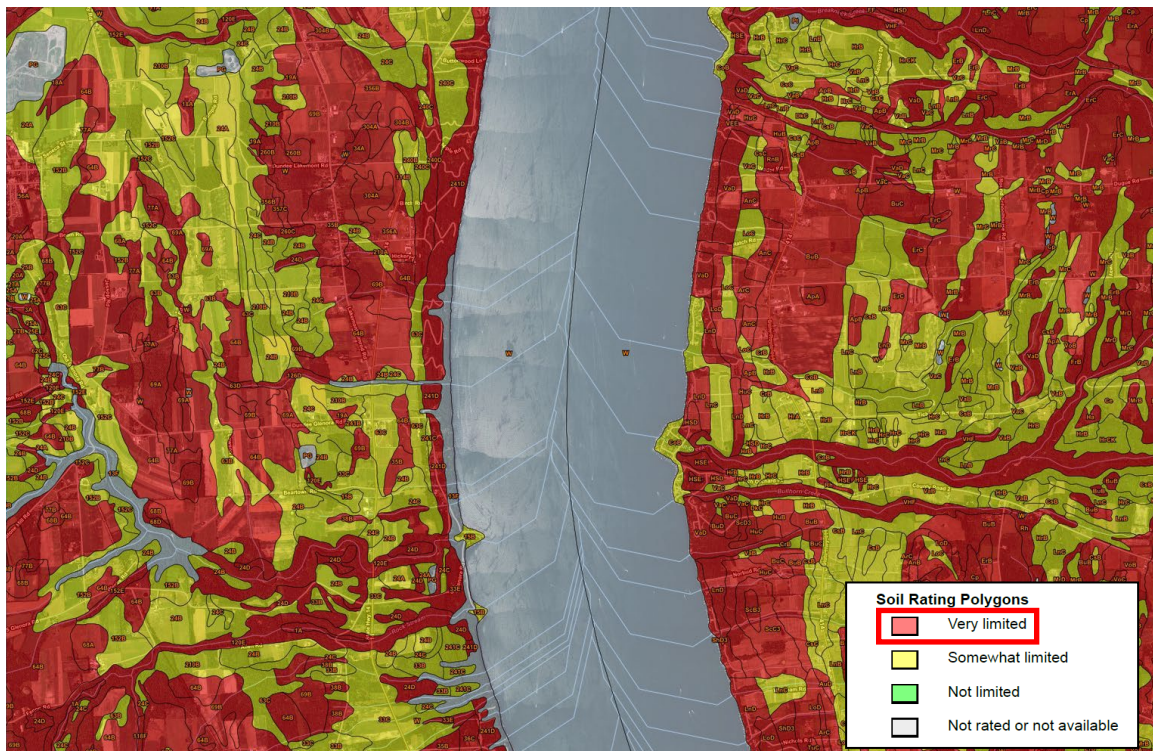
For the purpose of identifying and prioritizing individual land parcels for the acquisition of conservation easements, these soils would be given numerical values that could be combined with other attributes as a means to score such parcels for protection.

The three maps below, of sections of the Keuka Lake, Seneca Lake, and Catlin Mill Creek watersheds, illustrate the three key soils attributes where development and other site disturbance can impact water quality in streams and lakes. Also following is a table listing the soils groups with “severe” or “very limited” restrictions associated with development.



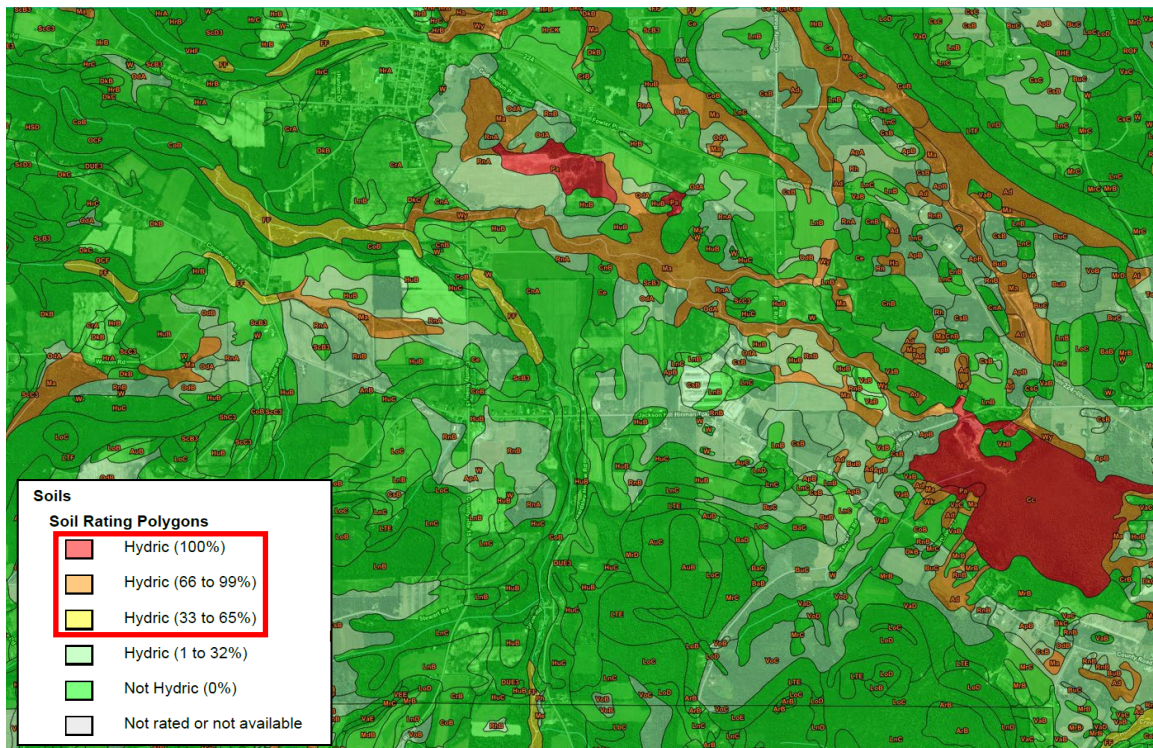


Map 1. Erosion Hazard (road, trail construction) soils, portion of Keuka Lake watershed.



Map 2. Soils ratings for Septic Fields Absorption, portion of Seneca Lake watershed.





Map 3. Hydric Soils ratings, southern portion of Catlin Mill Creek watershed.

The NRCS Web Soil Survey can be a very useful tool for local and county governments in identifying areas where attention should be given to ensure water resources are protected.

## Other Strategies

### *Clean-Up Day Events*

Municipalities across the watershed, regardless of whether they are located, should facilitate clean-up days on the side of roads where trash is commonly disposed of. Likewise, municipalities and non-profits should implement clean-up days on the public shoreline to facilitate watershed education.

### *Regional Leadership*

The Keuka Lake Watershed Land Use Planning guide is an intermunicipal action strategy that should be used as an example for implementation in the Seneca Lake region (Genesee/Finger Lakes Regional Planning Council 2009). The Watershed Land Use Planning guide is a collaborative process that brings local officials, land use planning experts, and concerned citizens together to

create a resilient Keuka watershed. The report is developed similar to a comprehensive plan that promotes a vision of environmental stewardship, smart growth, and preservation of the rural character surrounding Keuka Lake. The ultimate goal of the guide is to understand current land use conditions and provide specific recommendations for future use and development throughout the watershed.

### *Roadside Ditches*

Hundreds of miles of roadside ditches are found in the watershed. Improperly designed ditches result in numerous consequences such as increased flooding, streams running dry, wells becoming empty, the groundwater table declining, streambank erosion, and polluted drinkable water (Schneider 2010). Well designed and maintained ditch systems are critical to protecting our watershed and include these practices:

- When clearing ditches, do not scrape off significant amounts of vegetation and seed to grass immediately after maintenance to avoid erosion.
- Identify deep shaped, V-shaped, or steeply sloping ditches that can create a higher velocity of water and erosion and redesign them to be shallow, trapezoidal, or rounded.
- Ditches can influence flooding downstream. Therefore, municipalities should disconnect the ditches from the stream and divert the water to an infiltration basin, retention basin, or wetland.

### *Tile Drain Improvement*

The region is heavily centered around agricultural production, and for some time, the USDA provided technical assistance and monetary aid to farmers to install tile drains. The hydrological impact of tiling is highly variable. For example, a study in Vermont indicated that subsurface tile drains increased total annual water output by 10- 25% (Vermont Agency of Agriculture, Food and Markets 2017) while other studies have found reductions in peak flows from tiled fields and watersheds (Sloan *et al*, 2017). Under certain conditions, tile drains also carry a significant amount of phosphorus, which can be impactful in a heavily agricultural region like this one.

Municipalities can implement various solutions to reduce the phosphorus load and excessive stormwater from entering the watershed such as the following:

- Design Strategy 1- Redirect the tile water to a detention basin or other types of green infrastructure that can hold and release water slowly into the ground after a severe rainstorm. As a result, this action can reduce pollution coming from drinking water.
- Design Strategy 2- The collection of water from tiles is stored in a water control structure and slowly releases that water into the drainage system.

## References

- Ecologic, and Anchor QEA. 2021. "Seneca Lake Watershed Nine Element Plan DRAFT."
- Genesee/Finger Lakes Regional Planning Council. 2009. "Keuka Lake Watershed Land Use Planning Guide: An Intermunicipal Action Strategy."
- Kased, Razy, Tom Kicior, C.J. Randall, and David Zorn. n.d. "Seneca Lake Watershed: Assessment of Local Laws Programs, and Practices Affecting Water Quality."
- Keuka Lake Association. n.d. "Keuka Lake Uniform Docking and Mooring Law." Accessed May 27, 2021. <http://pulteneyny.com/wp-content/uploads/2016/11/Dock-and-Mooring-Laws.pdf>.
- Lake Jr, Donald. 2016. "New York State Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Control," November, 42.
- NYDEC. 2021. "Oswego River/Finger Lakes Watershed Map - NYS Dept. of Environmental Conservation." 2021. <https://www.dec.ny.gov/lands/53758.html>.
- NYS Legislative Commission on Rural Resources. 2005. "A Guide to Planned Unit Development.Pdf." 2005. [http://dryden.ny.us/wp-content/uploads/2011/01/Planned\\_Unit\\_Development\\_Guide.pdf](http://dryden.ny.us/wp-content/uploads/2011/01/Planned_Unit_Development_Guide.pdf).
- Penn Yan. 2017. "Village of Penn Yan, NY: Keuka Lake Uniform Docking and Mooring Section 120-6." Village of Penn Yan, NY Code. 2017. <https://ecode360.com/6825826>.
- Schneider, Rebecca. 2010. "Road Side Ditches Fact Sheet." <https://cpb-us-e1.wpmucdn.com/blogs.cornell.edu/dist/0/5949/files/2016/08/RoadsideDitches-fact-sheet-pdf-2j1nacx.pdf>.
- Sloan, Brandon P, Ricardo Mantilla, Morgan Fonley, Nandita B Basu. 2017. "Hydrologic impacts of subsurface drainage from the field to the watershed scale." *Hydrological Processes*. <https://doi.org/10.1002/hyp.11218>.
- Town of Geneva. 2012. "Town of Geneva, NY: CO Conservation Overlay District. Section 165-20." Town of Geneva, NY Code. 2012. <https://ecode360.com/33453324>.
- US EPA. 2017. "Federal and State Funding Programs- Stormwater & Green Infrastructure Projects." April 2017. [https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2017-05/documents/federal-and-california-sw-funding-programs\\_0.pdf](https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2017-05/documents/federal-and-california-sw-funding-programs_0.pdf).
- Vermont Agency of Agriculture, Food and Markets. 2017. "Vermont Subsurface Agricultural Tile Drainage Report." <https://www.vtfarmtoplate.com/assets/resource/files/Vermont-Subsurface-Agricultural-Tile-Drain-Report-01312017.pdf>.
- Village of Watkins Glen. 2018. "Village of Watkins Glen Zoning. Chapter Chapter 9 Section 12." [https://www.watkinsglen.us/pdf/document\\_library/2018-local-law-3-zoning-code-including-short-term-rentals.pdf](https://www.watkinsglen.us/pdf/document_library/2018-local-law-3-zoning-code-including-short-term-rentals.pdf).



Washington State Department of Ecology. 1992. "Wetland Buffers: Use and Effectiveness."  
[https://www.spk.usace.army.mil/Portals/12/documents/regulatory/pdf/Wetland\\_Buffers\\_Use\\_and\\_Effectiveness.pdf](https://www.spk.usace.army.mil/Portals/12/documents/regulatory/pdf/Wetland_Buffers_Use_and_Effectiveness.pdf).